

115TH CONGRESS }
2d Session

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

{ REPT. 115-959
Part 1

FAMILY SAVINGS ACT OF 2018

R E P O R T

OF THE

COMMITTEE ON WAYS AND MEANS
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

together with

DISSENTING VIEWS

[TO ACCOMPANY H.R. 6757]

[Including cost estimate of the Congressional Budget Office]



SEPTEMBER 24, 2018.—Committed to the Committee of the Whole House
on the State of the Union and ordered to be printed

U.S. GOVERNMENT PUBLISHING OFFICE

31-586

WASHINGTON : 2018

CONTENTS

	Page
I. SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND	21
A. Purpose and Summary	21
B. Background and Need for Legislation	22
C. Legislative History	22
II. EXPLANATION OF THE BILL	23
TITLE I—EXPANDING AND PRESERVING RETIREMENT SAVINGS	23
A. Multiple Employer Plans; Pooled Employer Plans (sec. 101 of the bill, sec. 413 of the Code, and secs. 3, 103, and 104 of ERISA)	23
B. Rules Relating to Election of Safe Harbor 401(k) Status (sec. 102 of the bill and sec. 401(k) of the Code)	34
C. Certain Taxable Non-Tuition Fellowship and Stipend Payments Treated as Compensation For IRA Purposes (sec. 103 of the bill and sec. 219 of the Code)	38
D. Repeal of Maximum Age for Traditional IRA Contributions (sec. 104 of the bill and sec. 219 of the Code)	39
E. Qualified Employer Plans Prohibited From Making Loans Through Credit Cards and Other Similar Arrangements (sec. 105 of the bill and sec. 72(p) of the Code)	40
F. Portability of Lifetime Income Investments (sec. 106 of the bill and secs. 401(a), 401(k), 403(b), and 457(d) of the Code) ..	41
G. Treatment of Custodial Accounts on Termination of Section 403(b) Plans (sec. 107 of the bill and sec. 403(b) of the Code)	44
H. Clarification of Retirement Income Account Rules Relating to Church-Controlled Organizations (sec. 108 of the bill and sec. 403(b)(9) of the Code)	46
I. Exemption from Required Minimum Distribution Rules for Individuals with Certain Account Balances (sec. 109 of the bill and secs. 401(a)(9) and 6047 of the Code)	48
J. Clarification of Treatment of Certain Retirement Plan Contributions Picked Up by Governmental Employers For New or Existing Employees (sec. 110 of the bill and sec. 414(h)(2) of the Code)	51
K. Elective Deferrals by Members of the Ready Reserve of a Reserve Component of the Armed Forces (sec. 111 of the bill and sec. 402(g) of the Code)	54
TITLE II—ADMINISTRATIVE IMPROVEMENTS	56
A. Plan Adopted by Filing Due Date for Year May be Treated as in Effect as of Close of Year (sec. 201 of the bill and sec. 401(b) of the Code)	56
B. Modification of Nondiscrimination Rules to Protect Older, Longer Service Participants (sec. 202 of the bill and secs. 401(a)(4) and (a)(26) of the Code)	57
C. Study of Appropriate PBGC Premiums (sec. 203 of the bill) ...	67
TITLE III—OTHER SAVINGS PROVISIONS	69
A. Universal Savings Accounts (sec. 301 of the bill and new sec. 530U of the Code)	69
B. Expansion of 529 Plans (sec. 302 of the bill and sec. 529 of the Code)	73
C. Penalty-Free Withdrawals from Retirement Plans for Individuals in Case of Birth of Child or Adoption (sec. 303 of the bill and secs. 72(t), 401–403, 408, 457, and 3405 of the Code)	76

IV

	Page
III. VOTES OF THE COMMITTEE	78
IV. BUDGET EFFECTS OF THE BILL	79
A. Committee Estimate of Budgetary Effects	79
B. Statement Regarding New Budget Authority and Tax Ex-	
penditures Budget Authority	82
C. Cost Estimate Prepared by the Congressional Budget Office ...	82
V. OTHER MATTERS TO BE DISCUSSED UNDER THE RULES OF	
THE HOUSE	89
A. Committee Oversight Findings and Recommendations	89
B. Statement of General Performance Goals and Objectives	89
C. Information Relating to Unfunded Mandates	89
D. Applicability of House Rule XXI 5(b)	89
E. Tax Complexity Analysis	90
F. Congressional Earmarks, Limited Tax Benefits, and Limited	
Tariff Benefits	98
G. Duplication of Federal Programs	98
H. Disclosure of Directed Rule Makings	98
VI. CHANGES IN EXISTING LAW MADE BY THE BILL, AS REPORTED	98
A. Changes in Existing Law Proposed by the Bill as Reported	98
VII. DISSENTING VIEWS	348

FAMILY SAVINGS ACT OF 2018

SEPTEMBER 24, 2018.—Committed to the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union and ordered to be printed

Mr. BRADY of Texas, from the Committee on Ways and Means, submitted the following

R E P O R T

together with

DISSENTING VIEWS

[To accompany H.R. 6757]

[Including cost estimate of the Congressional Budget Office]

The Committee on Ways and Means, to whom was referred the bill (H.R. 6757) to amend the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to encourage retirement and family savings, and for other purposes, having considered the same, report favorably thereon with an amendment and recommend that the bill as amended do pass.

The amendment is as follows:

Strike all after the enacting clause and insert the following:

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; ETC.

(a) **SHORT TITLE.**—This Act may be cited as the “Family Savings Act of 2018”.

(b) **TABLE OF CONTENTS.**—The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Short title; etc.

TITLE I—EXPANDING AND PRESERVING RETIREMENT SAVINGS

Sec. 101. Multiple employer plans; pooled employer plans.

Sec. 102. Rules relating to election of safe harbor 401(k) status.

Sec. 103. Certain taxable non-tuition fellowship and stipend payments treated as compensation for IRA purposes.

Sec. 104. Repeal of maximum age for traditional IRA contributions.

Sec. 105. Qualified employer plans prohibited from making loans through credit cards and other similar arrangements.

Sec. 106. Portability of lifetime income investments.

Sec. 107. Treatment of custodial accounts on termination of section 403(b) plans.

Sec. 108. Clarification of retirement income account rules relating to church-controlled organizations.

Sec. 109. Exemption from required minimum distribution rules for individuals with certain account balances.

Sec. 110. Clarification of treatment of certain retirement plan contributions picked up by governmental employers for new or existing employees.

Sec. 111. Elective deferrals by members of the Ready Reserve of a reserve component of the Armed Forces.

TITLE II—ADMINISTRATIVE IMPROVEMENTS

- Sec. 201. Plan adopted by filing due date for year may be treated as in effect as of close of year.
 Sec. 202. Modification of nondiscrimination rules to protect older, longer service participants.
 Sec. 203. Study of appropriate PBGC premiums.

TITLE III—OTHER SAVINGS PROVISIONS

- Sec. 301. Universal Savings Accounts.
 Sec. 302. Expansion of section 529 plans.
 Sec. 303. Penalty-free withdrawals from retirement plans for individuals in case of birth of child or adoption.

TITLE I—EXPANDING AND PRESERVING RETIREMENT SAVINGS

SEC. 101. MULTIPLE EMPLOYER PLANS; POOLED EMPLOYER PLANS.

(a) QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 413 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(e) APPLICATION OF QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN MULTIPLE EMPLOYER PLANS WITH POOLED PLAN PROVIDERS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), if a defined contribution plan to which subsection (c) applies—

“(A) is maintained by employers which have a common interest other than having adopted the plan, or

“(B) in the case of a plan not described in subparagraph (A), has a pooled plan provider,

then the plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements under this title applicable to a plan described in section 401(a) or to a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof), whichever is applicable, merely because one or more employers of employees covered by the plan fail to take such actions as are required of such employers for the plan to meet such requirements.

“(2) LIMITATIONS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any plan unless the terms of the plan provide that in the case of any employer in the plan failing to take the actions described in paragraph (1)—

“(i) the assets of the plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees) will be transferred to a plan maintained only by such employer (or its successor), to an eligible retirement plan as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B) for each individual whose account is transferred, or to any other arrangement that the Secretary determines is appropriate, unless the Secretary determines it is in the best interests of the employees of such employer (and the beneficiaries of such employees) to retain the assets in the plan, and

“(ii) such employer (and not the plan with respect to which the failure occurred or any other employer in such plan) shall, except to the extent provided by the Secretary, be liable for any liabilities with respect to such plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees).

“(B) FAILURES BY POOLED PLAN PROVIDERS.—If the pooled plan provider of a plan described in paragraph (1)(B) does not perform substantially all of the administrative duties which are required of the provider under paragraph (3)(A)(i) for any plan year, the Secretary may provide that the determination as to whether the plan meets the requirements under this title applicable to a plan described in section 401(a) or to a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof), whichever is applicable, shall be made in the same manner as would be made without regard to paragraph (1).

“(3) POOLED PLAN PROVIDER.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘pooled plan provider’ means, with respect to any plan, a person who—

“(i) is designated by the terms of the plan as a named fiduciary (within the meaning of section 402(a)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), as the plan administrator, and as the person responsible to perform all administrative duties (including conducting proper testing with respect to the plan and the employees of each employer in the plan) which are reasonably necessary to ensure that—

“(I) the plan meets any requirement applicable under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or this title to a

plan described in section 401(a) or to a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof), whichever is applicable, and

“(II) each employer in the plan takes such actions as the Secretary or such person determines are necessary for the plan to meet the requirements described in subclause (I), including providing to such person any disclosures or other information which the Secretary may require or which such person otherwise determines are necessary to administer the plan or to allow the plan to meet such requirements,

“(ii) registers as a pooled plan provider with the Secretary, and provides such other information to the Secretary as the Secretary may require, before beginning operations as a pooled plan provider,

“(iii) acknowledges in writing that such person is a named fiduciary (within the meaning of section 402(a)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), and the plan administrator, with respect to the plan, and

“(iv) is responsible for ensuring that all persons who handle assets of, or who are fiduciaries of, the plan are bonded in accordance with section 412 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

“(B) AUDITS, EXAMINATIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS.—The Secretary may perform audits, examinations, and investigations of pooled plan providers as may be necessary to enforce and carry out the purposes of this subsection.

“(C) AGGREGATION RULES.—For purposes of this paragraph, in determining whether a person meets the requirements of this paragraph to be a pooled plan provider with respect to any plan, all persons who perform services for the plan and who are treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414 shall be treated as one person.

“(D) TREATMENT OF EMPLOYERS AS PLAN SPONSORS.—Except with respect to the administrative duties of the pooled plan provider described in subparagraph (A)(i), each employer in a plan which has a pooled plan provider shall be treated as the plan sponsor with respect to the portion of the plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees).

“(4) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary shall issue such guidance as the Secretary determines appropriate to carry out this subsection, including guidance—

“(A) to identify the administrative duties and other actions required to be performed by a pooled plan provider under this subsection,

“(B) which describes the procedures to be taken to terminate a plan which fails to meet the requirements to be a plan described in paragraph (1), including the proper treatment of, and actions needed to be taken by, any employer in the plan and the assets and liabilities of the plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees), and

“(C) identifying appropriate cases to which the rules of paragraph (2)(A) will apply to employers in the plan failing to take the actions described in paragraph (1).

The Secretary shall take into account under subparagraph (C) whether the failure of an employer or pooled plan provider to provide any disclosures or other information, or to take any other action, necessary to administer a plan or to allow a plan to meet requirements applicable to the plan under section 401(a) or 408, whichever is applicable, has continued over a period of time that demonstrates a lack of commitment to compliance.

“(5) MODEL PLAN.—The Secretary shall publish model plan language which meets the requirements of this subsection and of paragraphs (43) and (44) of section 3 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and which may be adopted in order for a plan to be treated as a plan described in paragraph (1)(B).”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 413(c)(2) of such Code is amended by striking “section 401(a)” and inserting “sections 401(a) and 408(c)”.

(3) TECHNICAL AMENDMENT.—Section 408(c) of such Code is amended by inserting after paragraph (2) the following new paragraph:

“(3) There is a separate accounting for any interest of an employee or member (or spouse of an employee or member) in a Roth IRA.”.

(b) NO COMMON INTEREST REQUIRED FOR POOLED EMPLOYER PLANS.—Section 3(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1002(2)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(C) A pooled employer plan shall be treated as—

“(i) a single employee pension benefit plan or single pension plan;
and

“(ii) a plan to which section 210(a) applies.”.

(c) POOLED EMPLOYER PLAN AND PROVIDER DEFINED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 3 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1002) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(43) POOLED EMPLOYER PLAN.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘pooled employer plan’ means a plan—

“(i) which is an individual account plan established or maintained for the purpose of providing benefits to the employees of 2 or more employers;

“(ii) which is a plan described in section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which includes a trust exempt from tax under section 501(a) of such Code or a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 of such Code (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof); and

“(iii) the terms of which meet the requirements of subparagraph (B). Such term shall not include a plan maintained by employers which have a common interest other than having adopted the plan.

“(B) REQUIREMENTS FOR PLAN TERMS.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met with respect to any plan if the terms of the plan—

“(i) designate a pooled plan provider and provide that the pooled plan provider is a named fiduciary of the plan;

“(ii) designate one or more trustees meeting the requirements of section 408(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (other than an employer in the plan) to be responsible for collecting contributions to, and holding the assets of, the plan and require such trustees to implement written contribution collection procedures that are reasonable, diligent, and systematic;

“(iii) provide that each employer in the plan retains fiduciary responsibility for—

“(I) the selection and monitoring in accordance with section 404(a) of the person designated as the pooled plan provider and any other person who, in addition to the pooled plan provider, is designated as a named fiduciary of the plan; and

“(II) to the extent not otherwise delegated to another fiduciary by the pooled plan provider and subject to the provisions of section 404(c), the investment and management of the portion of the plan’s assets attributable to the employees of the employer (or beneficiaries of such employees);

“(iv) provide that employers in the plan, and participants and beneficiaries, are not subject to unreasonable restrictions, fees, or penalties with regard to ceasing participation, receipt of distributions, or otherwise transferring assets of the plan in accordance with section 208 or paragraph (44)(C)(i)(II);

“(v) require—

“(I) the pooled plan provider to provide to employers in the plan any disclosures or other information which the Secretary may require, including any disclosures or other information to facilitate the selection or any monitoring of the pooled plan provider by employers in the plan; and

“(II) each employer in the plan to take such actions as the Secretary or the pooled plan provider determines are necessary to administer the plan or for the plan to meet any requirement applicable under this Act or the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to a plan described in section 401(a) of such Code or to a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 of such Code (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof), whichever is applicable, including providing any disclosures or other information which the Secretary may require or which the pooled plan provider otherwise determines are necessary to administer the plan or to allow the plan to meet such requirements; and

“(vi) provide that any disclosure or other information required to be provided under clause (v) may be provided in electronic form and will be designed to ensure only reasonable costs are imposed on pooled plan providers and employers in the plan.

“(C) EXCEPTIONS.—The term ‘pooled employer plan’ does not include—

“(i) a multiemployer plan; or

“(ii) a plan established before the date of the enactment of the Family Savings Act of 2018 unless the plan administrator elects that the plan will be treated as a pooled employer plan and the plan meets the requirements of this title applicable to a pooled employer plan established on or after such date.

“(D) TREATMENT OF EMPLOYERS AS PLAN SPONSORS.—Except with respect to the administrative duties of the pooled plan provider described in paragraph (44)(A)(i), each employer in a pooled employer plan shall be treated as the plan sponsor with respect to the portion of the plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees).

“(44) POOLED PLAN PROVIDER.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘pooled plan provider’ means a person who—

“(i) is designated by the terms of a pooled employer plan as a named fiduciary, as the plan administrator, and as the person responsible for the performance of all administrative duties (including conducting proper testing with respect to the plan and the employees of each employer in the plan) which are reasonably necessary to ensure that—

“(I) the plan meets any requirement applicable under this Act or the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to a plan described in section 401(a) of such Code or to a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 of such Code (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof), whichever is applicable; and

“(II) each employer in the plan takes such actions as the Secretary or pooled plan provider determines are necessary for the plan to meet the requirements described in subclause (I), including providing the disclosures and information described in paragraph (43)(B)(v)(II);

“(ii) registers as a pooled plan provider with the Secretary, and provides to the Secretary such other information as the Secretary may require, before beginning operations as a pooled plan provider;

“(iii) acknowledges in writing that such person is a named fiduciary, and the plan administrator, with respect to the pooled employer plan; and

“(iv) is responsible for ensuring that all persons who handle assets of, or who are fiduciaries of, the pooled employer plan are bonded in accordance with section 412.

“(B) AUDITS, EXAMINATIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS.—The Secretary may perform audits, examinations, and investigations of pooled plan providers as may be necessary to enforce and carry out the purposes of this paragraph and paragraph (43).

“(C) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary shall issue such guidance as the Secretary determines appropriate to carry out this paragraph and paragraph (43), including guidance—

“(i) to identify the administrative duties and other actions required to be performed by a pooled plan provider under either such paragraph; and

“(ii) which requires in appropriate cases that if an employer in the plan fails to take the actions required under subparagraph (A)(i)(II)—

“(I) the assets of the plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees) are transferred to a plan maintained only by such employer (or its successor), to an eligible retirement plan as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for each individual whose account is transferred, or to any other arrangement that the Secretary determines is appropriate in such guidance; and

“(II) such employer (and not the plan with respect to which the failure occurred or any other employer in such plan) shall, except to the extent provided in such guidance, be liable for any liabilities with respect to such plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees).

The Secretary shall take into account under clause (ii) whether the failure of an employer or pooled plan provider to provide any disclosures or other information, or to take any other action, necessary to administer a plan or to allow a plan to meet requirements described in subparagraph (A)(i)(II) has continued over a period of time that demonstrates a lack of commitment to compliance. The Secretary may waive the requirements of subclause (ii)(I) in appropriate circumstances if the Secretary determines it is in the best interests of the employees of the employer referred to in such

clause (and the beneficiaries of such employees) to retain the assets in the plan with respect to which the employer's failure occurred.

“(D) AGGREGATION RULES.—For purposes of this paragraph, in determining whether a person meets the requirements of this paragraph to be a pooled plan provider with respect to any plan, all persons who perform services for the plan and who are treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall be treated as one person.”

(2) BONDING REQUIREMENTS FOR POOLED EMPLOYER PLANS.—The last sentence of section 412(a) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1112(a)) is amended by inserting “or in the case of a pooled employer plan (as defined in section 3(43))” after “section 407(d(1))”.

(3) CONFORMING AND TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—Section 3 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1002) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (16)(B)—

(i) by striking “or” at the end of clause (ii); and

(ii) by striking the period at the end and inserting “, or (iv) in the case of a pooled employer plan, the pooled plan provider.”; and

(B) by striking the second paragraph (41).

(d) POOLED EMPLOYER AND MULTIPLE EMPLOYER PLAN REPORTING.—

(1) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—Section 103 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1023) is amended—

(A) in subsection (a)(1)(B), by striking “applicable subsections (d), (e), and (f)” and inserting “applicable subsections (d), (e), (f), and (g)”; and

(B) by amending subsection (g) to read as follows:

“(g) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO POOLED EMPLOYER AND MULTIPLE EMPLOYER PLANS.—An annual report under this section for a plan year shall include—

“(1) with respect to any plan to which section 210(a) applies (including a pooled employer plan), a list of employers in the plan, a good faith estimate of the percentage of total contributions made by such employers during the plan year, and the aggregate account balances attributable to each employer in the plan (determined as the sum of the account balances of the employees of such employer (and the beneficiaries of such employees)); and

“(2) with respect to a pooled employer plan, the identifying information for the person designated under the terms of the plan as the pooled plan provider.”

(2) SIMPLIFIED ANNUAL REPORTS.—Section 104(a) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1024(a)) is amended by striking paragraph (2)(A) and inserting the following:

“(2)(A) With respect to annual reports required to be filed with the Secretary under this part, the Secretary may by regulation prescribe simplified annual reports for any pension plan that—

“(i) covers fewer than 100 participants; or

“(ii) is a plan described in section 210(a) that covers fewer than 1,000 participants, but only if no single employer in the plan has 100 or more participants covered by the plan.”

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to plan years beginning after December 31, 2019.

(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in the amendments made by subsection (a) shall be construed as limiting the authority of the Secretary of the Treasury or the Secretary's delegate (determined without regard to such amendments) to provide for the proper treatment of a failure to meet any requirement applicable under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with respect to one employer (and its employees) in a multiple employer plan.

SEC. 102. RULES RELATING TO ELECTION OF SAFE HARBOR 401(k) STATUS.

(a) LIMITATION OF ANNUAL SAFE HARBOR NOTICE TO MATCHING CONTRIBUTION PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 401(k)(12)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by striking “if such arrangement” and all that follows and inserting “if such arrangement—

“(i) meets the contribution requirements of subparagraph (B) and the notice requirements of subparagraph (D), or

“(ii) meets the contribution requirements of subparagraph (C).”

(2) AUTOMATIC CONTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENTS.—Section 401(k)(13)(B) of such Code is amended by striking “means” and all that follows and inserting “means a cash or deferred arrangement—

“(i) which is described in subparagraph (D)(i)(I) and meets the applicable requirements of subparagraphs (C) through (E), or

“(ii) which is described in subparagraph (D)(i)(II) and meets the applicable requirements of subparagraphs (C) and (D).”.

(b) **NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.**—Section 401(k)(12) of such Code is amended by redesignating subparagraph (F) as subparagraph (G), and by inserting after subparagraph (E) the following new subparagraph:

“(F) **TIMING OF PLAN AMENDMENT FOR EMPLOYER MAKING NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.**—

“(i) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in clause (ii), a plan may be amended after the beginning of a plan year to provide that the requirements of subparagraph (C) shall apply to the arrangement for the plan year, but only if the amendment is adopted—

“(I) at any time before the 30th day before the close of the plan year, or

“(II) at any time before the last day under paragraph (8)(A) for distributing excess contributions for the plan year.

“(ii) **EXCEPTION WHERE PLAN PROVIDED FOR MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.**—Clause (i) shall not apply to any plan year if the plan provided at any time during the plan year that the requirements of subparagraph (B) or paragraph (13)(D)(i)(I) applied to the plan year.

“(iii) **4-PERCENT CONTRIBUTION REQUIREMENT.**—Clause (i)(II) shall not apply to an arrangement unless the amount of the contributions described in subparagraph (C) which the employer is required to make under the arrangement for the plan year with respect to any employee is an amount equal to at least 4 percent of the employee’s compensation.”.

(c) **AUTOMATIC CONTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENTS.**—Section 401(k)(13) of such Code is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(F) **TIMING OF PLAN AMENDMENT FOR EMPLOYER MAKING NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.**—

“(i) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in clause (ii), a plan may be amended after the beginning of a plan year to provide that the requirements of subparagraph (D)(i)(II) shall apply to the arrangement for the plan year, but only if the amendment is adopted—

“(I) at any time before the 30th day before the close of the plan year, or

“(II) at any time before the last day under paragraph (8)(A) for distributing excess contributions for the plan year.

“(ii) **EXCEPTION WHERE PLAN PROVIDED FOR MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.**—Clause (i) shall not apply to any plan year if the plan provided at any time during the plan year that the requirements of subparagraph (D)(i)(I) or paragraph (12)(B) applied to the plan year.

“(iii) **4-PERCENT CONTRIBUTION REQUIREMENT.**—Clause (i)(II) shall not apply to an arrangement unless the amount of the contributions described in subparagraph (D)(i)(II) which the employer is required to make under the arrangement for the plan year with respect to any employee is an amount equal to at least 4 percent of the employee’s compensation.”.

(d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to plan years beginning after December 31, 2018.

SEC. 103. CERTAIN TAXABLE NON-TUITION FELLOWSHIP AND STIPEND PAYMENTS TREATED AS COMPENSATION FOR IRA PURPOSES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 219(f)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the following: “The term ‘compensation’ shall include any amount included in gross income and paid to an individual to aid the individual in the pursuit of graduate or postdoctoral study.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018.

SEC. 104. REPEAL OF MAXIMUM AGE FOR TRADITIONAL IRA CONTRIBUTIONS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 219(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by striking paragraph (1).

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**—Section 408A(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by striking paragraph (4) and by redesignating paragraphs (5), (6), and (7) as paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), respectively.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to contributions made for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018.

SEC. 105. QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLANS PROHIBITED FROM MAKING LOANS THROUGH CREDIT CARDS AND OTHER SIMILAR ARRANGEMENTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 72(p)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by redesignating subparagraph (D) as subparagraph (E) and by inserting after subparagraph (C) the following new subparagraph:

“(D) **PROHIBITION OF LOANS THROUGH CREDIT CARDS AND OTHER SIMILAR ARRANGEMENTS.**—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), paragraph (1) shall apply to any loan which is made through the use of any credit card or any other similar arrangement.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply to loans made after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 106. PORTABILITY OF LIFETIME INCOME INVESTMENTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by inserting after paragraph (37) the following new paragraph:

“(38) **PORTABILITY OF LIFETIME INCOME INVESTMENTS.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, a trust forming part of a defined contribution plan shall not be treated as failing to constitute a qualified trust under this section solely by reason of allowing—

“(i) qualified distributions of a lifetime income investment, or

“(ii) distributions of a lifetime income investment in the form of a qualified plan distribution annuity contract, on or after the date that is 90 days prior to the date on which such lifetime income investment is no longer authorized to be held as an investment option under the plan.

“(B) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this subsection—

“(i) the term ‘qualified distribution’ means a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer described in paragraph (31)(A) to an eligible retirement plan (as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B)),

“(ii) the term ‘lifetime income investment’ means an investment option which is designed to provide an employee with election rights—

“(I) which are not uniformly available with respect to other investment options under the plan, and

“(II) which are to a lifetime income feature available through a contract or other arrangement offered under the plan (or under another eligible retirement plan (as so defined), if paid by means of a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer described in paragraph (31)(A) to such other eligible retirement plan),

“(iii) the term ‘lifetime income feature’ means—

“(I) a feature which guarantees a minimum level of income annually (or more frequently) for at least the remainder of the life of the employee or the joint lives of the employee and the employee’s designated beneficiary, or

“(II) an annuity payable on behalf of the employee under which payments are made in substantially equal periodic payments (not less frequently than annually) over the life of the employee or the joint lives of the employee and the employee’s designated beneficiary, and

“(iv) the term ‘qualified plan distribution annuity contract’ means an annuity contract purchased for a participant and distributed to the participant by a plan or contract described in subparagraph (B) of section 402(c)(8) (without regard to clauses (i) and (ii) thereof).”.

(b) **CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENT.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 401(k)(2)(B)(i) of such Code is amended by striking “or” at the end of subclause (IV), by striking “and” at the end of subclause (V) and inserting “or”, and by adding at the end the following new subclause:

“(VI) except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, with respect to amounts invested in a lifetime income investment (as defined in subsection (a)(38)(B)(ii)), the date that is 90 days prior to the date that such lifetime income investment may no longer be held as an investment option under the arrangement, and”.

(2) **DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENT.**—Section 401(k)(2)(B) of such Code, as amended by paragraph (1), is amended by striking “and” at the end of clause (i), by striking the semicolon at the end of clause (ii) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(iii) except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, in the case of amounts described in clause (i)(VI), will be distributed only in the form of a qualified distribution (as defined in subsection (a)(38)(B)(i))

or a qualified plan distribution annuity contract (as defined in subsection (a)(38)(B)(iv)).”

(c) SECTION 403(b) PLANS.—

(1) ANNUITY CONTRACTS.—Section 403(b)(11) of such Code is amended by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (B), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (C) and inserting “, or”, and by inserting after subparagraph (C) the following new subparagraph:

“(D) except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, with respect to amounts invested in a lifetime income investment (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(ii))—

“(i) on or after the date that is 90 days prior to the date that such lifetime income investment may no longer be held as an investment option under the contract, and

“(ii) in the form of a qualified distribution (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(i)) or a qualified plan distribution annuity contract (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(iv)).”

(2) CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS.—Section 403(b)(7)(A) of such Code is amended by striking “if—” and all that follows and inserting “if the amounts are to be invested in regulated investment company stock to be held in that custodial account, and under the custodial account—

“(i) no such amounts may be paid or made available to any distributee (unless such amount is a distribution to which section 72(t)(2)(G) applies) before—

“(I) the employee dies,

“(II) the employee attains age 59½,

“(III) the employee has a severance from employment,

“(IV) the employee becomes disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)),

“(V) in the case of contributions made pursuant to a salary reduction agreement (within the meaning of section 3121(a)(5)(D)), the employee encounters financial hardship, or

“(VI) except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, with respect to amounts invested in a lifetime income investment (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(ii)), the date that is 90 days prior to the date that such lifetime income investment may no longer be held as an investment option under the contract, and

“(ii) in the case of amounts described in clause (i)(VI), such amounts will be distributed only in the form of a qualified distribution (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(i)) or a qualified plan distribution annuity contract (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(iv)).”

(d) ELIGIBLE DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 457(d)(1)(A) of such Code is amended by striking “or” at the end of clause (ii), by inserting “or” at the end of clause (iii), and by adding after clause (iii) the following:

“(iv) except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, in the case of a plan maintained by an employer described in subsection (e)(1)(A), with respect to amounts invested in a lifetime income investment (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(ii)), the date that is 90 days prior to the date that such lifetime income investment may no longer be held as an investment option under the plan.”

(2) DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENT.—Section 457(d)(1) of such Code is amended by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (B), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (C) and inserting “, and”, and by inserting after subparagraph (C) the following new subparagraph:

“(D) except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, in the case of amounts described in subparagraph (A)(iv), such amounts will be distributed only in the form of a qualified distribution (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(i)) or a qualified plan distribution annuity contract (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(iv)).”

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to plan years beginning after December 31, 2018.

SEC. 107. TREATMENT OF CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS ON TERMINATION OF SECTION 403(b) PLANS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 403(b)(7) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(D) TREATMENT OF CUSTODIAL ACCOUNT UPON PLAN TERMINATION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—If—

“(I) an employer terminates the plan under which amounts are contributed to a custodial account under subparagraph (A), and

“(II) the person holding the assets of the account has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Secretary under section 408(a)(2) that the person is qualified to be a trustee of an individual retirement plan, then, as of the date of the termination, the custodial account shall be deemed to be an individual retirement plan for purposes of this title.

“(ii) TREATMENT AS ROTH IRA.—Any custodial account treated as an individual retirement plan under clause (i) shall be treated as a Roth IRA only if the custodial account was a designated Roth account.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to plan terminations occurring after December 31, 2018.

SEC. 108. CLARIFICATION OF RETIREMENT INCOME ACCOUNT RULES RELATING TO CHURCH-CONTROLLED ORGANIZATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 403(b)(9)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by inserting “(including an employee described in section 414(e)(3)(B))” after “employee described in paragraph (1)”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to plan years beginning after December 31, 2008.

SEC. 109. EXEMPTION FROM REQUIRED MINIMUM DISTRIBUTION RULES FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH CERTAIN ACCOUNT BALANCES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 401(a)(9) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(H) EXCEPTION FROM REQUIRED MINIMUM DISTRIBUTIONS DURING LIFE OF EMPLOYEE WHERE ASSETS DO NOT EXCEED \$50,000.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—If on the last day of any calendar year the aggregate value of an employee’s entire interest under all applicable eligible retirement plans does not exceed \$50,000, then the requirements of subparagraph (A) with respect to any distribution relating to such year shall not apply with respect to such employee.

“(ii) APPLICABLE ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLAN.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term ‘applicable eligible retirement plan’ means an eligible retirement plan (as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B)) other than a defined benefit plan.

“(iii) LIMIT ON REQUIRED MINIMUM DISTRIBUTION.—The required minimum distribution determined under subparagraph (A) for an employee under all applicable eligible retirement plans shall not exceed an amount equal to the excess of—

“(I) the aggregate value of an employee’s entire interest under such plans on the last day of the calendar year to which such distribution relates, over

“(II) the dollar amount in effect under clause (i) for such calendar year.

The Secretary in regulations or other guidance may provide how such amount shall be distributed in the case of an individual with more than one applicable eligible retirement plan.

“(iv) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of any calendar year beginning after 2019, the \$50,000 amount in clause (i) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

“(I) such dollar amount, multiplied by

“(II) the cost of living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year, determined by substituting ‘calendar year 2018’ for ‘calendar year 2016’ in subparagraph (A)(ii) thereof.

Any increase determined under this clause shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$5,000.

“(v) PLAN ADMINISTRATOR RELIANCE ON EMPLOYEE CERTIFICATION.—An applicable eligible retirement plan described in clause (iii), (iv), (v), or (vi) of section 402(c)(8)(B) shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of this paragraph in the case of any failure to make a required minimum distribution for a calendar year if—

“(I) the aggregate value of an employee’s entire interest under all applicable eligible retirement plans of the employer on the last day of the calendar year to which such distribution relates does not exceed the dollar amount in effect for such year under clause (i), and

“(II) the employee certifies that the aggregate value of the employee’s entire interest under all applicable eligible retirement plans on the last day of the calendar year to which such distribution relates did not exceed the dollar amount in effect for such year under clause (i).

“(vi) AGGREGATION RULE.—All employers treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414 shall be treated as a single employer for purposes of clause (v).”

(b) PLAN ADMINISTRATOR REPORTING.—Section 6047 of such Code is amended by redesignating subsection (h) as subsection (h) and by inserting after subsection (g) the following new subsection:

“(h) ACCOUNT BALANCE FOR PARTICIPANTS WHO HAVE ATTAINED AGE 69.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than January 31 of each year, the plan administrator (as defined in section 414(g)) of each applicable eligible retirement plan (as defined in section 401(a)(9)(H)) shall make a return to the Secretary with respect to each participant of such plan who has attained age 69 as of the end of the preceding calendar year which states—

- “(A) the name and plan number of the plan,
- “(B) the name and address of the plan administrator,
- “(C) the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of the participant, and
- “(D) the account balance of such participant as of the end of the preceding calendar year.

“(2) STATEMENT FURNISHED TO PARTICIPANT.—Every person required to make a return under paragraph (1) with respect to a participant shall furnish a copy of such return to such participant.

“(3) APPLICATION TO INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT PLANS AND ANNUITIES.—In the case of an applicable eligible retirement plan described in clause (i) or (ii) of section 402(c)(8)(B)—

- “(A) any reference in this subsection to the plan administrator shall be treated as a reference to the trustee or issuer, as the case may be, and
- “(B) any reference in this subsection to the participant shall be treated as a reference to the individual for whom such account or annuity is maintained.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to distributions required to be made in calendar years beginning more than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 110. CLARIFICATION OF TREATMENT OF CERTAIN RETIREMENT PLAN CONTRIBUTIONS PICKED UP BY GOVERNMENTAL EMPLOYERS FOR NEW OR EXISTING EMPLOYEES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 414(h)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended—

(1) by striking “For purposes of paragraph (1)” and inserting the following:

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (1), and

(2) by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(B) TREATMENT OF ELECTIONS BETWEEN ALTERNATIVE BENEFIT FORMULAS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), a contribution shall not fail to be treated as picked up by an employing unit merely because the employee may make an irrevocable election between the application of two alternative benefit formulas involving the same or different levels of employee contributions.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to plan years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 111. ELECTIVE DEFERRALS BY MEMBERS OF THE READY RESERVE OF A RESERVE COMPONENT OF THE ARMED FORCES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 402(g) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(9) ELECTIVE DEFERRALS BY MEMBERS OF READY RESERVE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a qualified ready reservist for any taxable year, the limitations of subparagraphs (A) and (C) of paragraph (1) shall be applied separately with respect to—

“(i) elective deferrals of such qualified ready reservist with respect to compensation described in subparagraph (B), and

“(ii) all other elective deferrals of such qualified ready reservist.

“(B) QUALIFIED READY RESERVIST.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘qualified ready reservist’ means any individual for any taxable year if such individual received compensation for service as a member of the Ready Reserve of a reserve component (as defined in section 101 of title 37, United States Code) during such taxable year.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to plan years beginning after December 31, 2018.

TITLE II—ADMINISTRATIVE IMPROVEMENTS

SEC. 201. PLAN ADOPTED BY FILING DUE DATE FOR YEAR MAY BE TREATED AS IN EFFECT AS OF CLOSE OF YEAR.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 401(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended—

(1) by striking “RETROACTIVE CHANGES IN PLAN.—A stock bonus” and inserting “PLAN AMENDMENTS.—

“(1) CERTAIN RETROACTIVE CHANGES IN PLAN.—A stock bonus”, and

(2) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(2) ADOPTION OF PLAN.—If an employer adopts a stock bonus, pension, profit-sharing, or annuity plan after the close of a taxable year but before the time prescribed by law for filing the employer’s return of tax for the taxable year (including extensions thereof), the employer may elect to treat the plan as having been adopted as of the last day of the taxable year.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to plans adopted for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018.

SEC. 202. MODIFICATION OF NONDISCRIMINATION RULES TO PROTECT OLDER, LONGER SERVICE PARTICIPANTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsection (o) as subsection (p), and

(2) by inserting after subsection (n) the following new subsection:

“(o) SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLYING NONDISCRIMINATION RULES TO PROTECT OLDER, LONGER SERVICE AND GRANDFATHERED PARTICIPANTS.—

“(1) TESTING OF DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS WITH CLOSED CLASSES OF PARTICIPANTS.—

“(A) BENEFITS, RIGHTS, OR FEATURES PROVIDED TO CLOSED CLASSES.—A defined benefit plan which provides benefits, rights, or features to a closed class of participants shall not fail to satisfy the requirements of subsection (a)(4) by reason of the composition of such closed class or the benefits, rights, or features provided to such closed class, if—

“(i) for the plan year as of which the class closes and the 2 succeeding plan years, such benefits, rights, and features satisfy the requirements of subsection (a)(4) (without regard to this subparagraph but taking into account the rules of subparagraph (I)),

“(ii) after the date as of which the class was closed, any plan amendment which modifies the closed class or the benefits, rights, and features provided to such closed class does not discriminate significantly in favor of highly compensated employees, and

“(iii) the class was closed before April 5, 2017, or the plan is described in subparagraph (C).

“(B) AGGREGATE TESTING WITH DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS PERMITTED ON A BENEFITS BASIS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of determining compliance with subsection (a)(4) and section 410(b), a defined benefit plan described in clause (iii) may be aggregated and tested on a benefits basis with 1 or more defined contribution plans, including with the portion of 1 or more defined contribution plans which—

“(I) provides matching contributions (as defined in subsection (m)(4)(A)),

“(II) provides annuity contracts described in section 403(b) which are purchased with matching contributions or nonelective contributions, or

“(III) consists of an employee stock ownership plan (within the meaning of section 4975(e)(7)) or a tax credit employee stock ownership plan (within the meaning of section 409(a)).

“(ii) SPECIAL RULES FOR MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of clause (i), if a defined benefit plan is aggregated with a portion of a defined contribution plan providing matching contributions—

“(I) such defined benefit plan must also be aggregated with any portion of such defined contribution plan which provides elective deferrals described in subparagraph (A) or (C) of section 402(g)(3), and

“(II) such matching contributions shall be treated in the same manner as nonelective contributions, including for purposes of applying the rules of subsection (l).

“(iii) PLANS DESCRIBED.—A defined benefit plan is described in this clause if—

“(I) the plan provides benefits to a closed class of participants,

“(II) for the plan year as of which the class closes and the 2 succeeding plan years, the plan satisfies the requirements of section 410(b) and subsection (a)(4) (without regard to this subparagraph but taking into account the rules of subparagraph (I)),

“(III) after the date as of which the class was closed, any plan amendment which modifies the closed class or the benefits provided to such closed class does not discriminate significantly in favor of highly compensated employees, and

“(IV) the class was closed before April 5, 2017, or the plan is described in subparagraph (C).

“(C) PLANS DESCRIBED.—A plan is described in this subparagraph if, taking into account any predecessor plan—

“(i) such plan has been in effect for at least 5 years as of the date the class is closed, and

“(ii) during the 5-year period preceding the date the class is closed, there has not been a substantial increase in the coverage or value of the benefits, rights, or features described in subparagraph (A) or in the coverage or benefits under the plan described in subparagraph (B)(iii) (whichever is applicable).

“(D) DETERMINATION OF SUBSTANTIAL INCREASE FOR BENEFITS, RIGHTS, AND FEATURES.—In applying subparagraph (C)(ii) for purposes of subparagraph (A)(iii), a plan shall be treated as having had a substantial increase in coverage or value of the benefits, rights, or features described in subparagraph (A) during the applicable 5-year period only if, during such period—

“(i) the number of participants covered by such benefits, rights, or features on the date such period ends is more than 50 percent greater than the number of such participants on the first day of the plan year in which such period began, or

“(ii) such benefits, rights, and features have been modified by 1 or more plan amendments in such a way that, as of the date the class is closed, the value of such benefits, rights, and features to the closed class as a whole is substantially greater than the value as of the first day of such 5-year period, solely as a result of such amendments.

“(E) DETERMINATION OF SUBSTANTIAL INCREASE FOR AGGREGATE TESTING ON BENEFITS BASIS.—In applying subparagraph (C)(ii) for purposes of subparagraph (B)(iii)(IV), a plan shall be treated as having had a substantial increase in coverage or benefits during the applicable 5-year period only if, during such period—

“(i) the number of participants benefitting under the plan on the date such period ends is more than 50 percent greater than the number of such participants on the first day of the plan year in which such period began, or

“(ii) the average benefit provided to such participants on the date such period ends is more than 50 percent greater than the average benefit provided on the first day of the plan year in which such period began.

“(F) CERTAIN EMPLOYEES DISREGARDED.—For purposes of subparagraphs (D) and (E), any increase in coverage or value or in coverage or benefits, whichever is applicable, which is attributable to such coverage and value or coverage and benefits provided to employees—

“(i) who became participants as a result of a merger, acquisition, or similar event which occurred during the 7-year period preceding the date the class is closed, or

“(ii) who became participants by reason of a merger of the plan with another plan which had been in effect for at least 5 years as of the date of the merger,

shall be disregarded, except that clause (ii) shall apply for purposes of subparagraph (D) only if, under the merger, the benefits, rights, or features under 1 plan are conformed to the benefits, rights, or features of the other plan prospectively.

“(G) RULES RELATING TO AVERAGE BENEFIT.—For purposes of subparagraph (E)—

“(i) the average benefit provided to participants under the plan will be treated as having remained the same between the 2 dates described

in subparagraph (E)(ii) if the benefit formula applicable to such participants has not changed between such dates, and

“(ii) if the benefit formula applicable to 1 or more participants under the plan has changed between such 2 dates, then the average benefit under the plan shall be considered to have increased by more than 50 percent only if—

“(I) the total amount determined under section 430(b)(1)(A)(i) for all participants benefitting under the plan for the plan year in which the 5-year period described in subparagraph (E) ends, exceeds

“(II) the total amount determined under section 430(b)(1)(A)(i) for all participants for such plan year, by using the benefit formula in effect for each such participant for the first plan year in such 5-year period, by more than 50 percent.

In the case of a CSEC plan (as defined in section 414(y)), the normal cost of the plan (as determined under section 433(j)(1)(B)) shall be used in lieu of the amount determined under section 430(b)(1)(A)(i).

“(H) TREATMENT AS SINGLE PLAN.—For purposes of subparagraphs (E) and (G), a plan described in section 413(c) shall be treated as a single plan rather than as separate plans maintained by each employer in the plan.

“(I) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of subparagraphs (A)(i) and (B)(iii)(II), the following rules shall apply:

“(i) In applying section 410(b)(6)(C), the closing of the class of participants shall not be treated as a significant change in coverage under section 410(b)(6)(C)(i)(II).

“(ii) 2 or more plans shall not fail to be eligible to be aggregated and treated as a single plan solely by reason of having different plan years.

“(iii) Changes in the employee population shall be disregarded to the extent attributable to individuals who become employees or cease to be employees, after the date the class is closed, by reason of a merger, acquisition, divestiture, or similar event.

“(iv) Aggregation and all other testing methodologies otherwise applicable under subsection (a)(4) and section 410(b) may be taken into account.

The rule of clause (ii) shall also apply for purposes of determining whether plans to which subparagraph (B)(i) applies may be aggregated and treated as 1 plan for purposes of determining whether such plans meet the requirements of subsection (a)(4) and section 410(b).

“(J) SPUN-OFF PLANS.—For purposes of this paragraph, if a portion of a defined benefit plan described in subparagraph (A) or (B)(iii) is spun off to another employer and the spun-off plan continues to satisfy the requirements of—

“(i) subparagraph (A)(i) or (B)(iii)(II), whichever is applicable, if the original plan was still within the 3-year period described in such subparagraph at the time of the spin off, and

“(ii) subparagraph (A)(ii) or (B)(iii)(III), whichever is applicable,

the treatment under subparagraph (A) or (B) of the spun-off plan shall continue with respect to such other employer.

“(2) TESTING OF DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS.—

“(A) TESTING ON A BENEFITS BASIS.—A defined contribution plan shall be permitted to be tested on a benefits basis if—

“(i) such defined contribution plan provides make-whole contributions to a closed class of participants whose accruals under a defined benefit plan have been reduced or eliminated,

“(ii) for the plan year of the defined contribution plan as of which the class eligible to receive such make-whole contributions closes and the 2 succeeding plan years, such closed class of participants satisfies the requirements of section 410(b)(2)(A)(i) (determined by applying the rules of paragraph (1)(I)),

“(iii) after the date as of which the class was closed, any plan amendment to the defined contribution plan which modifies the closed class or the allocations, benefits, rights, and features provided to such closed class does not discriminate significantly in favor of highly compensated employees, and

“(iv) the class was closed before April 5, 2017, or the defined benefit plan under clause (i) is described in paragraph (1)(C) (as applied for purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(iii)(IV)).

“(B) AGGREGATION WITH PLANS INCLUDING MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—With respect to 1 or more defined contribution plans described in subparagraph (A), for purposes of determining compliance with subsection (a)(4) and section 410(b), the portion of such plans which provides make-whole contributions or other nonelective contributions may be aggregated and tested on a benefits basis with the portion of 1 or more other defined contribution plans which—

“(I) provides matching contributions (as defined in subsection (m)(4)(A)),

“(II) provides annuity contracts described in section 403(b) which are purchased with matching contributions or nonelective contributions, or

“(III) consists of an employee stock ownership plan (within the meaning of section 4975(e)(7)) or a tax credit employee stock ownership plan (within the meaning of section 409(a)).

“(ii) SPECIAL RULES FOR MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—Rules similar to the rules of paragraph (1)(B)(ii) shall apply for purposes of clause (i).

“(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR TESTING DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN FEATURES PROVIDING MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS TO CERTAIN OLDER, LONGER SERVICE PARTICIPANTS.—In the case of a defined contribution plan which provides benefits, rights, or features to a closed class of participants whose accruals under a defined benefit plan have been reduced or eliminated, the plan shall not fail to satisfy the requirements of subsection (a)(4) solely by reason of the composition of the closed class or the benefits, rights, or features provided to such closed class if the defined contribution plan and defined benefit plan otherwise meet the requirements of subparagraph (A) but for the fact that the make-whole contributions under the defined contribution plan are made in whole or in part through matching contributions.

“(D) SPUN-OFF PLANS.—For purposes of this paragraph, if a portion of a defined contribution plan described in subparagraph (A) or (C) is spun off to another employer, the treatment under subparagraph (A) or (C) of the spun-off plan shall continue with respect to the other employer if such plan continues to comply with the requirements of clauses (ii) (if the original plan was still within the 3-year period described in such clause at the time of the spin off) and (iii) of subparagraph (A), as determined for purposes of subparagraph (A) or (C), whichever is applicable.

“(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

“(A) MAKE-WHOLE CONTRIBUTIONS.—Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2)(C), the term ‘make-whole contributions’ means nonelective allocations for each employee in the class which are reasonably calculated, in a consistent manner, to replace some or all of the retirement benefits which the employee would have received under the defined benefit plan and any other plan or qualified cash or deferred arrangement under subsection (k)(2) if no change had been made to such defined benefit plan and such other plan or arrangement. For purposes of the preceding sentence, consistency shall not be required with respect to employees who were subject to different benefit formulas under the defined benefit plan.

“(B) REFERENCES TO CLOSED CLASS OF PARTICIPANTS.—References to a closed class of participants and similar references to a closed class shall include arrangements under which 1 or more classes of participants are closed, except that 1 or more classes of participants closed on different dates shall not be aggregated for purposes of determining the date any such class was closed.

“(C) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—The term ‘highly compensated employee’ has the meaning given such term in section 414(q).”

(b) PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.—Section 401(a)(26) of such Code is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(I) PROTECTED PARTICIPANTS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—A plan shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of subparagraph (A) if—

“(I) the plan is amended—

“(aa) to cease all benefit accruals, or

“(bb) to provide future benefit accruals only to a closed class of participants,

“(II) the plan satisfies subparagraph (A) (without regard to this subparagraph) as of the effective date of the amendment, and

“(III) the amendment was adopted before April 5, 2017, or the plan is described in clause (ii).

“(ii) PLANS DESCRIBED.—A plan is described in this clause if the plan would be described in subsection (o)(1)(C), as applied for purposes of

subsection (o)(1)(B)(iii)(IV) and by treating the effective date of the amendment as the date the class was closed for purposes of subsection (o)(1)(C).

“(iii) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of clause (i)(II), in applying section 410(b)(6)(C), the amendments described in clause (i) shall not be treated as a significant change in coverage under section 410(b)(6)(C)(i)(II).

“(iv) SPUN-OFF PLANS.—For purposes of this subparagraph, if a portion of a plan described in clause (i) is spun off to another employer, the treatment under clause (i) of the spun-off plan shall continue with respect to the other employer.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act, without regard to whether any plan modifications referred to in such amendments are adopted or effective before, on, or after such date of enactment.

(2) SPECIAL RULES.—

(A) ELECTION OF EARLIER APPLICATION.—At the election of the plan sponsor, the amendments made by this section shall apply to plan years beginning after December 31, 2013.

(B) CLOSED CLASSES OF PARTICIPANTS.—For purposes of paragraphs (1)(A)(iii), (1)(B)(iii)(IV), and (2)(A)(iv) of section 401(o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as added by this section), a closed class of participants shall be treated as being closed before April 5, 2017, if the plan sponsor’s intention to create such closed class is reflected in formal written documents and communicated to participants before such date.

(C) CERTAIN POST-ENACTMENT PLAN AMENDMENTS.—A plan shall not be treated as failing to be eligible for the application of section 401(o)(1)(A), 401(o)(1)(B)(iii), or 401(a)(26) of such Code (as added by this section) to such plan solely because in the case of—

(i) such section 401(o)(1)(A), the plan was amended before the date of the enactment of this Act to eliminate 1 or more benefits, rights, or features, and is further amended after such date of enactment to provide such previously eliminated benefits, rights, or features to a closed class of participants, or

(ii) such section 401(o)(1)(B)(iii) or section 401(a)(26), the plan was amended before the date of the enactment of this Act to cease all benefit accruals, and is further amended after such date of enactment to provide benefit accruals to a closed class of participants. Any such section shall only apply if the plan otherwise meets the requirements of such section and in applying such section, the date the class of participants is closed shall be the effective date of the later amendment.

SEC. 203. STUDY OF APPROPRIATE PBGC PREMIUMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (hereafter in this section referred to as “the Corporation”) shall enter into a contract with an appropriate agency or organization to conduct an independent study of the Corporation’s Single Employer Pension Insurance Modeling System.

(b) SELECTION OF INDEPENDENT ORGANIZATION.—The appropriate agency or organization referred to in subsection (a) shall be selected by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. Such agency or organization shall be the Social Security Administration or any other agency or organization that such Board determines is independent from the Corporation and has the expertise to conduct the study described in this section.

(c) STUDY.—The independent study referred to in subsection (a) shall begin not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act and shall—

(1) examine the current structure and level of premiums required to be paid by single employer plans (including fixed, variable and termination premiums) to the Corporation to evaluate whether such premiums are sufficient for the Corporation to pay the benefits guaranteed by the Corporation,

(2) evaluate whether there are alternative structures and levels of premiums that would better account for the risks posed by various categories of single employer plans, including on the basis of—

(A) industry, ownership structure, or size of the plan sponsor,

(B) plan funded status, risk or volatility of plan investments, or credit worthiness of the plan sponsor, or

(C) a combination of factors described in subparagraphs (A) and (B),

(3) evaluate whether other methods of estimating the value of assets and liabilities should be used in the financial statements of the Corporation (includ-

ing methods described in the report titled “The Risk Exposure of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation” published by the Congressional Budget Office in September 2005 and methods described in the report titled “Options to Improve the Financial Condition of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation’s Multi-employer Program” published by the Congressional Budget Office in August 2016),

(4) evaluate whether multiple employer plans in general, and multiple employer plans that are CSEC plans (as defined in section 414(y) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) in particular, have characteristics that warrant a separate structure and level of premiums, and

(5) include an explanation of the assumptions underlying each analysis involved in conducting such study.

TITLE III—OTHER SAVINGS PROVISIONS

SEC. 301. UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter F of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the following new part:

“PART IX—UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS

“Sec. 530U. Universal Savings Accounts.

“SEC. 530U. UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—A Universal Savings Account shall be exempt from taxation under this subtitle. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, such account shall be subject to the taxes imposed by section 511 (relating to imposition of tax on unrelated business income of charitable organizations).

“(b) UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNT.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘Universal Savings Account’ means a trust created or organized in the United States by an individual for the exclusive benefit of such individual and which is designated (in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe) at the time of the establishment of the trust as a Universal Savings Account, but only if the written governing instrument creating the trust meets the following requirements:

“(1) Except in the case of a qualified rollover contribution described in subsection (d)—

“(A) no contribution will be accepted unless it is in cash, and

“(B) contributions will not be accepted for the taxable year in excess of the contribution limit specified in subsection (c)(2).

“(2) No distribution will be made unless it is—

“(A) cash, or

“(B) property that—

“(i) has a readily ascertainable fair market value, and

“(ii) is identified by the Secretary in regulations or other guidance as property to which this subparagraph applies.

“(3) The trustee is a bank (as defined in section 408(n)) or another person who demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the manner in which that person will administer the trust will be consistent with the requirements of this section.

“(4) No part of the trust assets will be invested in life insurance contracts or collectibles (as defined in section 408(m)).

“(5) The interest of an individual in the balance of his account is nonforfeitable.

“(6) The assets of the trust shall not be commingled with other property except in a common trust fund or common investment fund.

“(c) TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS AND CONTRIBUTIONS.—

“(1) DISTRIBUTIONS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any distribution from a Universal Savings Account shall not be includible in gross income.

“(B) NET INCOME ATTRIBUTABLE TO EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any distribution of net income described in section 4973(i)(2) shall be includible in the gross income of the account holder in the taxable year in which the contribution to which such net income relates was made.

“(2) CONTRIBUTION LIMIT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The aggregate amount of contributions (other than qualified rollover contributions described in subsection (d)) for any taxable

year to all Universal Savings Accounts maintained for the benefit of an individual shall not exceed the lesser of—

“(i) \$2,500, or

“(ii) an amount equal to the compensation (within the meaning of section 219) includible in such individual’s gross income for such taxable year.

“(B) NO CONTRIBUTIONS FOR DEPENDENTS.—In the case of an individual who is a dependent of another taxpayer for a taxable year beginning in the calendar year in which such individual’s taxable year begins, the dollar amount under subparagraph (A) for such individual’s taxable year shall be zero.

“(C) SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF JOINT RETURN.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual to whom this clause applies, the amount determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) with respect to such individual for the taxable year shall not be less than an amount equal to the sum of—

“(I) the compensation of such individual includible in gross income for the taxable year, plus

“(II) the compensation of such individual’s spouse includible in gross income for the taxable year reduced (but not below zero) by the amount contributed for the taxable year to all Universal Savings Accounts maintained for the benefit of such spouse.

“(ii) INDIVIDUAL TO WHOM CLAUSE (i) APPLIES.—Clause (i) shall apply to any individual—

“(I) who files a joint return for the taxable year, and

“(II) whose compensation includible in gross income for the taxable year is less than the compensation of such individual’s spouse includible in gross income for the taxable year.

“(D) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of any taxable year beginning in a calendar year after 2019, the \$2,500 amount under subparagraph (A)(i) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

“(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

“(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year, determined by substituting ‘calendar year 2018’ for ‘calendar year 2016’ in subparagraph (A)(ii) thereof.

If any amount after adjustment under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of \$100, such amount shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$100.

“(d) QUALIFIED ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘qualified rollover contribution’ means a contribution to a Universal Savings Account from another such account of the same individual, but only if such amount is contributed not later than the 60th day after the distribution from such other account.

“(e) TREATMENT OF ACCOUNT UPON DEATH.—Upon death of any account holder of a Universal Savings Account—

“(1) SPOUSE.—In the case of the account holder’s surviving spouse acquiring such account holder’s interest in such account by reason of the death of the account holder, such account shall be treated as if the spouse were the account holder.

“(2) OTHER CASES.—In any other case—

“(A) all amounts in such account shall be treated as distributed on the date of such individual’s death, and

“(B) such account shall cease to be treated as a Universal Savings Account.

“(f) OTHER SPECIAL RULES.—

“(1) COMMUNITY PROPERTY LAWS.—This section shall be applied without regard to any community property laws.

“(2) LOSS OF TAXATION EXEMPTION OF ACCOUNT WHERE INDIVIDUAL ENGAGES IN PROHIBITED TRANSACTION; EFFECT OF PLEDGING ACCOUNT AS SECURITY.—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (2) and (4) of section 408(e) shall apply to any Universal Savings Account.

“(g) REPORTS.—The trustee of a Universal Savings Account shall make such reports regarding such account to the Secretary and to the account holder with respect to contributions, distributions, and such other matters as the Secretary may require. Such reports shall be—

“(1) filed at such time and in such manner as the Secretary provides, and

“(2) furnished to account holders—

“(A) not later than January 31 of the calendar year following the calendar year to which such reports relate, and

“(B) in such manner as the Secretary provides.”.

(b) TAX ON EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 4973(a) of such Code is amended by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (5), by inserting “or” at the end of paragraph (6), and by inserting after paragraph (6) the following new paragraph:

“(7) a Universal Savings Account (as defined in section 530U).”.

(2) **EXCESS CONTRIBUTION.**—Section 4973 of such Code is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(i) **EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TO UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.**—For purposes of this section—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of Universal Savings Accounts (within the meaning of section 530U), the term ‘excess contributions’ means the sum of—

“(A) the amount (if any) by which the amount contributed for the taxable year to such accounts (other than qualified rollover contributions (as defined in section 530U(d))) exceeds the contribution limit under section 530U(c)(2) for such taxable year, and

“(B) the amount determined under this subsection for the preceding taxable year, reduced by the sum of—

“(i) the distributions out of the account for the taxable year, and

“(ii) the amount (if any) by which the maximum amount allowable as a contribution under section 530U(c)(2) for the taxable year exceeds the amount contributed to the accounts for the taxable year.

“(2) **SPECIAL RULE.**—A contribution shall not be taken into account under paragraph (1) if such contribution (together with the amount of net income attributable to such contribution) is distributed to the account holder on or before the due date of the account holder’s return of tax for such taxable year.”.

(c) **TAX ON PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS.**—Section 4975(e)(1) of such Code is amended by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (F), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (G) and inserting “, or”, and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(H) a Universal Savings Account (as defined in section 530U).”.

(d) **FAILURE TO PROVIDE REPORTS ON UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.**—Section 6693(a)(2) of such Code is amended by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (E), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (F) and inserting “, and”, and by inserting after subparagraph (F) the following new subparagraph:

“(G) section 530U(g) (relating to Universal Savings Accounts).”.

(e) **CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**—The table of parts for subchapter F of chapter 1 of such Code is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“PART IX. UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS”.

(f) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018.

SEC. 302. EXPANSION OF SECTION 529 PLANS.

(a) **DISTRIBUTIONS FOR CERTAIN EXPENSES ASSOCIATED WITH REGISTERED APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAMS.**—Section 529(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) **TREATMENT OF CERTAIN EXPENSES ASSOCIATED WITH REGISTERED APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAMS.**—Any reference in this subsection to the term ‘qualified higher education expense’ shall include a reference to expenses for fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for the participation of a designated beneficiary in an apprenticeship program registered and certified with the Secretary of Labor under section 1 of the National Apprenticeship Act (29 U.S.C. 50).”.

(b) **DISTRIBUTIONS FOR CERTAIN HOMESCHOOLING EXPENSES.**—Section 529(c)(7) of such Code is amended by striking “include a reference to” and all that follows and inserting “include a reference to—

“(A) expenses for tuition in connection with enrollment or attendance of a designated beneficiary at an elementary or secondary public, private, or religious school, and

“(B) expenses, with respect to a designated beneficiary, for—

“(i) curriculum and curricular materials,

“(ii) books or other instructional materials,

“(iii) online educational materials,

“(iv) tuition for tutoring or educational classes outside of the home (but only if the tutor or class instructor is not related (within the meaning of section 152(d)(2)) to the student),

“(v) dual enrollment in an institution of higher education, and

“(vi) educational therapies for students with disabilities,

in connection with a homeschool (whether treated as a homeschool or a private school for purposes of applicable State law).”.

(c) DISTRIBUTIONS FOR QUALIFIED EDUCATION LOAN REPAYMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 529(c) of such Code, as amended by subsection (a), is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(9) TREATMENT OF QUALIFIED EDUCATION LOAN REPAYMENTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Any reference in this subsection to the term ‘qualified higher education expense’ shall include a reference to amounts paid as principal or interest on any qualified education loan (as defined in section 221(d)) of the designated beneficiary or a sibling of the designated beneficiary.

“(B) LIMITATION.—The amount of distributions treated as a qualified higher education expense under this paragraph with respect to the loans of any individual shall not exceed \$10,000 (reduced by the amount of distributions so treated for all prior taxable years).

“(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR SIBLINGS OF THE DESIGNATED BENEFICIARY.—

“(i) SEPARATE ACCOUNTING.—For purposes of subparagraph (B) and subsection (d), amounts treated as a qualified higher education expense with respect to the loans of a sibling of the designated beneficiary shall be taken into account with respect to such sibling and not with respect to such designated beneficiary.

“(ii) SIBLING DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘sibling’ means an individual who bears a relationship to the designated beneficiary which is described in section 152(d)(2)(B).”.

(2) COORDINATION WITH DEDUCTION FOR STUDENT LOAN INTEREST.—Section 221(e)(1) of such Code is amended by adding at the end the following: “The deduction otherwise allowable under subsection (a) (prior to the application of subsection (b)) to the taxpayer for any taxable year shall be reduced (but not below zero) by so much of the distributions treated as a qualified higher education expense under section 529(c)(9) with respect to loans of the taxpayer as would be includible in gross income under section 529(c)(3)(A) for such taxable year but for such treatment.”.

(d) DISTRIBUTIONS FOR CERTAIN ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL EXPENSES IN ADDITION TO TUITION.—Section 529(c)(7)(A), as amended by subsection (b), is amended to read as follows:

“(A) expenses described in section 530(b)(3)(A)(i) in connection with enrollment or attendance of a designated beneficiary at an elementary or secondary public, private, or religious school, and”.

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to distributions made after December 31, 2018.

SEC. 303. PENALTY-FREE WITHDRAWALS FROM RETIREMENT PLANS FOR INDIVIDUALS IN CASE OF BIRTH OF CHILD OR ADOPTION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 72(t)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(H) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM RETIREMENT PLANS IN CASE OF BIRTH OF CHILD OR ADOPTION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Any qualified birth or adoption distribution.

“(ii) LIMITATION.—The aggregate amount which may be treated as qualified birth or adoption distributions by any individual with respect to any birth or adoption shall not exceed \$7,500.

“(iii) QUALIFIED BIRTH OR ADOPTION DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this subparagraph—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified birth or adoption distribution’ means any distribution from an applicable eligible retirement plan to an individual if made during the 1-year period beginning on the date on which a child of the individual is born or on which the legal adoption by the individual of an eligible child is finalized.

“(II) ELIGIBLE CHILD.—The term ‘eligible child’ means any individual (other than a child of the taxpayer’s spouse) who has not attained age 18 or is physically or mentally incapable of self-support.

“(iv) TREATMENT OF PLAN DISTRIBUTIONS.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—If a distribution to an individual would (without regard to clause (ii)) be a qualified birth or adoption distribution, a plan shall not be treated as failing to meet any requirement of this title merely because the plan treats the distribution as a qualified birth or adoption distribution, unless the aggregate amount of such distributions from all plans maintained by the employer (and any member of any controlled group which includes the employer) to such individual exceeds \$7,500.

“(II) CONTROLLED GROUP.—For purposes of subclause (I), the term ‘controlled group’ means any group treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414.

“(v) AMOUNT DISTRIBUTED MAY BE REPAID.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—Any individual who receives a qualified birth or adoption distribution may make one or more contributions in an aggregate amount not to exceed the amount of such distribution to an applicable eligible retirement plan of which such individual is a beneficiary and to which a rollover contribution of such distribution could be made under section 402(c), 403(a)(4), 403(b)(8), 408(d)(3), or 457(e)(16), as the case may be.

“(II) LIMITATION ON CONTRIBUTIONS TO APPLICABLE ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLANS OTHER THAN IRAS.—The aggregate amount of contributions made by an individual under subclause (I) to any applicable eligible retirement plan which is not an individual retirement plan shall not exceed the aggregate amount of qualified birth or adoption distributions which are made from such plan to such individual. Subclause (I) shall not apply to contributions to any applicable eligible retirement plan which is not an individual retirement plan unless the individual is eligible to make contributions (other than those described in subclause (I)) to such applicable eligible retirement plan.

“(III) TREATMENT OF REPAYMENTS OF DISTRIBUTIONS FROM APPLICABLE ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLANS OTHER THAN IRAS.—If a contribution is made under subclause (I) with respect to a qualified birth or adoption distribution from an applicable eligible retirement plan other than an individual retirement plan, then the taxpayer shall, to the extent of the amount of the contribution, be treated as having received such distribution in an eligible rollover distribution (as defined in section 402(c)(4)) and as having transferred the amount to the applicable eligible retirement plan in a direct trustee to trustee transfer within 60 days of the distribution.

“(IV) TREATMENT OF REPAYMENTS FOR DISTRIBUTIONS FROM IRAS.—If a contribution is made under subclause (I) with respect to a qualified birth or adoption distribution from an individual retirement plan, then, to the extent of the amount of the contribution, such distribution shall be treated as a distribution described in section 408(d)(3) and as having been transferred to the applicable eligible retirement plan in a direct trustee to trustee transfer within 60 days of the distribution.

“(vi) DEFINITION AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this subparagraph—

“(I) APPLICABLE ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLAN.—The term ‘applicable eligible retirement plan’ means an eligible retirement plan (as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B)) other than a defined benefit plan.

“(II) EXEMPTION OF DISTRIBUTIONS FROM TRUSTEE TO TRUSTEE TRANSFER AND WITHHOLDING RULES.—For purposes of sections 401(a)(31), 402(f), and 3405, a qualified birth or adoption distribution shall not be treated as an eligible rollover distribution.

“(III) TAXPAYER MUST INCLUDE TIN.—A distribution shall not be treated as a qualified birth or adoption distribution with respect to any child or eligible child unless the taxpayer includes the name, age, and TIN of such child or eligible child on the taxpayer’s return of tax for the taxable year.

“(IV) DISTRIBUTIONS TREATED AS MEETING PLAN DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS.—Any qualified birth or adoption distribution shall be treated as meeting the requirements of sections 401(k)(2)(B)(i), 403(b)(7)(A)(ii), 403(b)(11), and 457(d)(1)(A).”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to distributions made after December 31, 2018.

I. SUMMARY AND BACKGROUND

A. PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

H.R. 6757, as reported by the Committee on Ways and Means, expands the ability of Americans to use a variety of savings vehicles. The bill includes a series of important reforms to make it easi-

er for employers, especially small employers, to provide retirement plans to their employees. The bill also includes reforms that make it easier for employees to participate in employer-sponsored retirement plans and individual retirement arrangements (IRAs). In addition, the bill establishes universal savings accounts, which are individual accounts that Americans can use to save for any purpose, in order to encourage families to save earlier and in greater amounts. The bill further expands the permitted uses of 529 education savings plans. Furthermore, the bill includes a provision that allows individuals to withdraw funds from their retirement accounts, penalty-free, at the birth of a child or adoption.

B. BACKGROUND AND NEED FOR LEGISLATION

Private-sector employer-sponsored retirement plans and IRAs are valuable tools successfully used by millions of Americans to help save for retirement. In 2015 there were approximately 131 million civilian workers. Of those, approximately 69 percent had access to either or both a defined benefit or defined contribution retirement plan at work and approximately 53 percent participated in one or more of these types of retirement plans. An estimated 50 million workers participated in a defined contribution plan and 31 million workers participated in a defined benefit plan.¹ Total financial assets for private, State, and local defined benefit and defined contribution plans in 2015 were \$13.7 trillion, comprised of \$8.1 trillion in defined benefit plans and \$5.6 trillion in defined contribution plans.²

The Committee believes that it is valuable for employees to have access to a retirement plan at work and that these reforms will expand the ability of employers to offer retirement plans.

C. LEGISLATIVE HISTORY

Background

H.R. 6757 was introduced on September 10, 2018, and was referred to the Committee on Ways and Means.

Committee action

The Committee on Ways and Means marked up H.R. 6757, the “Family Savings Act of 2018,” on September 13, 2018, and ordered the bill, as amended, favorably reported (with a quorum being present).

Committee hearings

On July 9, 2017, the Subcommittee on Tax Policy of the Committee on Ways and Means held a public hearing on how the tax code affects families, including the tax code retirement savings provisions. On September 30, 2015, the Subcommittee on Oversight of the Committee on Ways and Means held a public hearing on various retirement issues. On April 17, 2012, the Committee on Ways

¹U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Bulletin 2782, DOL: *National Compensation Survey: Employee Benefits in the United States, March 2015*, 4, 572 (September 2015).

²Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, First Quarter 2018: *Financial Accounts of the United States—Flow of Funds, Balance Sheets, and Integrated Macroeconomic Accounts*, 95, 98.

and Means held a public hearing on the tax code provisions affecting retirement savings.

II. EXPLANATION OF THE BILL

TITLE I—EXPANDING AND PRESERVING RETIREMENT SAVINGS

A. MULTIPLE EMPLOYER PLANS; POOLED EMPLOYER PLANS (SEC. 101 OF THE BILL, SEC. 413 OF THE CODE, AND SECS. 3, 103, AND 104 OF ERISA)

PRESENT LAW

Retirement savings under the Code and ERISA

Tax-favored arrangements

The Internal Revenue Code (“Code”) provides two general vehicles for tax-favored retirement savings: employer-sponsored plans and individual retirement arrangements (“IRAs”). Code provisions are generally within the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Treasury (“Secretary”), through his or her delegate, the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”).

The most common type of tax-favored employer-sponsored retirement plan is a qualified retirement plan,³ which may be a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan. Under a defined contribution plan, separate individual accounts are maintained for participants, to which accumulated contributions, earnings, and losses are allocated, and participants’ benefits are based on the value of their accounts.⁴ Defined contribution plans commonly allow participants to direct the investment of their accounts, usually by choosing among investment options offered under the plan. Under a defined benefit plan, benefits are determined under a plan formula and paid from general plan assets, rather than individual accounts.⁵ Besides qualified retirement plans, certain tax-exempt employers and public schools may maintain tax-deferred annuity plans.⁶

An IRA is generally established by the individual for whom the IRA is maintained.⁷ However, in some cases, an employer may establish IRAs on behalf of employees and provide retirement con-

³ Sec. 401(a). A qualified annuity plan under section 403(a) is similar to and subject to requirements similar to those applicable to qualified retirement plans. Unless otherwise stated, all section references are to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

⁴ Sec. 414(i). Defined contribution plans generally provide for contributions by employers and may include a qualified cash or deferred arrangement under a section 401(k) plan, under which employees may elect to contribute to the plan.

⁵ Sec. 414(j).

⁶ Sec. 403(b). Private and governmental employers that are exempt from tax under section 501(c)(3), including tax-exempt private schools, may maintain tax-deferred annuity plans. State and local governmental employers may maintain another type of tax-favored retirement plan, an eligible deferred compensation plan under section 457(b).

⁷ Sections 219, 408 and 408A provide rules for IRAs. Under section 408(a)(2) and (n), only certain entities are permitted to be the trustee of an IRA. The trustee of an IRA generally must be a bank, an insured credit union, or a corporation subject to supervision and examination by the Commissioner of Banking or other officer in charge of the administration of the banking laws of the State in which it is incorporated. Alternatively, an IRA trustee may be another person who demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the manner in which the person will administer the IRA will be consistent with the IRA requirements.

tributions to the IRAs.⁸ In addition, IRA treatment may apply to accounts maintained for employees under a trust created by an employer (or an employee association) for the exclusive benefit of employees or their beneficiaries, provided that the trust complies with the relevant IRA requirements and separate accounting is maintained for the interest of each employee or beneficiary (referred to herein as an “IRA trust”).⁹ In that case, the assets of the trust may be held in a common fund for the account of all individuals who have an interest in the trust.

ERISA

Retirement plans of private employers, including qualified retirement plans and tax-deferred annuity plans, are generally subject to requirements under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (“ERISA”).¹⁰ A plan covering only business owners (or business owners and their spouses)—that is, it covers no other employees—is exempt from ERISA.¹¹ Thus, a plan covering only self-employed individuals is exempt from ERISA. Tax-deferred annuity plans that provide solely for salary reduction contributions by employees may be exempt from ERISA.¹² IRAs are generally exempt from ERISA.

The provisions of Title I of ERISA are under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Labor.¹³ Many of the requirements under Title I of ERISA parallel Code requirements for qualified retirement plans. Under ERISA, in carrying out provisions relating to the same subject matter, the Secretary (of the Treasury) and the Secretary of Labor are required to consult with each other and develop rules, regulations, practices, and forms that, to the extent appropriate for efficient administration, are designed to reduce duplication of effort, duplication of reporting, conflicting or overlapping requirements, and the burden of compliance by plan administrators, employers, and participants and beneficiaries.¹⁴ In addition, interpretive jurisdiction over parallel Code and ERISA provisions relating to retirement plans is divided between the two Secretaries by Executive Order, referred to as the Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1978.¹⁵

Multiple employer plans under the Code

In general

Qualified retirement plans, either defined contribution or defined benefit plans, are categorized as single-employer plans or multiple employer plans. A single-employer plan is a plan maintained by one employer. For this purpose, businesses and organizations that

⁸Simplified employee pension (“SEP”) plans under section 408(k) and SIMPLE IRA plans under section 408(p) are employer-sponsored retirement plans funded using IRAs for employees.

⁹Sec. 408(c).

¹⁰ERISA applies to employee welfare benefit plans, such as health plans, of private employers, as well as to employer-sponsored retirement (or pension) plans. Employer-sponsored welfare and pension plans are both referred to under ERISA as employee benefit plans. Under ERISA sec. 4(b)(1) and (2), governmental plans and church plans are generally exempt from ERISA.

¹¹29 C.F.R. 2510.3-3(b)-(c).

¹²29 C.F.R. 2510.3-2(f).

¹³The provisions of Title I of ERISA are codified at 29 U.S.C. 1001-734. Under Title IV of ERISA, defined benefit plans of private employers are generally covered by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation’s pension insurance program.

¹⁴ERISA sec. 3004.

¹⁵43 Fed. Reg. 47713 (October 17, 1978).

are members of a controlled group of corporations, a group under common control, or an affiliated service group are treated as one employer (referred to as “aggregation”).¹⁶

A multiple employer plan generally is a single plan maintained by two or more unrelated employers (that is, employers that are not treated as a single employer under the aggregation rules).¹⁷ Multiple employer plans are commonly maintained by employers in the same industry and are used also by professional employer organizations (“PEOs”) to provide qualified retirement plan benefits to employees working for PEO clients.¹⁸

Application of Code requirements to multiple employer plans and EPCRS

Some requirements are applied to a multiple employer plan on a plan-wide basis.¹⁹ For example, all employees covered by the plan are treated as employees of all employers participating in the plan for purposes of the exclusive benefit rule. Similarly, an employee’s service with all participating employers is taken into account in applying the minimum participation and vesting requirements. In applying the limits on contributions and benefits, compensation, contributions, and benefits attributable to all employers are taken into account.²⁰ Other requirements are applied separately, including the minimum coverage requirements, nondiscrimination requirements (both the general requirements and the special tests for section 401(k) plans), and the top-heavy rules.²¹ However, the qualified status of the plan as a whole is determined with respect to all employers maintaining the plan, and the failure by one employer (or by the plan itself) to satisfy an applicable qualification requirement may result in disqualification of the plan with respect to all employers (sometimes referred to as the “one bad apple” rule).²²

Because of the complexity of the requirements for qualified retirement plans, errors in plan documents, as well as plan operation and administration, commonly occur. Under a strict application of these requirements, such an error would cause a plan to lose its tax-favored status, which would fall most heavily on plan participants because of the resulting current income inclusion of vested amounts under the plan. As a practical matter, therefore, the IRS rarely disqualifies a plan. Instead, the IRS has established the Employee Plans Compliance Resolution System (“EPCRS”), a formal program under which employers and other plan sponsors can correct compliance failures and continue to provide their employees with retirement benefits on a tax-favored basis.²³

¹⁶ Secs. 414(b), (c), (m) and (o).

¹⁷ Sec. 413(c). Multiple employer status does not apply if the plan is a multiemployer plan. Multiemployer plans are different from single employer plans and multiple employer plans. A multiemployer plan is defined under sec. 414(f) as a plan maintained pursuant to one or more collective bargaining agreements with two or more unrelated employers and to which the employers are required to contribute under the collective bargaining agreement(s). Multiemployer plans are also known as Taft-Hartley plans.

¹⁸ Rev. Proc. 2003-86, 2003-2 C.B. 1211, and Rev. Proc. 2002-21, 2002-1 C.B. 911, address the application of the multiple employer plan rules to qualified defined contribution plans maintained by PEOs.

¹⁹ Sec. 413(c).

²⁰ Treas. Reg. sec. 1.415(a)-1(e).

²¹ Treas. Reg. secs. 1.413-2(a)(3)(ii)-(iii) and 1.416-1, G-2.

²² Treas. Reg. secs. 1.413-2(a)(3)(iv) and 1.416-1, G-2.

²³ Rev. Proc. 2016-51, 2016-42 I.R.B. 465.

EPCRS has three components, providing for self-correction, voluntary correction with IRS approval, and correction on audit. The Self-Correction Program (“SCP”) generally permits a plan sponsor that has established compliance practices and procedures to correct certain insignificant failures at any time (including during an audit), and certain significant failures generally within a two-year period, without payment of any fee or sanction. The Voluntary Correction Program (“VCP”) permits an employer, at any time before an audit, to pay a limited fee and receive IRS approval of a correction. For a failure that is discovered on audit and corrected, the Audit Closing Agreement Program (“Audit CAP”) provides for a sanction that bears a reasonable relationship to the nature, extent, and severity of the failure and that takes into account the extent to which correction occurred before audit.

Multiple employer plans are eligible for EPCRS, and certain special procedures apply.²⁴ A VCP request with respect to a multiple employer plan must be submitted to the IRS by the plan administrator, rather than an employer maintaining the plan, and must be made with respect to the entire plan, rather than a portion of the plan affecting any particular employer. In addition, if a failure applies to fewer than all of the employers under the plan, the plan administrator may choose to have a VCP compliance fee or audit CAP sanction calculated separately for each employer based on the participants attributable to that employer, rather than having the compliance fee calculated based on the participants of the entire plan. For example, the plan administrator may choose this option when the failure is attributable to the failure of an employer to provide the plan administrator with full and complete information.

ERISA

Fiduciary and bonding requirements

Among other requirements, ERISA requires a plan to be established and maintained pursuant to a written instrument (that is, a plan document) that contains certain terms.²⁵ The terms of the plan must provide for one or more named fiduciaries that jointly or severally have authority to control and manage the operation and administration of the plan.²⁶ Among other required plan terms are a procedure for the allocation of responsibilities for the operation and administration of the plan and a procedure for amending the plan and for identifying the persons who have authority to amend the plan. Among other permitted terms, a plan may provide also that any person or group of persons may serve in more than one fiduciary capacity with respect to the plan (including service both as trustee and administrator) and that a person who is a named fiduciary with respect to the control or management of plan assets may appoint an investment manager or managers to manage plan assets.

In general, a plan fiduciary is responsible for the investment of plan assets. However, ERISA section 404(c) provides a special rule in the case of a defined contribution plan that permits participants

²⁴ Section 10.11 of Rev. Proc. 2016–51.

²⁵ ERISA sec. 402.

²⁶ Fiduciary is defined in ERISA section 3(21), and named fiduciary is defined in ERISA section 402(a)(2).

to direct the investment of their individual accounts.²⁷ Under the special rule, if various requirements are met, a participant is not deemed to be a fiduciary by reason of directing the investment of the participant's account and no person who is otherwise a fiduciary is liable for any loss, or by reason of any breach, that results from the participant's investments. Defined contribution plans that provide for participant-directed investments commonly offer a set of investment options among which participants may choose. The selection of investment options to be offered under a plan is subject to ERISA fiduciary requirements.

Under ERISA, any plan fiduciary or person that handles plan assets is required to be bonded, generally for an amount not to exceed \$500,000.²⁸ In some cases, the maximum bond amount is \$1 million, rather than \$500,000.

Multiple employer plan status under ERISA

Like the Code, ERISA contains rules for multiple employer retirement plans.²⁹ However, a different concept of multiple employer plan applies under ERISA.

Under ERISA, an employee benefit plan (whether a pension plan or a welfare plan) must be sponsored by an employer, by an employee organization, or by both.³⁰ The definition of employer is any person acting directly as an employer, or indirectly in the interest of an employer, in relation to an employee benefit plan, and includes a group or association of employers acting for an employer in such capacity.³¹

These definitional provisions of ERISA are interpreted as permitting a multiple employer plan to be established or maintained by a cognizable, bona fide group or association of employers, acting in the interests of its employer members to provide benefits to their employees.³² This approach is based on the premise that the person or group that maintains the plan is tied to the employers and employees that participate in the plan by some common economic or representational interest or genuine organizational relationship unrelated to the provision of benefits. Based on the facts and circumstances, the employers that participate in the benefit program must, either directly or indirectly, exercise control over that program, both in form and in substance, in order to act as a bona fide employer group or association with respect to the program, or the plan is sponsored by one or more employers as defined in section 3(5) of ERISA.³³ However, an employer association does not exist where several unrelated employers merely execute participation agreements or similar documents as a means to fund benefits, in the absence of any genuine organizational relationship between the employers. In that case, each participating employer establishes and maintains a separate employee benefit plan for the benefit of its own employees, rather than a multiple employer plan.

²⁷ ERISA sec. 404(c). Under ERISA, a defined contribution plans is also referred to as an individual account plan.

²⁸ ERISA sec. 412.

²⁹ ERISA sec. 210(a).

³⁰ ERISA secs. 3(1) and (2).

³¹ ERISA sec. 3(5).

³² See, for example, Department of Labor Advisory Opinions 2012-04A, 2003-17A, 2001-04A, and 1994-07A, and other authorities cited therein.

³³ See, for example, Department of Labor Advisory Opinion 2017-02AC.

Form 5500 reporting

Under the Code, an employer maintaining a qualified retirement plan generally is required to file an annual return containing information required under regulations with respect to the qualification, financial condition, and operation of the plan.³⁴ ERISA requires the plan administrator of certain pension and welfare benefit plans to file annual reports disclosing certain information to the Department of Labor (“DOL”).³⁵ These filing requirements are met by filing a completed Form 5500, Annual Return/Report of Employee Benefit Plan. Forms 5500 are filed with DOL, and information from Forms 5500 is shared with the IRS.³⁶ In the case of a multiple employer plan, the annual report must include a list of participating employers and a good faith estimate of the percentage of total contributions made by the participating employers during the plan year. Certain small plans, that is, plans covering fewer than 100 participants, are eligible for simplified reporting requirements, which are met by filing Form 5500–SF, Short Form Annual Return/Report of Small Employee Benefit Plan.³⁷

REASONS FOR CHANGE

The Committee believes that individuals are more likely to save for retirement if they have access to an employer-sponsored retirement plan. In order to facilitate the offering of such plans, especially by small employers, the Committee believes that the law should permit unrelated employers to offer retirement plans to their employees through a multiple employer plan in a cost-effective manner while preserving compliance and employee protections. Allowing retirement plan service providers to offer services through a pooled retirement vehicle for unrelated employers in defined contribution plans with individual accounts, such as 401(k) plans, will allow employers (and their employees) participating in such plans to benefit from economies of scale, which can result in improved investment options for employees for their retirement savings. Employers in such a plan should not be subject to risk that any inadvertent or unintentional violation of tax code requirements by a noncompliant employer in the plan could result in negative consequences for the employers in the plan that are compliant or for such employers’ participants. Requiring the plan service provider to take on fiduciary responsibilities will further the protection of participants in such plans.

In the case of any multiple employer plan that, in accordance with the Department of Labor’s current interpretations of the defi-

³⁴ Sec. 6058. In addition, under section 6059, the plan administrator of a defined benefit plan subject to the minimum funding requirements is required to file an annual actuarial report. Under Code section 414(g) and ERISA section 3(16), plan administrator generally means the person specifically so designated by the terms of the plan document. In the absence of a designation, the plan administrator generally is (1) in the case of a plan maintained by a single employer, the employer, (2) in the case of a plan maintained by an employee organization, the employee organization, or (3) in the case of a plan maintained by two or more employers or jointly by one or more employers and one or more employee organizations, the association, committee, joint board of trustees, or other similar group of representatives of the parties that maintain the plan. Under ERISA, the party described in (1), (2), or (3) is referred to as the “plan sponsor.”

³⁵ ERISA secs. 103 and 104. Under ERISA section 4065, the plan administrator of certain defined benefit plans must provide information to the PBGC.

³⁶ Information is shared also with the PBGC, as applicable. Form 5500 filings are also publicly released in accordance with section 6104(b) and Treas. Reg. sec. 301.6104(b)–1 and ERISA secs. 104(a)(1) and 106(a).

³⁷ ERISA sec. 104(b).

definition of employer in section 3(5) of ERISA, is treated currently as a single plan under ERISA, the Committee does not intend to modify the existing definition and regulatory guidance thereunder, except insofar as specifically provided herein with respect to relief from disqualification (or other loss of tax-favored status) and simplified annual reports.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

In general

The provision amends the Code rules relating to multiple employer plans to provide relief from the “one bad apple” rule for certain plans (referred to herein as “covered multiple employer plans”). A covered multiple employer plan is a multiple employer qualified defined contribution plan³⁸ or a plan that consists of IRAs (referred to herein as an “IRA plan”), including under an IRA trust,³⁹ that either (1) is maintained by employers which have a common interest other than having adopted the plan, or (2) in the case of a plan not described in (1), has a pooled plan provider (referred to herein as a “pooled provider plan”), and which meets certain other requirements as described below.

The provision outlines various requirements that apply to a pooled provider plan under the Code. It also outlines various requirements that apply under ERISA to a qualified defined contribution plan that is established or maintained for the purpose of providing benefits to the employees of two or more employers and that meets certain requirements to be a “pooled employer plan,” and provides that a pooled employer plan is treated for purposes of ERISA as a single plan that is a multiple employer plan.⁴⁰

Tax-favored status under the Code

In general

The provision provides relief from disqualification (or other loss of tax-favored status) of the entire plan merely because one or more participating employers fail to take actions required with respect to the plan (that is, relief from the “one bad apple” rule).

Such relief under the provision does not apply to a plan unless the terms of the plan provide that, in the case of any employer in the plan failing to take required actions (referred to herein as a “noncompliant employer”)—

- plan assets attributable to employees of the noncompliant employer (or beneficiaries of such employees) will be transferred to a plan maintained only by that employer (or its successor), to a tax-favored retirement plan for each individual whose account is transferred,⁴¹ or to any other arrangement

³⁸To which section 413(c) applies.

³⁹Under the provision, in applying the exclusive benefit requirement under section 408(c) to an IRA plan with an IRA trust covering employees of unrelated employers, all employees covered by the plan are treated as employees of all employers participating in the plan.

⁴⁰With respect to plans described under proposed section 413(e)(1)(A), other than providing relief from the “one bad apple” rule if certain requirements are met and adding certain reporting requirements, the provision generally does not change present law and related guidance applicable to such multiple employer plans under the Code or ERISA.

⁴¹For this purpose, a tax-favored retirement plan means an eligible retirement plan as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B), that is, an IRA, a qualified retirement plan, a tax-deferred annuity

that the Secretary determines is appropriate, unless the Secretary determines it is in the best interests of the employees of the noncompliant employer (and beneficiaries of such employees) to retain the assets in the plan, and

- the noncompliant employer (and not the plan with respect to which the failure occurred or any other employer in the plan) is, except to the extent provided by the Secretary, liable for any plan liabilities attributable to employees of the noncompliant employer (or beneficiaries of such employees).

In addition, in the case of a pooled provider plan, if the pooled plan provider does not perform substantially all the administrative duties required of the provider (as described below) for any plan year, the Secretary may provide that the determination as to whether the plan meets the Code requirements for tax-favored treatment will be made in the same manner as would be made without regard to the relief under the provision.

Pooled plan provider

Under the provision, “pooled plan provider” with respect to a plan means a person that—

- is designated by the terms of the plan as a named fiduciary under ERISA,⁴² as the plan administrator, and as the person responsible to perform all administrative duties (including conducting proper testing with respect to the plan and the employees of each employer in the plan) that are reasonably necessary to ensure that the plan meets the Code requirements for tax-favored treatment and the requirements of ERISA and to ensure that each employer in the plan takes actions as the Secretary or the pooled plan provider determines necessary for the plan to meet Code and ERISA requirements, including providing to the pooled plan provider any disclosures or other information that the Secretary may require or that the pooled plan provider otherwise determines are necessary to administer the plan or to allow the plan to meet Code and ERISA requirements,
- registers with the Secretary as a pooled plan provider and provides any other information that the Secretary may require, before beginning operations as a pooled plan provider,
- acknowledges in writing its status as a named fiduciary under ERISA and as the plan administrator, and
- is responsible for ensuring that all persons who handle plan assets or are plan fiduciaries are bonded in accordance with ERISA requirements.

The provision specifies that the Secretary may perform audits, examinations, and investigations of pooled plan providers as may be necessary to enforce and carry out the purposes of the provision.

In addition, the provision provides that in determining whether a person meets the requirements to be a pooled plan provider with respect to any plan, all persons who perform services for the plan and who are treated as a single employer⁴³ are treated as one person.

plan under section 403(b), or an eligible deferred compensation plan of a State or local governmental employer under section 457(b).

⁴² Within the meaning of ERISA section 402(a)(2).

⁴³ Under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414.

Plan sponsor

The provision also provides that, except with respect to the administrative duties (as a named fiduciary, as the plan administrator, and as the person responsible for the performance of all administrative duties) for which the pooled plan provider is responsible as described above, each employer in a plan which has a pooled plan provider will be treated as the plan sponsor with respect to the portion of the plan attributable to that employer's employees (or beneficiaries of such employees).

Guidance

The provision directs the Secretary to issue guidance that the Secretary determines appropriate to carry out the provision, including guidance (1) to identify the administrative duties and other actions required to be performed by a pooled plan provider, (2) that describes the procedures to be taken to terminate a plan that fails to meet the requirements to be a covered multiple employer plan, including the proper treatment of, and actions needed to be taken by, any employer in the plan and plan assets and liabilities attributable to employees of that employer (or beneficiaries of such employees), and (3) to identify appropriate cases in which corrective action will apply with respect to noncompliant employers. For purposes of (3), the Secretary is to take into account whether the failure of an employer or pooled plan provider to provide any disclosures or other information, or to take any other action, necessary to administer a plan or to allow a plan to meet the Code requirements for tax-favored treatment, has continued over a period of time that demonstrates a lack of commitment to compliance.

The provision also directs the Secretary to publish model plan language that meets the Code and ERISA requirements under the provision and that may be adopted in order to be treated as a pooled employer plan under ERISA.

*Pooled employer plans under ERISA**In general*

As described above, under the provision, a pooled employer plan is treated for purposes of ERISA as a single plan that is a multiple employer plan. A "pooled employer plan" is defined as a plan (1) that is an individual account plan established or maintained for the purpose of providing benefits to the employees of two or more employers, (2) that is a qualified retirement plan or an IRA plan, and (3) the terms of which meet the requirements described below. A pooled employer plan does not include a plan maintained by employers that have a common interest other than having adopted the plan.

In order for a plan to be a pooled employer plan, the plan terms must—

- designate a pooled plan provider and provide that the pooled plan provider is a named fiduciary of the plan,
- designate one or more trustees (other than an employer in the plan)⁴⁴ to be responsible for collecting contributions to, and holding the assets of, the plan, and require the trustees to im-

⁴⁴ Any trustee must meet the requirements under the Code to be an IRA trustee.

plement written contribution collection procedures that are reasonable, diligent, and systematic,

- provide that each employer in the plan retains fiduciary responsibility for the selection and monitoring, in accordance with ERISA fiduciary requirements, of the person designated as the pooled plan provider and any other person who is also designated as a named fiduciary of the plan, and, to the extent not otherwise delegated to another fiduciary by the pooled plan provider (and subject to the ERISA rules relating to self-directed investments), the investment and management of the portion of the plan's assets attributable to the employees of that employer (or beneficiaries of such employees) in the plan,

- provide that employers in the plan, and participants and beneficiaries, are not subject to unreasonable restrictions, fees, or penalties with regard to ceasing participation, receipt of distributions, or otherwise transferring assets of the plan in accordance with applicable rules for plan mergers and transfers,

- require the pooled plan provider to provide to employers in the plan any disclosures or other information that the Secretary of Labor may require, including any disclosures or other information to facilitate the selection or any monitoring of the pooled plan provider by employers in the plan, and require each employer in the plan to take any actions that the Secretary of Labor or pooled plan provider determines are necessary to administer the plan or to allow for the plan to meet the ERISA and Code requirements applicable to the plan, including providing any disclosures or other information that the Secretary of Labor may require or that the pooled plan provider otherwise determines are necessary to administer the plan or to allow the plan to meet such ERISA and Code requirements, and

- provide that any disclosure or other information required to be provided as described above may be provided in electronic form and will be designed to ensure only reasonable costs are imposed on pooled plan providers and employers in the plan.

In the case of a fiduciary of a pooled employer plan or a person handling assets of a pooled employer plan, the maximum bond amount under ERISA is \$1 million.

The term "pooled employer plan" does not include a multiemployer plan. Such term also does not include a plan established before the date of enactment of the Family Savings Act of 2018 unless the plan administrator elects to have the plan treated as a pooled employer plan and the plan meets the ERISA requirements applicable to a pooled employer plan established on or after such date.

Pooled plan provider

The definition of pooled plan provider for ERISA purposes is generally similar to the definition under the Code portion of the provision, described above.⁴⁵ The ERISA definition requires a person to register as a pooled plan provider with the Secretary of Labor and

⁴⁵ In determining whether a person meets the requirements to be a pooled plan provider with respect to a plan, all persons who perform services for the plan and who are treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414 are treated as one person.

provide any other information that the Secretary of Labor may require before beginning operations as a pooled plan provider.

The provision specifies that the Secretary of Labor may perform audits, examinations, and investigations of pooled plan providers as may be necessary to enforce and carry out the purposes of the provision.

Plan sponsor

The provision also provides that except with respect to the administrative duties (as a named fiduciary, as the plan administrator, and as the person responsible for the performance of all administrative duties) for which the pooled plan provider is responsible as described above, each employer in a pooled employer plan will be treated as the plan sponsor with respect to the portion of the plan attributable to that employer's employees (or beneficiaries of such employees).

Guidance

The provision directs the Secretary of Labor to issue guidance that such Secretary determines appropriate to carry out the provision, including guidance (1) to identify the administrative duties and other actions required to be performed by a pooled plan provider, and (2) that requires, in appropriate cases of a noncompliant employer, plan assets attributable to employees of the noncompliant employer (or beneficiaries of such employees) to be transferred to a plan maintained only by that employer (or its successor), to a tax-favored retirement plan for each individual whose account is transferred, or to any other arrangement that the Secretary of Labor determines in the guidance is appropriate,⁴⁶ and the noncompliant employer (and not the plan with respect to which the failure occurred or any other employer in the plan) to be liable for any plan liabilities attributable to employees of the noncompliant employer (or beneficiaries of such employees), except to the extent provided in the guidance. For purposes of (2), the Secretary of Labor is to take into account whether the failure of an employer or pooled plan provider to provide any disclosures or other information, or to take any other action, necessary to administer a plan or to allow a plan to meet the requirements of ERISA and the Code requirements for tax-favored treatment, has continued over a period of time that demonstrates a lack of commitment to compliance.

Form 5500 reporting

Under the provision, the Form 5500 filing for a multiple employer plan (including a pooled employer plan) must include a list of the employers in the plan, a good faith estimate of the percentage of total contributions made by such employers during the plan year, and the aggregate account balances attributable to each employer in the plan (determined as the sum of the account balances of the employees of each employer (and the beneficiaries of such employees)); and with respect to a pooled employer plan, the identifying information for the person designated under the terms of the

⁴⁶The Secretary of Labor may waive the requirement to transfer assets to another plan or arrangement in appropriate circumstances if the Secretary of Labor determines it is in the best interests of the employees of the noncompliant employer (and the beneficiaries of such employees) to retain the assets in the pooled employer plan.

plan as the pooled plan provider. In addition, the provision adds, to the list of pension plans to which simplified reporting may be prescribed by the Secretary of Labor, a multiple employer plan that covers fewer than 1,000 participants, but only if no single employer in the plan has 100 or more participants covered by the plan.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision applies to plan years beginning after December 31, 2019, including reporting for purposes of Forms 5500 for plan years beginning after December 31, 2019.

Nothing in the Code amendments made by the provision is to be construed as limiting the authority of the Secretary (or the Secretary's delegate) to provide for the proper treatment of a failure to meet any Code requirement with respect to any employer (and its employees) in a multiple employer plan.

B. RULES RELATING TO ELECTION OF SAFE HARBOR 401(k) STATUS (SEC. 102 OF THE BILL AND SEC. 401(k) OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

Section 401(k) plans

A qualified defined contribution plan may include a qualified cash or deferred arrangement, under which employees may elect to have contributions made to the plan (referred to as “elective deferrals”) rather than receive the same amount as current compensation (referred to as a “section 401(k) plan”).⁴⁷ The maximum annual amount of elective deferrals that can be made by an employee for a year is \$18,500 (for 2018) or, if less, the employee's compensation.⁴⁸ For an employee who attains age 50 by the end of the year, the dollar limit on elective deferrals is increased by \$6,000 (for 2018) (called catch-up contributions).⁴⁹ The dollar limits for elective deferrals, including catch-up contributions, are subject to indexing; after any increase, an amount that is not a multiple of \$500 is rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$500. An employee's elective deferrals must be fully vested (nonforfeitable to the employee). A section 401(k) plan may also provide for employer matching and nonelective contributions, which may be subject to vesting conditions. A matching contribution is conditioned on the employee making elective deferrals,⁵⁰ while a nonelective contribution is not conditioned on whether an employee has elected to make contributions to the plan.

Automatic enrollment

A section 401(k) plan must provide each eligible employee with an effective opportunity to make or change an election to make elective deferrals at least once each plan year.⁵¹ Whether an em-

⁴⁷ Elective deferrals are generally made on a pretax basis and distributions attributable to elective deferrals are includible in income. However, a section 401(k) plan is permitted to include a “qualified Roth contribution program” that permits a participant to elect to have all or a portion of the participant's elective deferrals under the plan treated as after-tax Roth contributions. Certain distributions from a designated Roth account are excluded from income even though they include earnings not previously taxed.

⁴⁸ Sec. 402(g).

⁴⁹ Sec. 414(v).

⁵⁰ Matching contributions may also be conditioned on the employee making Roth contributions or after-tax contributions.

⁵¹ Treas. Reg. sec. 1.401(k)-1(e)(2)(ii).

ployee has an effective opportunity is determined based on all the relevant facts and circumstances, including the adequacy of notice of the availability of the election, the period of time during which an election may be made, and any other conditions on elections.

Section 401(k) plans are generally designed so that an employee will receive cash compensation unless the employee affirmatively elects to make elective deferrals to the section 401(k) plan. Alternatively, a plan may provide that elective deferrals are made at a specified rate when an employee becomes eligible to participate unless the employee elects otherwise (that is, affirmatively elects not to make contributions or to make contributions at a different rate). This plan design is referred to as automatic enrollment.

Nondiscrimination test

General rule and design-based safe harbors

An annual nondiscrimination test, called the actual deferral percentage test (the “ADP” test) applies to elective deferrals under a section 401(k) plan.⁵² The ADP test generally compares the average rate of deferral for highly compensated employees to the average rate of deferral for nonhighly compensated employees and requires that the average deferral rate for highly compensated employees not exceed the average rate for nonhighly compensated employees by more than certain specified amounts. If a plan fails to satisfy the ADP test for a plan year based on the deferral elections of highly compensated employees, the plan is permitted to distribute deferrals to highly compensated employees (“excess deferrals”) in a sufficient amount to correct the failure. The distribution of the excess deferrals must be made by the close of the following plan year.⁵³

The ADP test is deemed to be satisfied if a section 401(k) plan includes certain minimum matching or nonelective contributions under either of two plan designs (“401(k) safe harbor plan”), described below, as well as certain required rights and features and satisfies a notice requirement.⁵⁴

Safe harbor contributions

Under one type of 401(k) safe harbor plan (“basic 401(k) safe harbor plan”), the plan either (1) satisfies a matching contribution requirement (“matching contribution basic 401(k) safe harbor plan”) or (2) provides for a nonelective contribution to a defined contribution plan of at least three percent of an employee’s compensation on behalf of each nonhighly compensated employee who is eligible to participate in the plan (“nonelective basic 401(k) safe harbor plan”). The matching contribution requirement under the matching contribution basic 401(k) safe harbor requires a matching contribution equal to at least 100 percent of elective contributions of the employee for contributions not in excess of three percent of compensation, and 50 percent of elective contributions for contributions that exceed three percent of compensation but do not exceed five percent, for a total matching contribution of up to four percent of

⁵² Sec. 401(k)(3).

⁵³ Sec. 401(k)(8).

⁵⁴ Secs. 401(k)(12) and (13). If certain additional requirements are met, matching contributions under 401(k) safe harbor plan may also satisfy a nondiscrimination test applicable under section 401(m).

compensation. The required matching contributions and the three percent nonelective contribution under the basic 401(k) safe harbor must be immediately nonforfeitable (that is, 100 percent vested) when made.

Another safe harbor applies for a section 401(k) plan that include automatic enrollment (“automatic enrollment 401(k) safe harbor”). Under an automatic enrollment 401(k) safe harbor, unless an employee elects otherwise, the employee is treated as electing to make elective deferrals equal to a percentage of compensation as stated in the plan, not in excess of 10 percent and at least (1) three percent of compensation for the first year the deemed election applies to the participant, (2) four percent during the second year, (3) five percent during the third year, and (4) six percent during the fourth year and thereafter.⁵⁵ Under the automatic enrollment 401(k) safe harbor, the matching contribution requirement is 100 percent of elective contributions of the employee for contributions not in excess of one percent of compensation, and 50 percent of elective contributions for contributions that exceed one percent of compensation but do not exceed six percent, for a total matching contribution of up to 3.5 percent of compensation (“matching contribution automatic enrollment 401(k) safe harbor”). The rate of nonelective contribution under the automatic enrollment 401(k) safe harbor plan is three percent, as under the basic 401(k) safe harbor (“nonelective contribution automatic enrollment 401(k) safe harbor”). However, under the automatic enrollment 401(k) safe harbors, the matching and nonelective contributions are required to become 100 percent vested only after two years of service (rather than being required to be immediately vested when made).

Safe harbor notice

The notice requirement for a 401(k) safe harbor plan is satisfied if each employee eligible to participate is given, within a reasonable period before any year, written notice of the employee’s rights and obligations under the arrangement and the notice meets certain content and timing requirements (“safe harbor notice”). To meet the content requirements, a safe harbor notice must be sufficiently accurate and comprehensive to inform an employee of the employee’s rights and obligations under the plan, and be written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average employee eligible to participate in the plan. A safe harbor notice must provide certain information, including the plan’s safe harbor contributions, any other plan contributions, the type and amount of compensation that may be deferred under the plan, how to make cash or deferred elections, the plan’s withdrawal and vesting provisions, and specified contact information. In addition, a safe harbor notice for an automatic enrollment 401(k) safe harbor must describe certain additional information items, including the deemed deferral elections under the plan if the employee does not make an affirmative election and how contributions will be invested.

⁵⁵These automatic increases in default contribution rates are required for plans using the safe harbor. Rev. Rul. 2009–30, 2009–39 I.R.B. 391, provides guidance for including automatic increases in other plans using automatic enrollment, including under a plan that includes an eligible automatic contribution arrangement.

Delay in adopting nonelective 401(k) safe harbor

Generally the plan provisions for the requirements that must be satisfied to be a 401(k) safe harbor plan must be adopted before the first day of the plan year and remain in effect for an entire 12-month plan year. However, in the case of a nonelective 401(k) safe harbor plan (but not the matching contribution 401(k) safe harbor), a plan may be amended after the first day of the plan year but no later than 30 days before the end of the plan year to adopt the safe harbor plan provisions including providing the 3 percent of compensation nonelective contribution. The plan must also provide a contingent and follow-up notice. The contingent notice must be provided before the beginning of the plan year and specify that the plan may be amended to include the safe harbor nonelective contribution and, if it is so amended, a follow-up notice will be provided. If the plan is amended, the follow-up notice must be provided no later than 30 days before the end of the plan year stating that the safe harbor nonelective contribution will be provided.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

The Committee believes that providing employers with a longer time period to decide whether to offer a nonelective basic 401(k) safe harbor plan to employees will provide more flexibility to employers, thereby reducing the costs associated with sponsoring a retirement plan. The Committee believes that this will help encourage employers to offer retirement plans, fostering greater retirement savings by employees.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

In general

The provision makes certain changes to the rules for the nonelective contribution 401(k) safe harbor.

Elimination of notice requirement

The provision eliminates the safe harbor notice requirement with respect to nonelective 401(k) safe harbor plans. However, the general rule under present law requiring a section 401(k) plan to provide each eligible employee with an effective opportunity to make or change an election to make elective deferrals at least once each plan year still applies. As described above, relevant factors used in determining if this requirement is satisfied include the adequacy of notice of the availability of the election and the period of time during which an election may be made.

Delay in adopting provisions for nonelective 401(k) safe harbor

Under the provision, unless a plan provided at any time during the plan year that 401(k) safe harbor matching contributions applied to the plan year, a plan can be amended to become a nonelective 401(k) safe harbor plan for a plan year (that is, amended to provide the required nonelective contributions and thereby satisfy the safe harbor requirements) at any time before the 30th day before the close of the plan year.

Further, unless a plan provided at any time during the plan year that 401(k) safe harbor matching contributions applied to the plan year, the provision allows a plan to be amended after the 30th day

before the close of the plan year to become a nonelective contribution 401(k) safe harbor plan for the plan year if (1) the plan is amended to provide for a nonelective contribution of at least four percent of compensation (rather than at least three percent) for all eligible employees for that plan year and (2) the plan is amended no later than the last day for distributing excess contributions for the plan year, that is, by the close of following plan year.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision applies to plan years beginning after December 31, 2018.

C. CERTAIN TAXABLE NON-TUITION FELLOWSHIP AND STIPEND PAYMENTS TREATED AS COMPENSATION FOR IRA PURPOSES (SEC. 103 OF THE BILL AND SEC. 219 OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

There are two general types of IRAs: traditional IRAs and Roth IRAs.⁵⁶ The total amount that an individual may contribute to one or more IRAs for a year is generally limited to the lesser of: (1) a dollar amount (\$5,500 for 2018); and (2) the amount of the individual's compensation that is includible in gross income for the year.⁵⁷ In the case of an individual who has attained age 50 by the end of the year, the dollar amount is increased by \$1,000. For a married couple, contributions can be made up to the dollar limit for each spouse if the combined compensation of the spouses that is includible in gross income is at least equal to the contributed amount.

An individual may make contributions to a traditional IRA (up to the contribution limit) without regard to his or her adjusted gross income. An individual may deduct his or her contributions to a traditional IRA if neither the individual nor the individual's spouse is an active participant in an employer-sponsored retirement plan. If an individual or the individual's spouse is an active participant in an employer-sponsored retirement plan, the deduction is phased out for taxpayers with adjusted gross income over certain levels.⁵⁸

Individuals with adjusted gross income below certain levels may make contributions to a Roth IRA (up to the contribution limit).⁵⁹ Contributions to a Roth IRA are not deductible. As described above, an individual's IRA contributions cannot exceed the amount of his or her compensation that is includible in gross income. Subject to the rule for spouses, described above, an individual who has no compensation income generally is not eligible to make IRA contributions, even if the individual has other income that is includible in gross income.⁶⁰

⁵⁶ Secs. 408 and 408A.

⁵⁷ Sec. 219(b)(1)(A) and (5), as referenced in secs. 408(a)(1) and (b)(2)(B) and 408A(c)(2). Under section 4973, IRA contributions in excess of the applicable limit are generally subject to an excise tax of six percent per year until withdrawn.

⁵⁸ Sec. 219(g).

⁵⁹ Sec. 408A(c)(3).

⁶⁰ Under a special rule in section 219(f)(1), alimony that is includible in gross income under section 71 is treated as compensation for IRA contribution purposes.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

The Committee believes that graduate and postdoctoral students who receive stipends and similar amounts that are included in gross income should not be at a disadvantage with respect to other individuals when it comes to saving for retirement in an IRA. The Committee believes that treating such amounts as compensation for IRA contribution purposes will make it easier for graduate and postdoctoral students to begin saving for retirement.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

Under the provision, an amount that is included in gross income and paid to an individual to aid the individual in the pursuit of graduate or postdoctoral study or research is treated as compensation taken into account for IRA contribution purposes.

EFFECTIVE DATE

This provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018.

D. REPEAL OF MAXIMUM AGE FOR TRADITIONAL IRA CONTRIBUTIONS
(SEC. 104 OF THE BILL AND SEC. 219 OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

Under present law, an individual may make deductible contributions to a traditional IRA up to the IRA contribution limit if neither the individual nor the individual's spouse is an active participant in an employer-sponsored retirement plan.⁶¹ If an individual (or the individual's spouse) is an active participant in an employer-sponsored retirement plan, the deduction is phased out for taxpayers with adjusted gross income ("AGI") for the taxable year over certain indexed levels.⁶² To the extent an individual cannot or does not make deductible contributions to a traditional IRA, the individual may make nondeductible contributions to a traditional IRA (without regard to AGI limits). Alternatively, subject to AGI limits, an individual may make nondeductible contributions to a Roth IRA.⁶³

An individual who has attained age 70½ by the close of a year is not permitted to make contributions to a traditional IRA.⁶⁴ This restriction does not apply to contributions to a Roth IRA.⁶⁵ In addition, employees over age 70½ are not precluded from contributing to employer-sponsored plans.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

As Americans live longer, many individuals choose to continue working later in life and should be permitted to continue making contributions to a traditional IRA past age 70½. The Committee believes that the present law age limit on making contributions to

⁶¹ Sec. 219.

⁶² Sec. 219(g).

⁶³ Sec. 408(o). The annual contribution limit for IRAs is coordinated so that the maximum amount that can be contributed to all of an individual's IRAs (both traditional and Roth) for a taxable year is the lesser of a certain dollar amount (\$5,500 for 2018) or the individual's compensation.

⁶⁴ Sec. 219(d)(1).

⁶⁵ Sec. 408A(c)(4).

an IRA is an impediment to retirement savings that should be eliminated.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

The provision repeals the prohibition on contributions to a traditional IRA by an individual who has attained age 70½.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision applies to contributions made for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018.

E. QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLANS PROHIBITED FROM MAKING LOANS THROUGH CREDIT CARDS AND OTHER SIMILAR ARRANGEMENTS (SEC. 105 OF THE BILL AND SEC. 72(p) OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

Qualified employer-sponsored retirement plans may provide loans to participants. Unless the loan satisfies certain requirements in both form and operation, the amount of a retirement plan loan is a deemed distribution from the retirement plan.⁶⁶ These requirements include the following: the amount of the loan must not exceed the lesser of 50 percent of the participant's account balance or \$50,000 (generally taking into account outstanding balances of previous loans); the terms of the loan must provide for a repayment period of not more than five years⁶⁷ and provide for level amortization of loan payments (with payments not less frequently than quarterly); and the terms of the loan must be legally enforceable. Subject to the limit on the amount of loans, which precludes any additional loan that would cause the limit to be exceeded, the rules relating to loans do not limit the number of loans an employee may obtain from a plan. Some arrangements have developed under which an employee can access plan loans through the use of a credit card or similar mechanism.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

The Committee believes that eliminating the ability to obtain a plan loan with a credit card from an individual's retirement account is consistent with the objective of facilitating and encouraging retirement savings.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

Under the provision, a plan loan that is made through the use of a credit card or similar arrangement does not meet the requirements for loan treatment and is therefore a deemed distribution.

⁶⁶Sec. 72(p). Public Law No. 115-97 extends the period during which a qualified plan loan offset amount may be contributed to an eligible retirement plan as a rollover contribution from 60 days after the date of the offset to the due date (including extensions) for filing the Federal income tax return for the taxable year in which the plan loan offset occurs (that is, the taxable year in which the amount is treated as distributed from the plan). A qualified plan loan offset amount is a plan loan offset amount that is treated as distributed from a qualified retirement plan, a section 403(b) plan, or a governmental section 457(b) plan solely by reason of the termination of the plan or the failure to meet the repayment terms of the loan because of the employee's severance from employment. A loan offset amount is the amount by which an employee's account balance under the plan is reduced to repay a loan from the plan.

⁶⁷Loans specifically for home purchases may be repaid over a longer period.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision applies to loans made after the date of enactment.

F. PORTABILITY OF LIFETIME INCOME INVESTMENTS (SEC. 106 OF THE BILL AND SECS. 401(a), 401(k), 403(b), AND 457(d) OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

Distribution restrictions for accounts under employer-sponsored plans

Types of plans and contributions

Tax-favored employer-sponsored retirement plans under which individual accounts are maintained for employees include qualified defined contribution plans, tax-deferred annuity plans (referred to as “section 403(b)” plans), and eligible deferred compensation plans of State and local government employers (referred to as “governmental section 457(b)” plans).⁶⁸

Contributions to a qualified defined contribution plan or section 403(b) plan may include some or all of the following types of contributions:

- pretax elective deferrals (that is, pretax contributions made at the election of an employee in lieu of receiving cash compensation),
- after-tax designated Roth contributions (that is, elective deferrals made on an after-tax basis to a Roth account under the plan),
- after-tax employee contributions (other than designated Roth contributions),
- pretax employer matching contributions (that is, employer contributions made as a result of an employee’s elective deferrals, designated Roth contributions, or after-tax contributions), and
- pretax employer nonelective contributions (that is, employer contributions made without regard to whether an employee makes elective deferrals, designated Roth contributions, or after-tax contributions).

Contributions to a governmental section 457(b) plan generally consist of pretax elective deferrals and, if provided for under the plan, designated Roth contributions.

Restrictions on in-service distributions

The terms of an employer-sponsored retirement plan generally determine when distributions are permitted. However, in some cases, statutory restrictions on distributions may apply.

Elective deferrals under a qualified defined contribution plan are subject to statutory restrictions on distribution before severance from employment, referred to as “in-service” distributions.⁶⁹ In-service distributions of elective deferrals (and related earnings) generally are permitted only after attainment of age 59½ or termi-

⁶⁸ Secs. 401(a), 403(a), 403(b), 457(b) and (e)(1)(A).

⁶⁹ Sec. 401(k)(2)(B). Similar restrictions apply to certain other contributions, such as employer matching or nonelective contributions required under the nondiscrimination safe harbors under section 401(k).

nation of the plan. In-service distributions of elective deferrals (but not related earnings) are also permitted in the case of hardship.⁷⁰

Other distribution restrictions may apply to contributions under certain types of qualified defined contribution plans. A profit-sharing plan generally may allow an in-service distribution of an amount contributed to the plan only after a fixed number of years (not less than two).⁷¹ A money purchase pension plan generally may not allow an in-service distribution before attainment of age 62 (or attainment of normal retirement age under the plan if earlier) or termination of the plan.⁷²

Elective deferrals under a section 403(b) plan are subject to in-service distribution restrictions similar to those applicable to elective deferrals under a qualified defined contribution plan, and, in some cases, other contributions to a section 403(b) plan are subject to similar restrictions.⁷³ Deferrals under a governmental section 457(b) plan are subject to in-service distribution restrictions similar to those applicable to elective deferrals under a qualified defined contribution plan, except that in-service distributions under a governmental section 457(b) plan apply until age 70½ (rather than age 59½).⁷⁴

Distributions and rollovers

A distribution from an employer-sponsored retirement plan is generally includible in income except for any portion attributable to after-tax contributions, which result in basis.⁷⁵ Unless an exception applies, in the case of a distribution before age 59½ from a qualified retirement plan or a section 403(b) plan, any amount included in income is subject to an additional 10-percent tax, referred to as the “early withdrawal” tax.⁷⁶

A distribution from an employer-sponsored retirement plan generally may be rolled over on a nontaxable basis to another such plan or to an individual retirement arrangement (“IRA”), either by a direct transfer to the recipient plan or IRA or by contributing the distribution to the recipient plan or IRA within 60 days of receiving the distribution.⁷⁷ If the distribution from an employer-sponsored retirement plan consists of property, the rollover is accomplished by a transfer or contribution of the property to the recipient plan or IRA.

Investment of accounts under employer-sponsored plans

Qualified defined contribution plans, section 403(b) plans, and governmental section 457(b) plans commonly allow employees to direct the manner in which their accounts are invested. Employees may be given a choice among specified lifetime investments, such

⁷⁰The Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, Pub. L. No. 115–123 (“BBA”), amends certain hardship distribution rules applicable to 401(k) plans, effective for plan years beginning after December 31, 2018. One such amendment under BBA section 41114 permits earnings on elective deferrals under a section 401(k) plan, as well as qualified nonelective contributions and qualified matching contributions (and attributable earnings), to be distributed on account of hardship.

⁷¹Rev. Rul. 71–295, 1971–2 C.B. 184, and Treas. Reg. sec. 1.401–1(b)(1)(ii). Similar rules apply to a stock bonus plan. Treas. Reg. sec. 1.401–1(b)(1)(iii).

⁷²Sec. 401(a)(36) and Treas. Reg. secs. 1.401–1(b)(1)(i) and 1.401(a)–1(b).

⁷³Secs. 403(b)(7)(A)(ii) and 403(b)(11).

⁷⁴Sec. 457(d)(1)(A).

⁷⁵Secs. 402(a), 403(b)(1) and 457(a)(1). Under section 402A(d), a qualified distribution from a designated Roth account under an employer-sponsored plan is not includible in income.

⁷⁶Sec. 72(t).

⁷⁷Secs. 402(c), 402A(c)(3), 403(b)(8) and 457(e)(16).

as a choice of specified mutual funds, and, in some cases, may be able to direct the investment of their accounts in any product, instrument or investment offered in the market.

The investment options under a particular employer-sponsored retirement plan may change at times.⁷⁸ Similarly, a plan that allows employees to direct the investment of their accounts in any product, instrument or investment offered in the market may be amended to limit the investments that can be held in the plan. In these cases, employees may be required to change the investments held within their accounts.

The terms of some investments impose a charge or fee when the investment is liquidated, particularly if the investment is liquidated within a particular period after acquisition. For example, a lifetime income product, such as an annuity contract, may impose a surrender charge if the investment is discontinued.

If an employee has to liquidate an investment held in an employer-sponsored retirement plan because of a change in investment options or a limit on investments held in the plan, the employee may be subject to a charge or fee as described above. In addition, restrictions on in-service distributions may prevent the employee from preserving the investment through a rollover.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

The Committee believes that employers should have the opportunity to allow employees who invest their retirement accounts in an annuity to maintain such investments if the plan investment options are changed or limited. Allowing an annuity investment to be maintained through a distribution and rollover will prevent the employee from having to incur the penalties that can arise when an annuity is required to be cashed out prematurely.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

Under the provision, if a lifetime income investment is no longer authorized to be held as an investment option under a qualified defined contribution plan, section 403(b) plan, or governmental section 457(b) plan, except as otherwise provided in guidance, the plan does not fail to satisfy the Code requirements applicable to the plan solely by reason of allowing (1) qualified distributions of a lifetime income investment, or (2) distributions of a lifetime income investment in the form of a qualified plan distribution annuity contract. Such a distribution must be made within the 90-day period ending on the date when the lifetime income investment is no longer authorized to be held as an investment option under the plan.

For purposes of the provision, a qualified distribution is a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer to another employer-sponsored retirement plan or IRA.⁷⁹ A lifetime income investment is an investment option designed to provide an employee with election rights (1) that are not uniformly available with respect to other investment op-

⁷⁸In the case of a plan subject to ERISA, a participant's exercise of control over the investment of the assets in his or her account by choosing among the investment options offered under the plan does not relieve a plan fiduciary from the duty to prudently select and monitor the investment options offered to participants. 29 C.F.R. sec. 2550.404c-1(d)(2)(iv) (2010); *Tibble v. Edison International*, No. 13-550, 135 S. Ct. 1823 (2015). The duty to monitor investment options may result in a change in the options offered.

⁷⁹For this purpose, an employer-sponsored retirement plan or IRA means such a plan or IRA that is an eligible retirement plan under section 402(c)(8)(B).

tions under the plan and (2) that are rights to a lifetime income feature available through a contract or other arrangement offered under the plan (or under another employer-sponsored retirement plan or IRA through a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer). A lifetime income feature is (1) a feature that guarantees a minimum level of income annually (or more frequently) for at least the remainder of the life of the employee or the joint lives of the employee and the employee's designated beneficiary, or (2) an annuity payable on behalf of the employee under which payments are made in substantially equal periodic payments (not less frequently than annually) over the life of the employee or the joint lives of the employee and the employee's designated beneficiary. Finally, a qualified plan distribution annuity contract is an annuity contract purchased for a participant and distributed to the participant by an employer-sponsored retirement plan or an employer-sponsored retirement plan contract.⁸⁰

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision applies to plan years beginning after December 31, 2018.

G. TREATMENT OF CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS ON TERMINATION OF SECTION 403(b) PLANS (SEC. 107 OF THE BILL AND SEC. 403(b) OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

Tax-sheltered annuities (section 403(b) plans)

Section 403(b) plans are a form of tax-favored employer-sponsored plan that provide tax benefits similar to qualified retirement plans. Section 403(b) plans may be maintained only by (1) charitable tax-exempt organizations, and (2) educational institutions of State or local governments (that is, public schools, including colleges and universities). Many of the rules that apply to section 403(b) plans are similar to the rules applicable to qualified retirement plans, including section 401(k) plans. Employers may make nonelective or matching contributions to such plans on behalf of their employees, and the plan may provide for employees to make pre-tax elective deferrals, designated Roth contributions (held in designated Roth accounts)⁸¹ or other after-tax contributions. Generally section 403(b) plans provide for contributions toward the purchase of annuity contracts or provide for contributions to be held in custodial accounts for each employee. In the case of contributions to custodial accounts under a section 403(b) plan, the amounts must be invested only in regulated investment company stock.⁸² Contributions to a custodial account are not permitted to be distributed before the employee dies, attains age 59½, has a severance from employment, or, in the case of elective deferrals, encounters financial hardship.

A section 403(b) plan is permitted to contain provision for plan termination and that allow accumulated benefits to be distributed

⁸⁰ For this purpose, an employer-sponsored retirement plan contract is an annuity contract distributed from an eligible retirement plan described in section 402(c)(8)(B) other than an IRA or individual retirement annuity.

⁸¹ Sec. 402A.

⁸² Sec. 403(b)(7).

on termination.⁸³ In order for a plan termination to be effectuated, however, all plan assets must be distributed to participants.

Rollovers

A distribution from a section 403(b) plan that is an eligible rollover distribution may be rolled over to an eligible retirement plan (which include another 403(b) plan, a qualified retirement plan, and an IRA).⁸⁴ The rollover generally can be achieved by direct rollover (direct payment from the distributing plan to the recipient plan) or by contributing the distribution to the eligible retirement plan within 60 days of receiving the distribution (“60-day rollover”).⁸⁵

Amounts that are rolled over are usually not included in gross income. Generally, a distribution of any portion of the balance to the credit of a participant is an eligible rollover distribution with exceptions, for example, certain periodic payments, required minimum distributions, and hardship distributions.⁸⁶

Roth conversions

Distributions from section 403(b) plans may be rolled into a Roth IRA.⁸⁷ Distributions from these plans that are rolled over into a Roth IRA and that are not distributions from a designated Roth account must be included in gross income. Further, a section 403(b) plan that allows employees to make designated Roth contributions may also allow employees to elect to transfer amounts held in accounts that are not designated Roth accounts into designated Roth accounts, but the amount transferred must be included in income as though it were distributed.⁸⁸

Approved nonbank trustees required for IRAs

An IRA can be a trust, a custodial account, or an annuity contract. The Code requires that the trustee or custodian of an IRA be a bank (which is generally subject to Federal or State supervision) or an IRS approved nonbank trustee, that an annuity contract be issued by an insurance company (which is subject to State supervision), and that an IRA trust or custodial account be created and organized in the United States.

In order for a trustee or custodian that is not a bank to be an IRA trustee or custodian, the entity must apply to the IRS for approval. Treasury Regulations list a number of factors that are taken into account in approving an applicant to be a nonbank trustee.⁸⁹ The applicant must demonstrate fiduciary ability (ability to act within accepted rules of fiduciary conduct including con-

⁸³Treas. Reg. sec. 1.403(b)-10(a).

⁸⁴Sec. 403(b)(8). Similar rules apply to distributions from qualified retirement plans and governmental section 457(b) plans.

⁸⁵Under section 402(c)(11), any distribution to a beneficiary other than the participant’s surviving spouse is only permitted to be rolled over to an IRA using a direct rollover; 60-day rollovers are not available to nonspouse beneficiaries.

⁸⁶Sec. 402(c)(4). Treas. Reg. sec. 1.402(c)-1 identifies certain other payments that are not eligible for rollover, including, for example, certain corrective distributions, loans that are treated as deemed distributions under section 72(p), and dividends on employer securities as described in section 404(k).

⁸⁷Sec. 408A(d)(3). Similar rules apply to qualified retirement plans and governmental section 457(b) plans.

⁸⁸Sec. 402A(d)(4). Similar rules apply to qualified retirement plans and governmental section 457(b) plans.

⁸⁹Treas. Reg. sec. 1.408-2(e).

tinuity and diversity of ownership), capacity to account (experience and competence with other activities normally associated with handling of retirement funds), and ability to satisfy other rules of fiduciary conduct which includes a net worth requirement. Because it is an objective requirement that may be difficult for some applicants to satisfy, the net worth requirement is the most significant of the requirements for nonbank trustees.

To be approved, the entity must have a net worth of at least \$250,000 at the time of the application. There is a maintenance rule that varies depending on whether the trustee is an active trustee or a passive trustee and that includes minimum dollar amounts and minimum amounts as a percentage of assets held in fiduciary accounts. A special rule is provided for nonbank trustees that are members of the Security Investor Protection Corporation (“SIPC”).

REASONS FOR CHANGE

In general, assets of section 403(b) plans can be invested only in annuity contracts or mutual funds. Unlike most qualified defined contribution plans, under which assets are held in a trust, assets associated with section 403(b) plans historically have often consisted of annuity contracts issued in the name of the particular participant or mutual funds held in a custodial account in the participant’s name. In many cases, this prevents an employer from distributing these assets in order to effectuate a plan termination. The Committee wishes to provide a mechanism under which the plan termination may proceed while keeping assets that cannot otherwise be distributed in a tax-favored retirement savings vehicle.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

Under the provision, if an employer terminates a section 403(b) plan under which amounts are contributed to custodial accounts, and the person holding the assets of the accounts is an IRS approved nonbank trustee, then, as of the date of the termination, the custodial accounts are deemed to be IRAs. Only a custodial account under a section 403(b) plan that is a designated Roth account is treated as a Roth IRA upon termination of the section 403(b) plan.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision applies to plan terminations occurring after December 31, 2018.

H. CLARIFICATION OF RETIREMENT INCOME ACCOUNT RULES RELATING TO CHURCH-CONTROLLED ORGANIZATIONS (SEC. 108 OF THE BILL AND SEC. 403(b)(9) OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

Assets of a tax-sheltered annuity plan (“section 403(b)” plan), generally must be invested in annuity contracts or mutual funds.⁹⁰ However, the restrictions on investments do not apply to a retirement income account, which is a defined contribution program established or maintained by a church, or a convention or association

⁹⁰ Sec. 403(b)(1)(A) and (7).

of churches, to provide benefits under the plan to employees of a religious, charitable or similar tax-exempt organization.⁹¹

Certain rules prohibiting discrimination in favor of highly compensated employees, which apply to section 403(b) plans generally, do not apply to a plan maintained by a church or qualified church-controlled organization.⁹² For this purpose, church means a church, a convention or association of churches, or an elementary or secondary school that is controlled, operated, or principally supported by a church or by a convention or association of churches, and includes a qualified church-controlled organization. A qualified church-controlled organization is any church-controlled tax-exempt organization other than an organization that (1) offers goods, services, or facilities for sale, other than on an incidental basis, to the general public, other than goods, services, or facilities that are sold at a nominal charge substantially less than the cost of providing the goods, services, or facilities, and (2) normally receives more than 25 percent of its support from either governmental sources, or receipts from admissions, sales of merchandise, performance of services, or furnishing of facilities, in activities that are not unrelated trades or businesses, or from both. Church-controlled organizations that are not qualified church-controlled organizations are generally referred to as “nonqualified church-controlled organizations.”

In recent years, a question has arisen as to whether employees of nonqualified church-controlled organizations may be covered under a section 403(b) plan that consists of a retirement income account.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

The Committee believes clarification is needed with respect to the employees who may be permitted to participate in a retirement income account, which is a typical vehicle in church retirement plans.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

The provision clarifies that a retirement income account may cover a duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church in the exercise of his ministry, regardless of the source of his compensation; an employee of an organization, whether a civil law corporation or otherwise, that is exempt from tax under section 501 and is controlled by or associated with a church or a convention or association of churches; and an employee who is included in a church plan under certain circumstances after separation from the service of a church, a convention or association of churches, or an organization described above.⁹³

⁹¹Sec. 403(b)(9)(B), referring to organizations exempt from tax under section 501(c)(3). For this purpose, a church or a convention or association of churches includes an organization described in section 414(e)(3)(A), that is, an organization, the principal purpose or function of which is the administration or funding of a plan or program for the provision of retirement benefits or welfare benefits, or both, for the employees of a church or a convention or association of churches, provided that the organization is controlled by or associated with a church or a convention or association of churches.

⁹²Sec. 403(b)(1)(D) and (12).

⁹³These individuals are described in sections 414(e)(3)(B) and (E).

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision applies to plan years beginning after December 31, 2008.

I. EXEMPTION FROM REQUIRED MINIMUM DISTRIBUTION RULES FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH CERTAIN ACCOUNT BALANCES (SEC. 109 OF THE BILL AND SECS. 401(a)(9) AND 6047 OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

Required minimum distributions

Employer-provided qualified retirement plans, traditional IRAs, and individual retirement annuities are subject to required minimum distribution rules. A qualified retirement plan for this purpose means a tax-qualified plan described in section 401(a) (such as a defined benefit pension plan or a section 401(k) plan), employee retirement annuities described in section 403(a), tax-sheltered annuities described in section 403(b), and a plan described in section 457(b) that is maintained by a governmental employer.⁹⁴ An employer-provided qualified retirement plan that is a defined contribution plan is a plan which provides (1) an individual account for each participant and (2) for benefits based on the amount contributed to the participant's account, and any income, expenses, gains, losses, and forfeitures of accounts of other participants which may be allocated to such participant's account.⁹⁵

Required minimum distributions generally must begin by April 1 of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the individual (employee or IRA owner) reaches age 70 $\frac{1}{4}$. However, in the case of an employer-provided qualified retirement plan, the required minimum distribution date for an individual who is not a 5-percent owner of the employer maintaining the plan may be delayed to April 1 of the year following the year in which the individual retires if the plan provides for this later distribution date. For all subsequent years, including the year in which the individual was paid the first required minimum distribution by April 1, the individual must take the required minimum distribution by December 31 of the year.

For IRAs and defined contributions plans, the required minimum distribution for each year generally is determined by dividing the account balance as of the end of the prior year by a distribution period,⁹⁶ generally a number in the uniform lifetime table.⁹⁷ This table is based on joint life expectancies of the individual and a hypothetical beneficiary 10 years younger than the individual. For an individual with a spouse as designated beneficiary who is more than 10 years younger (and thus the number of years in the couple's joint life expectancy is greater than the uniform life time table), the joint life expectancy of the couple is used. There are special rules in the case of annuity payments from an insurance contract.

⁹⁴The required minimum distribution rules also apply to section 457(b) plans maintained by tax-exempt employers other than governmental employers.

⁹⁵Sec. 414(i).

⁹⁶Treas. Reg. sec. 1.401(a)(9)-5.

⁹⁷Treas. Reg. sec. 1.401(a)(9)-9.

If an individual dies on or after the individual's required beginning date, the required minimum distribution is also determined by dividing the account balance as of the end of the prior year by a distribution period. The distribution period is equal to the remaining years of the beneficiary's life expectancy or, if there is no designated beneficiary, a distribution period equal to the remaining years of the deceased individual's single life expectancy, using the age of the deceased individual in the year of death.⁹⁸

In the case of an individual who dies before the individual's required beginning date, there are two methods for satisfying the after death required minimum distribution rules, the life expectancy rule or the five year rule. Under the life expectancy rule, annual required minimum distributions must begin no later than December 31 of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year in which the individual died. This rule is only available if the designated beneficiary is an individual (e.g., not the individual's estate or a charity). If the designated beneficiary is the individual's spouse, commencement of distributions can be delayed until December 31 of the calendar year in which the deceased individual would have attained age 70. The required minimum distribution for each year is also determined by dividing the account balance as of the end of the prior year by a distribution period, which is determined by reference to the beneficiary's life expectancy.⁹⁹ Under the five-year rule, the individual's entire account must be distributed no later than December 31 of the calendar year containing the fifth anniversary of the individual's death.¹⁰⁰

A special after-death rule applies for an IRA if the beneficiary of the IRA is the surviving spouse. The surviving spouse is permitted to choose to calculate required minimum distributions while the spouse is alive, and after the spouse's death, as though the spouse is the IRA owner, rather than a beneficiary.

Roth IRAs are not subject to the minimum distribution rules during the IRA owner's lifetime. However, Roth IRAs are subject to the post-death minimum distribution rules that apply to traditional IRAs. For Roth IRAs, the IRA owner is treated as having died before the individual's required beginning date. Thus only the life expectancy rule and the five year rule apply.

Failure to make a required minimum distribution triggers a 50-percent excise tax, payable by the individual or the individual's beneficiary. The tax is imposed during the taxable year that begins with or within the calendar year during which the distribution was required.¹⁰¹ The tax may be waived if the distribution did not occur because of reasonable error and reasonable steps are taken to remedy the violation.¹⁰²

Eligible rollover distributions

With certain exceptions, distributions from an employer-provided qualified retirement plan are eligible to be rolled over tax free into another employer-provided qualified retirement plan or an IRA. This can be achieved by contributing the amount of the distribution

⁹⁸Tres. Reg. sec. 1.401(a)(9)-5, A-5(a).

⁹⁹Tres. Reg. sec. 1.401(a)(9)-5, A-5(b).

¹⁰⁰Tres. Reg. sec. 1.401(a)(9)-3, Q & As 1,2.

¹⁰¹Sec. 4974(a).

¹⁰²Sec. 4974(d).

to the other plan or IRA within 60 days of the distribution, or by a direct payment by the plan to the other plan or IRA (referred to as a “direct rollover”). Distributions that are not eligible for rollover include (i) any distribution that is one of a series of periodic payments generally for a period of 10 years or more (or, if a shorter period, certain life expectancies) and (ii) any distribution to the extent that the distribution is a required minimum distribution.¹⁰³

For any distribution that is eligible for rollover, an employer-provided tax-qualified retirement plan must offer the distributee the right to have the distribution made in a direct rollover¹⁰⁴ and, before making the distribution, the plan administrator must provide the distributee with a written explanation of the direct rollover right and related tax consequences.¹⁰⁵ If a distributee does not choose to have the distribution made in a direct rollover, the distribution is generally subject to mandatory 20-percent income tax withholding.¹⁰⁶

REASONS FOR CHANGE

The Committee believes that individuals with relatively modest retirement account balances should be exempt from the compliance burdens associated with the required minimum distribution rules. The Committee believes that these individuals should be permitted to continue to accumulate additional retirement savings without the disruption of a required distribution.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

Under the provision, if on the last day of any calendar year, the aggregate value of an individual’s entire interest under all applicable eligible retirement plans does not exceed an applicable dollar limit in effect for that year, then the required minimum distribution requirements with respect to a distribution relating to such year shall not apply to that individual. The applicable dollar limit is \$50,000 and is subject to indexing; if the dollar amount after any increase is not a multiple of \$5,000, it is rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$5,000. For this purpose, an applicable eligible retirement plan means a tax-qualified plan described in section 401(a) (other than a defined benefit plan), IRAs and individual retirement annuities under section 408, employee retirement annuities described in section 403(a), tax-sheltered annuities described in section 403(b), and a plan described in section 457(b) that is maintained by a governmental employer.

If the aggregate value of an individual’s entire interest under all applicable eligible retirement plans does exceed the applicable dollar limit, the amount to be distributed as a required minimum distribution for that individual will not exceed an amount equal to the excess of the aggregate value of that individual’s entire interest under such plans on the last day of the calendar year to which such distribution relates, over the applicable dollar limit in effect for that calendar year.

¹⁰³ Sec. 402(c)(4). Distributions that are not eligible rollover distributions also include distributions made upon hardship of the employee and any qualified disaster relief distribution (within the meaning of section 72(t)(2)(G)).

¹⁰⁴ Sec. 401(a)(31).

¹⁰⁵ Sec. 402(f).

¹⁰⁶ Sec. 3405(c). This mandatory withholding does not apply to a distributee that is a beneficiary other than a surviving spouse of an employee.

The provision provides that in the case of an employer plan which is an applicable eligible retirement plan, the plan will not be treated as failing to meet these requirements in the case of any failure to make a required minimum distribution for a calendar year if the aggregate value of an employee's interest under all such plans of the employer on the last day of the calendar year to which the distribution relates does not exceed the applicable dollar limit in effect for that year, and the employee certifies that the aggregate value of the employee's interest under all applicable retirement plans on the last day of such calendar year held by the employee did not exceed the applicable dollar limit in effect for that year.

In addition, the provision provides that not later than January 31 of each year, the plan administrator (or as applicable, the trustee of an IRA or the issuer of an individual retirement annuity) of each applicable eligible retirement plan will report to the Secretary and to each participant in each plan (or as applicable, each individual owner of an account or annuity) who has attained age 69 as of the end of the preceding calendar year (1) the name and plan number of the plan, account or annuity; (2) the name and address of the plan administrator, trustee, or issuer; (3) the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the participant or individual; and (4) the account balance of the participant or individual as of the end of the preceding calendar year.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision is effective for distributions required to be made after the first calendar year beginning at least 120 days after the date of enactment.

J. CLARIFICATION OF TREATMENT OF CERTAIN RETIREMENT PLAN CONTRIBUTIONS PICKED UP BY GOVERNMENTAL EMPLOYERS FOR NEW OR EXISTING EMPLOYEES (SEC. 110 OF THE BILL AND SEC. 414(h)(2) OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

Taxation of contributions to qualified retirement plans

Contributions to qualified retirement plans generally fall into three categories: employer contributions, employee contributions, and elective deferrals. Generally, the type or types of contributions made to a plan is determined by the terms of the plan.

Employer contributions to a qualified retirement plan are not includible in an employee's income at the time of contribution and are not wages for purposes of tax under the Federal Insurance Contributions Act ("FICA").¹⁰⁷

An amount contributed to a qualified retirement plan at the election of an employee is generally treated as an employee after-tax

¹⁰⁷ Secs. 3101–3128. FICA tax consists of two parts: (1) old age, survivor, and disability insurance ("OASDI") and (2) Medicare hospital insurance ("HI"). The OASDI tax rate is 6.2 percent for each the employee and employer (for a total rate of 12.4 percent). The OASDI tax rate applies to employee wages up to the OASDI wage base (\$128,400 for calendar year 2018). The HI tax rate is 1.45 percent on each the employee and the employer (for a total rate of 2.9 percent) and applies to all wages. The employee portion of the HI tax (not the employer portion) is increased by an additional tax of 0.9 percent on wages received in excess of a threshold amount. The threshold amount is \$250,000 in the case of a joint return, \$125,000 in the case of a married individual filing a separate return, and \$200,000 in any other case.

contribution and thus is includible in income. Employee contributions are also generally wages for FICA tax purposes.

A qualified defined contribution plan may include a section 401(k) plan, under which employees may choose to make elective deferrals rather than receive the same amount as current compensation.¹⁰⁸ Elective deferrals are subject to certain rules. For example, elective deferrals must be fully vested and may not exceed an annual limit (\$18,500 for 2018).¹⁰⁹ Elective deferrals are not includible in income at the time of contribution; however, they are wages for FICA tax purposes.

A distribution of benefits from a qualified retirement plan generally is includible in gross income in the year it is paid or distributed, except to the extent the amount distributed represents a return of the employee's after-tax contributions (i.e., basis).

Special rules for State and local governmental plans

Some defined benefit pension plans require employee contributions. In many cases, governmental employees are required to participate in and contribute to a defined benefit pension plan as a condition of employment.¹¹⁰ In such cases, the required employee contributions are generally withheld from employees' salaries. In some cases, a governmental plan may cover employees of different governmental entities. For example, a plan established by a State may cover employees of various State agencies or employees of the State and of local governments within the State. In such cases, the plan may provide employers with the option of paying required employee contributions on behalf of their employees, rather than withholding the required contributions from employees' salaries.

Under a special rule, in the case of a plan maintained by a State or local government, if contributions are designated as employee contributions, but the State or local governmental employer "picks up" (i.e., pays) the contributions, contributions so picked up ("pick-up contributions") are treated as employer contributions.¹¹¹ As a result of being treated as employer contributions, pick-up contributions are not includible in employees' income at the time of contribution.

Legislative history indicates that the pick-up rules were intended to apply to situations in which amounts are designated as employee contributions under a State or local governmental plan, but the governmental employer pays all or a part of the employee's contribution without withholding the amount from the employee's salary. In this situation, the portion of the contribution that is "picked up" by the government was viewed as, in substance, an employer

¹⁰⁸ Elective deferrals are generally made on a pretax basis and distributions attributable to elective deferrals are includible in income. However, a section 401(k) plan is permitted to include a "qualified Roth contribution program" that permits a participant to elect to have all or a portion of the participant's elective deferrals under the plan treated as after-tax Roth contributions. Certain distributions from a designated Roth account are excluded from income, even though they include earnings not previously taxed.

¹⁰⁹ A State or local governmental employer may not maintain a 401(k) plan unless it maintained a 401(k) plan before May 6, 1986. However, other arrangements similar to 401(k) plans are available to State and local governmental employers, such as eligible deferred compensation plans (section 457).

¹¹⁰ A governmental plan may also allow an employee to purchase additional service credit (such as credit for military service) by making additional employee contributions.

¹¹¹ Sec. 414(h)(2).

contribution for Federal tax purposes, even though designated as an employee contribution for purposes of State law.¹¹²

Although pick-up contributions are treated as employer contributions for income tax purposes, pick-up contributions made pursuant to a salary reduction agreement are wages for FICA tax purposes.¹¹³ However, compensation of State and local government employees who are covered by a qualified retirement plan may be generally exempt from FICA tax.¹¹⁴

IRS guidance has applied pick-up treatment in situations in which employees' salaries are reduced by the amount of the contribution as long as individual employees are not given the option of choosing to receive amounts directly instead of having them paid by the employer to the plan.¹¹⁵ The IRS has issued numerous private letter rulings to taxpayers that deal with the application of the pick-up rules to particular arrangements. Many of these rulings apply pick-up treatment to employee contributions to a State or local governmental pension plan that are required as a condition of employment and withheld from employees' salary. The IRS also has ruled favorably on arrangements that allow individual employees to make an irrevocable election to have contributions made to a plan on their behalf by payroll deduction if a State statute or similar provision provides that the contributions are being paid by the employer in lieu of contributions by the employee.¹¹⁶ The rulings conclude that, in these circumstances, the employee does not have the option of receiving the amounts directly and that pick-up treatment applies.

Rev. Rul. 2006-43¹¹⁷ provides that a contribution to a qualified plan established by a State government will not be treated as picked up by the employing unit unless the employing unit (1) specifies that contributions, although designated as employee contributions, are being paid by the employer (which is taken by formal action by a duly authorized person which must only apply pro-

¹¹² See H.R. Rep. No. 93-807, at 145 (1974).

¹¹³ Sec. 3121(v)(1)(B). For this purpose, a salary reduction agreement includes any arrangement in which there is a reduction in the employee's salary in connection with the employer's contribution of a corresponding amount to a pension plan on the employee's behalf, regardless of whether the employee approves or chooses participation in the plan or whether participation is mandatory. See H.R. Rep. No. 98-861, at 1415 (1984), and *State of New Mexico v. Shalala*, 153 F.3d 1160 (10th Cir. 1998).

¹¹⁴ Sec. 3121(b)(7)(F).

¹¹⁵ See, e.g., Rev. Rul. 81-36, 1981-1 C.B. 255. (The employer must also specify that the contributions are being paid by the employer in lieu of contributions by the employee.) Compare Rev. Rul. 81-35, 1981-1 C.B. 255, which denies pick-up treatment to contributions made pursuant to an individual employment agreement under which the employer contributes a certain percentage of the employee's salary to the State's pension plan on behalf of the employee. In Priv. Ltr. Rul. 201417025 (Jan. 28, 2014), the IRS ruled that where a state retirement system had added a qualified defined contribution plan to its qualified defined benefit plan and provided employees who participated in or were eligible to participate in the defined benefit plan a one-time opportunity to move to the defined contribution plan and continue to have their employee contributions treated as "picked up" by the employer, and also provided employees with an additional opportunity to move to the defined contribution plan (1) the amounts transferred, either time, were not distributions, and the transfers did not result in currently taxable income to the participant and (2) neither election to transfer between plans constituted a cash or deferred arrangement under sec. 401(k).

¹¹⁶ See, e.g., Priv. Ltr. Rul. 200423040 (March 9, 2004) (employees may elect whether to participate in a defined benefit pension plan that requires employee contributions) and Priv. Ltr. Rul. 200317034 (October 10, 2002) (employees may elect to have contributions made to a defined benefit pension plan by payroll reduction to purchase additional service credit). In addition, under Priv. Ltr. Rul. 200317024 (September 30, 2002), pick-up treatment applies to contributions made to a defined contribution plan at the election of employees. This ruling suggests that the pick-up rules may be used to make pretax employee contributions to a defined contribution plan without complying with the rules applicable to elective deferrals.

¹¹⁷ 2006-35 I.R.B. 329, August 28, 2006.

spectively and be evidenced by a contemporaneous written document); and (2) does not permit a participating employee from and after the date of the “pick-up” to have a cash or deferred election right with respect to designated employee contributions.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

The Committee believes that State and local governments and their employees should be allowed to treat employee contributions as “picked-up” by the employer (and therefore not subject to income taxation when contributed) without regard to whether employees may choose between different benefit formulas within the plan. The Committee believes that allowing such options to employees with respect to their retirement benefits should not trigger unfavorable Federal income tax consequences.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

Under the provision, a contribution shall not fail to be treated as picked up by an employing unit merely because the employee may make an irrevocable election between the applications of two alternative benefit formulas involving the same or different levels of employee contributions. The provision leads to a different result than the conclusion reached in Rev. Rul. 2006–43 by permitting an employee contribution to be treated as having been picked up by a State or local governmental employer (and treated as an employer contribution) where the employee makes an irrevocable election between the application of two alternative benefit formulas involving the same or different levels of employee contributions.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision applies to plan years beginning after the date of enactment.

K. ELECTIVE DEFERRALS BY MEMBERS OF THE READY RESERVE OF A RESERVE COMPONENT OF THE ARMED FORCES (SEC. 111 OF THE BILL AND SEC. 402(g) OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

Elective deferrals

Tax-favored employer-sponsored retirement plans may allow an employee to make an election between cash and an employer contribution to the plan pursuant to a qualified cash or deferred arrangement or a salary reduction agreement.¹¹⁸ Amounts contributed pursuant to these qualified cash or deferred arrangements and salary reduction agreements are referred to as elective deferrals. The total elective deferrals that may be made by an individual for a year are subject to a dollar limit, generally \$18,500 for 2018.¹¹⁹ An employee age 50 or over may make additional elective deferrals, referred to as catch-up contributions, generally limited to \$6,000 for 2018.¹²⁰ These limits apply to the total amount of elective deferrals that an individual may contribute for the year,

¹¹⁸ See, for example, sections 401(k) and 403(b).

¹¹⁹ Sec. 402(g).

¹²⁰ Sec. 414(v). The total of an employee’s elective deferrals for a year, including catch-up contributions, cannot exceed the employee’s compensation for the year.

whether to a single plan or to multiple plans, for example, plans of different employers for whom the individual works during the year.

Thrift Savings Plan and the Ready Reserve

The Thrift Savings Plan (“TSP”) is a tax-favored retirement plan sponsored by the Federal government under which Federal employees may contribute elective deferrals.¹²¹ Elective deferrals made to the TSP are subject to the same limits as elective deferrals made to other employer-sponsored retirement plans, including elective deferrals made to plans of different employers for whom the individual works during the year.

The Armed Forces of the United States include seven reserve components: the Army National Guard, the Army Reserve, the Navy Reserve, the Marine Corps Reserve, the Air National Guard, the Air Force Reserve, and the Coast Guard Reserve. The Ready Reserve consists of members of the reserve components who are usually called to active duty before other members. A member of the Ready Reserve who is in pay status may make elective deferrals to the TSP. In the case of a member of the Ready Reserve who is eligible to contribute elective deferrals to the TSP in that capacity and to another plan in connection with other employment, the general limit on elective deferrals applies to the total elective deferrals made to the TSP and the other plan. In the case of a member of the Ready Reserve who is also a civilian Federal employee and eligible to make elective deferrals to the TSP in that capacity, the general limit on elective deferrals applies to the total elective deferrals made to the TSP in both capacities.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

In recent years, members of the Armed Forces have become eligible to receive matching contributions within their TSP accounts. However, active-duty members of our military who enter the civilian workforce and continue to serve in the Ready Reserve may lose out on such matching contributions because they may exceed the elective deferral contribution limit based on their participation in a civilian defined contribution plan. The Committee believes that considerations related to retirement savings should not serve as a disincentive for an individual to continue to serve in the Ready Reserve. Allowing members of the Ready Reserve to fully contribute to their TSP accounts while also contributing to a defined contribution plan related to their civilian employment enhances the Nation’s readiness by helping to retain, on a part-time basis, our well-trained and experienced members of the Armed Forces.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

Under the provision, if an individual who is a member of the Ready Reserve makes elective deferrals to the TSP in that capacity, a separate limit (including a separate catch-up contribution limit) applies to all other elective deferrals that may be made by that individual. This separate limit applies only to one other plan or to the TSP in connection with other employment (that is, employment other than that as a member of the Ready Reserve) of that indi-

¹²¹ Sec. 7701(j). The provisions of TSP are governed also by 5 U.S.C. 8430 through 8440f.

vidual based on the individual's compensation in that other employment. Accordingly, if a member of the Ready Reserve makes elective deferrals to the TSP both as a Reservist and also as a civilian Federal employee, separate limits (including a separate catch-up contribution limit) will apply to the elective deferrals made to the TSP by the individual as a member of the Ready Reserve and in the individual's capacity as a civilian Federal employee. If a member of the Ready Reserve makes elective deferrals to the TSP as a Reservist and also makes elective deferrals to a private sector plan as a private sector employee, separate limits (including a separate catch-up contribution limit) will apply to the elective deferrals made to the TSP by the individual as a member of the Ready Reserve and to the elective deferrals made to the private sector plan in the individual's capacity as a private sector employee.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision is effective for plan years beginning after December 31, 2018.

TITLE II—ADMINISTRATIVE IMPROVEMENTS

A. PLAN ADOPTED BY FILING DUE DATE FOR YEAR MAY BE TREATED AS IN EFFECT AS OF CLOSE OF YEAR (SEC. 201 OF THE BILL AND SEC. 401(b) OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

In order for a qualified retirement plan to be treated as maintained for a taxable year, the plan must be adopted by the last day of the taxable year.¹²² However, the trust under the plan will not fail to be treated as in existence due to lack of corpus merely because it holds no assets on the last day of the taxable year.¹²³ Contributions made by the due date (plus extensions) of the tax return for the employer maintaining the plan for a taxable year are treated as contributed on account of that taxable year.¹²⁴ Thus a plan can be established on the last day of a taxable year even though the first contribution is not made until the due date of the employer's return of tax for the taxable year. Further, if the terms of a plan adopted during an employer's taxable year fail to satisfy the qualification requirements that apply to the plan for the year, the plan may also be amended retroactively by the due date (including extensions) of the employer's return, provided that the amendment is made retroactively effective.¹²⁵ However, this provision does not allow a plan to be adopted after the end of a taxable year and made retroactively effective, for qualification purposes, for the taxable year prior to the taxable year in which the plan was adopted by the employer.¹²⁶

REASONS FOR CHANGE

The Committee believes that providing employers with more time to establish a retirement plan for their employees will facilitate

¹²² Rev. Rul. 76-28, 1976-1 C.B. 106.

¹²³ Rev. Rul. 81-114, 1981-1 C.B. 207.

¹²⁴ Sec. 404(a)(6).

¹²⁵ Sec. 401(b).

¹²⁶ Treas. Reg. sec. 1.401(b)-1(a).

more employers, especially small employers, establishing such plans, thus leading to more retirement savings by employees.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

Under the provision, if an employer adopts a qualified retirement plan after the close of a taxable year but before the time prescribed by law for filing the return of tax of the employer for the taxable year (including extensions thereof), the employer may elect to treat the plan as having been adopted as of the last day of the taxable year.

The provision does not override rules requiring certain plan provisions to be in effect during a plan year, such as the provision for elective deferrals under a qualified cash or deferral arrangement (“generally referred to as a 401(k) plan”).¹²⁷

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision applies to plans adopted for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018.

B. MODIFICATION OF NONDISCRIMINATION RULES TO PROTECT OLDER, LONGER SERVICE PARTICIPANTS (SEC. 202 OF THE BILL AND SECS. 401(a)(4) AND (a)(26) OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

In general

Qualified retirement plans are subject to nondiscrimination requirements, under which the group of employees covered by a plan (“plan coverage”) and the contributions or benefits provided to employees, including benefits, rights, and features under the plan, must not discriminate in favor of highly compensated employees.¹²⁸ The timing of plan amendments must also not have the effect of discriminating significantly in favor of highly compensated employees. In addition, in the case of a defined benefit plan, the plan must benefit at least the lesser of (1) 50 employees of the employer, or (2) the greater of (a) 40 percent of all employees of the employer or (b) two employees (or one employee if there is only one employee), referred to as the “minimum participation” requirements.¹²⁹ These requirements are designed to help ensure that qualified retirement plans achieve the goal of retirement security for both lower and higher paid employees.

For nondiscrimination purposes, an employee generally is treated as highly compensated if the employee (1) was a five-percent owner of the employer at any time during the year or the preceding year, or (2) had compensation for the preceding year in excess of

¹²⁷ Treas. Reg. sec. 1.401(k)-1(e)(2)(ii).

¹²⁸ Secs. 401(a)(3)-(5) and 410(b). Detailed rules are provided in Treas. Reg. secs. 1.401(a)(4)-1 through -13 and secs. 1.410(b)-2 through -10. In applying the nondiscrimination requirements, certain employees, such as those under age 21 or with less than a year of service, generally may be disregarded. In addition, employees of controlled groups and affiliated service groups under the aggregation rules of section 414(b), (c), (m) and (o) are treated as employed by a single employer.

¹²⁹ Sec. 401(a)(26).

\$120,000 (for 2018).¹³⁰ Employees who are not highly compensated are referred to as nonhighly compensated employees.

Nondiscriminatory plan coverage

Whether plan coverage of employees is nondiscriminatory is determined by calculating a plan's ratio percentage, that is, the ratio of the percentage of nonhighly compensated employees covered under the plan to the percentage of highly compensated employees covered. For this purpose, certain portions of a defined contribution plan are treated as separate plans to which the plan coverage requirements are applied separately, referred to as mandatory disaggregation. Specifically, the following, if provided under a plan, are treated as separate plans: the portion of a plan consisting of employee elective deferrals, the portion consisting of employer matching contributions, the portion consisting of employer nonelective contributions, and the portion consisting of an employee stock ownership plan ("ESOP").¹³¹ Subject to mandatory disaggregation, different qualified retirement plans may otherwise be aggregated and tested together as a single plan, provided that they use the same plan year. The plan determined under these rules for plan coverage purposes generally is also treated as the plan for purposes of applying the other nondiscrimination requirements.

A plan's coverage is nondiscriminatory if the ratio percentage, as determined above, is 70 percent or greater. If a plan's ratio percentage is less than 70 percent, a multi-part test applies, referred to as the average benefit test. First, the plan must meet a "nondiscriminatory classification requirement," that is, it must cover a group of employees that is reasonable and established under objective business criteria and the plan's ratio percentage must be at or above a level specified in the regulations, which varies depending on the percentage of nonhighly compensated employees in the employer's workforce. In addition, the average benefit percentage test must be satisfied.

Under the average benefit percentage test, in general, the average rate of employer-provided contributions or benefit accruals for all nonhighly compensated employees under all plans of the employer must be at least 70 percent of the average contribution or accrual rate of all highly compensated employees.¹³² In applying the average benefit percentage test, elective deferrals made by em-

¹³⁰Section 414(q). At the election of the employer, employees who are highly compensated based on the amount of their compensation may be limited to employees who were among the top 20 percent of employees based on compensation.

¹³¹Elective deferrals are contributions that an employee elects to have made to a defined contribution plan that includes a qualified cash or deferred arrangement (a section 401(k) plan) rather than receive the same amount as current compensation. Employer matching contributions are contributions made by an employer only if an employee makes elective deferrals or after-tax employee contributions. Employer nonelective contributions are contributions made by an employer regardless of whether an employee makes elective deferrals or after-tax employee contributions. Under section 4975(e)(7), an ESOP is a defined contribution plan, or portion of a defined contribution plan, that is designated as an ESOP and is designed to invest primarily in employer stock.

¹³²Contribution and benefit rates are generally determined under the rules for nondiscriminatory contributions or benefit accruals, described below. These rules are generally based on benefit accruals under a defined benefit plan, other than accruals attributable to after-tax employee contributions, and contributions allocated to participants' accounts under a defined contribution plan, other than allocations attributable to after-tax employee contributions. (Under these rules, contributions allocated to participants' accounts are referred to as "allocations," with the related rates referred to as "allocation rates," but "contribution rates" is used herein for convenience.) However, as discussed below, benefit accruals can be converted to actuarially equivalent contributions, and contributions can be converted to actuarially equivalent benefit accruals.

ployees, as well as employer matching and nonelective contributions, are taken into account. Generally, all plans maintained by the employer are taken into account, including ESOPs, regardless of whether plans use the same plan year.

Under a transition rule applicable in the case of the acquisition or disposition of a business, or portion of a business, or a similar transaction, a plan that satisfied the plan coverage requirements before the transaction is deemed to continue to satisfy them for a period after the transaction,¹³³ provided coverage under the plan is not significantly changed during that period.¹³⁴

Nondiscriminatory contributions or benefit accruals

In general

There are three general approaches to testing the amount of benefits under qualified retirement plans: (1) design-based safe harbors under which the plan's contribution or benefit accrual formula satisfies certain uniformity standards, (2) a general test, described below, and (3) cross-testing of equivalent contributions or benefit accruals. Employee elective deferrals and employer matching contributions under defined contribution plans are subject to special testing rules and generally are not permitted to be taken into account in determining whether other contributions or benefits are nondiscriminatory.¹³⁵

The nondiscrimination rules allow contributions and benefit accruals to be provided to highly compensated and nonhighly compensated employees at the same percentage of compensation.¹³⁶ Thus, the various testing approaches described below are generally applied to the amount of contributions or accruals provided as a percentage of compensation, referred to as a contribution rate or accrual rate. In addition, under the "permitted disparity" rules, in calculating an employee's contribution or accrual rate, credit may be given for the employer paid portion of Social Security taxes or benefits.¹³⁷ The permitted disparity rules do not apply in testing whether elective deferrals, matching contributions, or ESOP contributions are nondiscriminatory.

The general test is generally satisfied by measuring the rate of contribution or benefit accrual for each highly compensated employee to determine if the group of employees with the same or higher rate (a "rate" group) is a nondiscriminatory group, using the nondiscriminatory plan coverage standards described above. For this purpose, if the ratio percentage of a rate group is less than 70 percent, a simplified standard applies, which includes disregarding the reasonable classification requirement, but requires satisfaction of the average benefit percentage test.

¹³³ It is for the period beginning on date of the transaction and ending on the last day of the first plan year beginning after the date of the transaction.

¹³⁴ Sec. 410(b)(6)(C).

¹³⁵ Secs. 401(k) and (m), the latter of which applies also to after-tax employee contributions under a defined contribution plan.

¹³⁶ For this purpose, under section 401(a)(17), annual compensation generally is limited to \$275,000 per year (for 2018).

¹³⁷ See sections 401(a)(5)(C) and (D) and 401(l) and Treas. Reg. section 1.401(a)(4)-7 and 1.401(l)-1 through -6 for rules for determining the amount of contributions or benefits that can be attributed to the employer-paid portion of Social Security taxes or benefits.

Cross-testing

Cross-testing involves the conversion of contributions under a defined contribution plan or benefit accruals under a defined benefit plan to actuarially equivalent accruals or contributions, with the resulting equivalencies tested under the general test. However, employee elective deferrals and employer matching contributions under defined contribution plans are not permitted to be taken into account for this purpose, and cross-testing of contributions under a defined contribution plan, or cross-testing of a defined contribution plan aggregated with a defined benefit plan, is permitted only if certain threshold requirements are satisfied.

In order for a defined contribution plan to be tested on an equivalent benefit accrual basis, one of the following three threshold conditions must be met:

The plan has broadly available allocation rates, that is, each allocation rate under the plan is available to a nondiscriminatory group of employees (disregarding certain permitted additional contributions provided to employees as a replacement for benefits under a frozen defined benefit plan, as discussed below);

The plan provides allocations that meet prescribed designs under which allocations gradually increase with age or service or are expected to provide a target level of annuity benefit; or

The plan satisfies a minimum allocation gateway, under which each nonhighly compensated employee has an allocation rate of (a) at least one-third of the highest rate for any highly compensated employee, or (b) if less, at least five percent.

In order for an aggregated defined contribution and defined benefit plan to be tested on an aggregate equivalent benefit accrual basis, one of the following three threshold conditions must be met:

The plan must be primarily defined benefit in character, that is, for more than fifty percent of the nonhighly compensated employees under the plan, their accrual rate under the defined benefit plan exceeds their equivalent accrual rate under the defined contribution plan;

The plan consists of broadly available separate defined benefit and defined contribution plans, that is, the defined benefit plan and the defined contribution plan would separately satisfy simplified versions of the minimum coverage and nondiscriminatory amount requirements; or

The plan satisfies a minimum aggregate allocation gateway, under which each nonhighly compensated employee has an aggregate allocation rate (consisting of allocations under the defined contribution plan and equivalent allocations under the defined benefit plan) of (a) at least one-third of the highest aggregate allocation rate for any nonhighly compensated employee, or (b) if less, at least five percent in the case of a highest nonhighly compensated employee's rate up to 25 percent, increased by one percentage point for each five-percentage-point increment (or portion thereof) above 25 percent, subject to a maximum of 7.5 percent.

Benefits, rights, and features

Each benefit, right, or feature offered under the plan generally must be available to a group of employees that has a ratio percentage that satisfies the minimum coverage requirements, including the reasonable classification requirement if applicable, except that

the average benefit percentage test does not have to be met, even if the ratio percentage is less than 70 percent.

Multiple employer and section 403(b) plans

A multiple employer plan generally is a single plan maintained by two or more unrelated employers, that is, employers that are not treated as a single employer under the aggregation rules for related entities.¹³⁸ The plan coverage and other nondiscrimination requirements are applied separately to the portions of a multiple employer plan covering employees of different employers.¹³⁹

Certain tax-exempt charitable organizations may offer their employees a tax-deferred annuity plan (“section 403(b) plan”).¹⁴⁰ The nondiscrimination requirements, other than the requirements applicable to elective deferrals, generally apply to section 403(b) plans of private tax-exempt organizations. For purposes of applying the nondiscrimination requirements to a section 403(b) plan, subject to mandatory disaggregation, a qualified retirement plan may be combined with the section 403(b) plan and treated as a single plan.¹⁴¹ However, a section 403(b) plan and qualified retirement plan may not be treated as a single plan for purposes of applying the nondiscrimination requirements to the qualified retirement plan.

Closed and frozen defined benefit plans

A defined benefit plan may be amended to limit participation in the plan to individuals who are employees as of a certain date. That is, employees hired after that date are not eligible to participate in the plan. Such a plan is sometimes referred to as a “closed” defined benefit plan (that is, closed to new entrants). In such a case, it is common for the employer also to maintain a defined contribution plan and to provide employer matching or nonelective contributions only to employees not covered by the defined benefit plan or at a higher rate to such employees.

Over time, the group of employees continuing to accrue benefits under the defined benefit plan may come to consist more heavily of highly compensated employees, for example, because of greater turnover among nonhighly compensated employees or because increasing compensation causes nonhighly compensated employees to become highly compensated. In that case, the defined benefit plan may have to be combined with the defined contribution plan and tested on a benefit accrual basis. However, under the regulations, if none of the threshold conditions is met, testing on a benefits basis may not be available. Notwithstanding the regulations, recent IRS guidance provides relief for a limited period, allowing certain closed defined benefit plans to be aggregated with a defined contribution plan and tested on an aggregate equivalent benefits basis

¹³⁸ Sec. 413(c). Multiple employer status does not apply if the plan is a multiemployer plan, defined under sec. 414(f) as a plan maintained pursuant to one or more collective bargaining agreements with two or more unrelated employers and to which the employers are required to contribute under the collective bargaining agreement(s). Multiemployer plans are also known as Taft-Hartley plans.

¹³⁹ Treas. Reg. sec. 1.413-2(a)(3)(ii)-(iii).

¹⁴⁰ Sec. 403(b). These plans are available to employers that are tax-exempt under section 501(c)(3), as well as to employers that are educational institutions of State or local governments.

¹⁴¹ Treas. Reg. sec. 1.410(b)-7(f).

without meeting any of the threshold conditions.¹⁴² When the group of employees continuing to accrue benefits under a closed defined benefit plan consists more heavily of highly compensated employees, the benefits, rights, and features provided under the plan may also fail the tests under the existing nondiscrimination rules.

In some cases, if a defined benefit plan is amended to cease future accruals for all participants, referred to as a “frozen” defined benefit plan, additional contributions to a defined contribution plan may be provided for participants, in particular for older participants, in order to make up in part for the loss of the benefits they expected to earn under the defined benefit plan (“make-whole” contributions). As a practical matter, testing on a benefit accrual basis may be required in that case, but may not be available because the defined contribution plan does not meet any of the threshold conditions.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

Some employers that sponsor defined benefit plans have closed their plans to new employees and offer new employees alternative retirement savings plans. Employees in such closed defined benefit plans continue to earn benefits under the defined benefit plan, consistent with their expectations as to their retirement income. This is particularly important for employees who are close to retirement. However, without greater flexibility in the nondiscrimination rules, employers may be forced to freeze these defined benefit plans, thus preventing employees who remain in the plan from earning their expected benefits. When a defined benefit plan is frozen, make-whole contributions can offset some of the resulting benefit loss for employees. In that case too, however, greater flexibility in the nondiscrimination rules is needed. The Committee believes it is appropriate to provide such flexibility in order to protect employee benefits for older, longer-service employees.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

Closed or frozen defined benefit plans

In general

The provision provides nondiscrimination relief with respect to benefits, rights, and features for a closed class of participants (“closed class”),¹⁴³ and with respect to benefit accruals for a closed class, under a defined benefit plan that meets the requirements described below (referred to herein as an “applicable” defined benefit plan). In addition, the provision treats a closed or frozen applicable defined benefit plan as meeting the minimum participation requirements if the plan met the requirements as of the effective date of the plan amendment by which the plan was closed or frozen.

¹⁴² Notice 2014–5, 2014–2 I.R.B. 276, December 13, 2013 extended by Notice 2015–28, 2015–14 I.R.B. 848, March 19, 2015, Notice 2016–57, 2016–40 I.R.B. 432, September 19, 2016, and most recently by Notice 2017–45, 2017–38 I.R.B. 232, August 31, 2017. Proposed regulations revising the nondiscrimination requirements for closed plans were also issued in 2016, subject to various conditions. 81 Fed. Reg. 4976 (January 29, 2016).

¹⁴³ References under the provision to a closed class of participants and similar references to a closed class include arrangements under which one or more classes of participants are closed, except that one or more classes of participants closed on different dates are not aggregated for purposes of determining the date any such class was closed.

If a portion of an applicable defined benefit plan eligible for relief under the provision is spun off to another employer, and if the spun-off plan continues to satisfy any ongoing requirements applicable for the relevant relief as described below, the relevant relief for the spun-off plan will continue with respect to the other employer.

Benefits, rights, or features for a closed class

Under the provision, an applicable defined benefit plan that provides benefits, rights, or features to a closed class does not fail the nondiscrimination requirements by reason of the composition of the closed class, or the benefits, rights, or features provided to the closed class, if (1) for the plan year as of which the class closes and the two succeeding plan years, the benefits, rights, and features satisfy the nondiscrimination requirements without regard to the relief under the provision, but taking into account the special testing rules described below,¹⁴⁴ and (2) after the date as of which the class was closed, any plan amendment modifying the closed class or the benefits, rights, and features provided to the closed class does not discriminate significantly in favor of highly compensated employees.

For purposes of requirement (1) above, the following special testing rules apply:

- In applying the plan coverage transition rule for business acquisitions, dispositions, and similar transactions, the closing of the class of participants is not treated as a significant change in coverage;
- Two or more plans do not fail to be eligible to be treated as a single plan solely by reason of having different plan years;¹⁴⁵ and
- Changes in employee population are disregarded to the extent attributable to individuals who become employees or cease to be employees, after the date the class is closed, by reason of a merger, acquisition, divestiture, or similar event.

Benefit accruals for a closed class

Under the provision, an applicable defined benefit plan that provides benefits to a closed class may be aggregated, that is, treated as a single plan, and tested on a benefit accrual basis with one or more defined contribution plans (without having to satisfy the threshold conditions under present law) if (1) for the plan year as of which the class closes and the two succeeding plan years, the plan satisfies the plan coverage and nondiscrimination requirements without regard to the relief under the provision, but taking into account the special testing rules described above,¹⁴⁶ and (2) after the date as of which the class was closed, any plan amendment modifying the closed class or the benefits provided to the closed class does not discriminate significantly in favor of highly compensated employees.

¹⁴⁴ Other testing options available under present law are also available for this purpose.

¹⁴⁵ This rule applies also for purposes of applying the plan coverage and other nondiscrimination requirements to an applicable defined benefit plan and one or more defined contributions that, under the provision, may be treated as a single plan as described below.

¹⁴⁶ Other testing options available under present law are also available for this purpose.

Under the provision, defined contribution plans that may be aggregated with an applicable defined benefit plan and treated as a single plan include the portion of one or more defined contribution plans consisting of matching contributions, an ESOP, or matching or nonelective contributions under a section 403(b) plan. If an applicable defined benefit plan is aggregated with the portion of a defined contribution plan consisting of matching contributions, any portion of the defined contribution plan consisting of elective deferrals must also be aggregated. In addition, the matching contributions are treated in the same manner as nonelective contributions, including for purposes of permitted disparity.

Applicable defined benefit plan

An applicable defined benefit plan to which relief under the provision applies is a defined benefit plan under which the class was closed (or the plan frozen) before April 5, 2017, or that meets the following alternative conditions: (1) taking into account any predecessor plan, the plan has been in effect for at least five years as of the date the class is closed (or the plan is frozen) and (2) under the plan, during the five-year period preceding that date, (a) for purposes of the relief provided with respect to benefits, rights, and features for a closed class, there has not been a substantial increase in the coverage or value of the benefits, rights, or features, or (b) for purposes of the relief provided with respect to benefit accruals for a closed class or the minimum participation requirements, there has not been a substantial increase in the coverage or benefits under the plan.

For purposes of (2)(a) above, a plan is treated as having a substantial increase in coverage or value of benefits, rights, or features only if, during the applicable five-year period, either the number of participants covered by the benefits, rights, or features on the date the period ends is more than 50 percent greater than the number on the first day of the plan year in which the period began, or the benefits, rights, and features have been modified by one or more plan amendments in such a way that, as of the date the class is closed, the value of the benefits, rights, and features to the closed class as a whole is substantially greater than the value as of the first day of the five-year period, solely as a result of the amendments.

For purposes of (2)(b) above, a plan is treated as having had a substantial increase in coverage or benefits only if, during the applicable five-year period, either the number of participants benefiting under the plan on the date the period ends is more than 50 percent greater than the number of participants on the first day of the plan year in which the period began, or the average benefit provided to participants on the date the period ends is more than 50 percent greater than the average benefit provided on the first day of the plan year in which the period began. In applying this requirement, the average benefit provided to participants under the plan is treated as having remained the same between the two relevant dates if the benefit formula applicable to the participants has not changed between the dates and, if the benefit formula has changed, the average benefit under the plan is considered to have increased by more than 50 percent only if the target normal cost for all participants benefiting under the plan for the plan year in

which the five-year period ends exceeds the target normal cost for all such participants for that plan year if determined using the benefit formula in effect for the participants for the first plan year in the five-year period by more than 50 percent.¹⁴⁷ In applying these rules, a multiple employer plan is treated as a single plan, rather than as separate plans separately covering the employees of each participating employer.

In applying these standards, any increase in coverage or value, or in coverage or benefits, whichever is applicable, is generally disregarded if it is attributable to coverage and value, or coverage and benefits, provided to employees who (1) became participants as a result of a merger, acquisition, or similar event that occurred during the 7-year period preceding the date the class was closed, or (2) became participants by reason of a merger of the plan with another plan that had been in effect for at least five years as of the date of the merger and, in the case of benefits, rights, or features for a closed class, under the merger, the benefits, rights, or features under one plan were conformed to the benefits, rights, or features under the other plan prospectively.

Make-whole contributions under a defined contribution plan

Under the provision, a defined contribution plan is permitted to be tested on an equivalent benefit accrual basis (without having to satisfy the threshold conditions under present law) if the following requirements are met:

- The plan provides make-whole contributions to a closed class of participants whose accruals under a defined benefit plan have been reduced or ended (“make-whole class”);
- For the plan year of the defined contribution plan as of which the make-whole class closes and the two succeeding plan years, the make-whole class satisfies the nondiscriminatory classification requirement under the plan coverage rules, taking into account the special testing rules described above;
- After the date as of which the class was closed, any amendment to the defined contribution plan modifying the make-whole class or the allocations, benefits, rights, and features provided to the make-whole class does not discriminate significantly in favor of highly compensated employees; and
- Either the class was closed before April 5, 2017, or the defined benefit plan is an applicable defined benefit plan under the alternative conditions applicable for purposes of the relief provided with respect to benefit accruals for a closed class.

With respect to one or more defined contribution plans meeting the requirements above, in applying the plan coverage and non-discrimination requirements, the portion of the plan providing make-whole or other nonelective contributions may also be aggregated and tested on an equivalent benefit accrual basis with the portion of one or more other defined contribution plans consisting

¹⁴⁷ Under the funding requirements applicable to defined benefit plans, target normal cost for a plan year (defined in section 430(b)(1)(A)(i)) is generally the sum of the present value of the benefits expected to be earned under the plan during the plan year plus the amount of plan-related expenses to be paid from plan assets during the plan year. Under the provision, in applying this average benefit rule to certain defined benefit plans maintained by cooperative organizations and charities, referred to as CSEC plans (defined in section 414(y)), which are subject to different funding requirements, the CSEC plan’s normal cost under section 433(j)(1)(B) is used instead of target normal cost.

of matching contributions, an ESOP, or matching or nonelective contributions under a section 403(b) plan. If the plan is aggregated with the portion of a defined contribution plan consisting of matching contributions, any portion of the defined contribution plan consisting of elective deferrals must also be aggregated. In addition, the matching contributions are treated in the same manner as nonelective contributions, including for purposes of permitted disparity.

Under the provision, “make-whole contributions” generally means nonelective contributions for each employee in the make-whole class that are reasonably calculated, in a consistent manner, to replace some or all of the retirement benefits that the employee would have received under the defined benefit plan and any other plan or qualified cash or deferred arrangement under a section 401(k) plan if no change had been made to the defined benefit plan and other plan or arrangement.¹⁴⁸ However, under a special rule, in the case of a defined contribution plan that provides benefits, rights, or features to a closed class of participants whose accruals under a defined benefit plan have been reduced or eliminated, the plan will not fail to satisfy the nondiscrimination requirements solely by reason of the composition of the closed class, or the benefits, rights, or features provided to the closed class, if the defined contribution plan and defined benefit plan otherwise meet the requirements described above but for the fact that the make-whole contributions under the defined contribution plan are made in whole or in part through matching contributions.

If a portion of a defined contribution plan eligible for relief under the provision is spun off to another employer, and if the spun-off plan continues to satisfy any ongoing requirements applicable for the relevant relief as described above, the relevant relief for the spun-off plan will continue with respect to the other employer.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision is generally effective on the date of enactment, without regard to whether any plan modifications referred to in the provision are adopted or effective before, on, or after the date of enactment.

However, at the election of a plan sponsor, the provision will apply to plan years beginning after December 31, 2013. For purposes of the provision, a closed class of participants under a defined benefit plan is treated as being closed before April 5, 2017, if the plan sponsor’s intention to create the closed class is reflected in formal written documents and communicated to participants before that date. In addition, a plan does not fail to be eligible for the relief under the provision solely because (1) in the case of benefits, rights, or features for a closed class under a defined benefit plan, the plan was amended before the date of enactment to eliminate one or more benefits, rights, or features and is further amended after the date of enactment to provide the previously eliminated benefits, rights, or features to a closed class of participants, or (2) in the case of benefit accruals for a closed class under a defined benefit plan or application of the minimum benefit requirements to

¹⁴⁸ For this purpose, consistency is not required with respect to employees who were subject to different benefit formulas under the defined benefit plan.

a closed or frozen defined benefit plan, the plan was amended before the date of the enactment to cease all benefit accruals and is further amended after the date of enactment to provide benefit accruals to a closed class of participants. In either case, the relevant relief applies only if the plan otherwise meets the requirements for the relief, and, in applying the relevant relief, the date the class of participants is closed is the effective date of the later amendment.

C. STUDY OF APPROPRIATE PBGC PREMIUMS (SEC. 203 OF THE BILL)

PRESENT LAW

Minimum funding rules

The Code and ERISA apply minimum funding requirements to defined benefit retirement plans maintained by private-sector employers for their employees (referred to as “single-employer” plans), for purposes of which employers that are members of a controlled group are considered a single employer. For purposes of minimum funding requirements, generally each participating employer in a multiple employer plan is treated as maintaining a separate single plan,¹⁴⁹ and a CSEC plan¹⁵⁰ is treated as if all participants in the plan are employed by a single employer.¹⁵¹

The amount of contributions required for a plan year under the minimum funding rules is generally the amount needed to fund benefits earned during that year plus that year’s portion of other liabilities that are amortized over a period of years, such as benefits resulting from a grant of past service credit. A minimum contribution is required for a plan year if the value of the plan’s assets is less than the plan’s “funding target,” that is, the present value, determined actuarially, of all benefits earned as of the beginning of the year. If the value of plan assets is less than the plan’s funding target, such that the plan has a funding shortfall, the shortfall is generally required to be funded by contributions, with interest, over seven years, taking into account the remaining installments attributable to shortfalls from preceding years. If participants earn additional benefits for the year, the required contribution must include the amount of the plan’s “target normal cost,” that is, the present value, determined actuarially, of benefits expected to be earned for the year. In the case of a plan funded below a certain level, referred to as an “at-risk” plan, specified assumptions must be used in determining the plan’s funding target and target normal cost.

The PBGC

Even if a defined benefit plan is fully funded based on the minimum funding requirements of the Code and ERISA, the assets may not be sufficient to purchase annuities on a market basis. Thus, it is possible that a plan may be terminated at a time when plan assets are not sufficient to provide all benefits accrued by employees under the plan. In order to protect plan participants from losing retirement benefits in such circumstances, the Pension Ben-

¹⁴⁹Sec. 413(c)(4)(A).

¹⁵⁰As defined in section 414(y). See footnote 145, *supra*.

¹⁵¹Sec. 413(d)(1).

efit Guaranty Corporation (“PBGC”), a corporation within the Department of Labor, was created in 1974 under ERISA to provide an insurance program for benefits under most defined benefit plans maintained by private employers.

PBGC premiums

In general

Under ERISA, the PBGC is funded solely by assets in terminated plans, amounts recovered from employers who terminate underfunded plans, premiums paid with respect to covered plans, and investment earnings. All covered single employer (including multiple employer) plans are required to pay a flat per-participant premium; underfunded plans are subject to an additional rate variable premium based on the level of underfunding. The amount of both the flat rate premium and the variable rate premium are set by statute.

Under ERISA and PBGC’s regulations, a termination premium must be paid to the PBGC annually for three years after plan termination for certain distress and involuntary pension plan terminations. The amount of the termination premium is \$1,250 per participant except for certain airline-related plans.

Flat rate premiums

In 2018, the annual flat rate per participant premium is \$74 per participant. By statute, the 2019 flat rate premium will go up by \$6 to \$80.¹⁵² In addition, with the exception of the single employer flat rate premium for 2019, all rates and caps are indexed to inflation based on the National Average Wage Index.¹⁵³

Variable rate premiums

In 2018, the variable rate premium is equal to \$38 per \$1,000 of unfunded vested benefits, and is indexed to inflation based on the National Average Wage Index. By statute, the 2019 variable rate premium will go up by \$4 to \$42 per \$1,000 of unfunded vested benefits.¹⁵⁴ The term “unfunded vested benefits” means the amount which would be the unfunded current liability (as defined under the minimum funding rules) if only vested (nonforfeitable) benefits were taken into account and if benefits were valued at the variable premium interest rate. No variable rate premium is imposed for a year if contributions to the plan for the prior year were at least equal to the full funding limit for that year.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

Under present law, the PBGC is funded by assets in terminated plans, amounts recovered from employers who terminate underfunded plans, premiums paid with respect to covered plans, and investment earnings. Different sets of funding rules, most recently set in legislation in 2014 and 2015, apply for three types of pension plans: single-employer, multiemployer, and CSEC plans. The Committee believes that CSEC plans have special characteristics that should be recognized in the PBGC premium rates for such plans.

¹⁵² ERISA sec. 4006, 29 U.S.C. 1306.

¹⁵³ Sec. 209(k)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 409(k)(1)).

¹⁵⁴ ERISA sec. 4006, 29 U.S.C. 1306.

In this regard, the Committee believes that this category of plans should not be subject to premium levels higher than is appropriate for their risk profile. The study is intended to provide information relevant for setting the appropriate premium rates for CSEC plans.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

Under the provision, the PBGC is required to contract with an appropriate agency or organization (to be selected by the PBGC's Board of Directors) to conduct an independent study of the PBGC's Single-Employer Pension Insurance Modeling System (PIMS).

The study, which is required to begin no later than six months after the date of enactment, will:

- examine the current structure and level of PBGC premiums required to be paid by single employer plans (including fixed, variable and termination premiums) to evaluate whether such premiums are sufficient to pay PBGC guaranteed benefits;
- evaluate whether alternative structures and levels of premiums would better account for the risks posed by various categories of single employer plans, including on the basis of (A) industry, ownership structure, or size of the plan sponsor, (B) plan funded status, risk or volatility of plan investments, or the credit worthiness of the plan sponsor, or (C) a combination of the factors described in (A) and (B);
- evaluate whether other methods of estimating the value of assets and liabilities should be used in the PBGC's financial statements such as those described by the CBO in its September 2005 report, "The Risk Exposure of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation," and in its August 2016 report, "Options to Improve the Financial Condition of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation's Multiemployer Program;"
- evaluate whether multiple employer plans (including CSEC plans) have characteristics that warrant a separate structure and level of PBGC premiums; and
- include an explanation of the assumptions underlying each analysis involved in conducting such study.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision is effective on the date of enactment.

TITLE III—OTHER SAVINGS PROVISIONS

A. UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS (SEC. 301 OF THE BILL AND NEW SEC. 530U OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

Savings plans and accounts under the Code

Tax-favored retirement arrangements

The Code provides two general vehicles for tax-favored retirement savings: employer-sponsored plans and IRAs. Code provisions

are generally within the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Treasury.¹⁵⁵

The most common type of tax-favored employer-sponsored retirement plan is a qualified retirement plan,¹⁵⁶ which may be a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan. Under a defined contribution plan, separate individual accounts are maintained for participants, to which accumulated contributions, earnings and losses are allocated, and participants' benefits are based on the value of their accounts.¹⁵⁷ Defined contribution plans commonly allow participants to direct the investment of their accounts, usually by choosing among investment options offered under the plan. Under a defined benefit plan, benefits are determined under a plan formula and paid from general plan assets, rather than individual accounts.¹⁵⁸ Besides qualified retirement plans, certain tax-exempt employers and public schools may maintain tax-deferred annuity plans.¹⁵⁹

An IRA is generally established by the individual for whom the IRA is maintained.¹⁶⁰ However, in some cases, an employer may establish IRAs on behalf of employees and provide retirement contributions to the IRAs.¹⁶¹ An individual retirement account ("IRA") is a tax-exempt trust or account established for the exclusive benefit of an individual and his or her beneficiaries.¹⁶² There are two general types of IRAs: traditional IRAs, to which both deductible and nondeductible contributions may be made, and Roth IRAs, contributions to which are not deductible. In general, amounts held in a traditional IRA are includible in income when withdrawn (except to the extent the withdrawal is a return of nondeductible contributions). Amounts held in a Roth IRA that are withdrawn as a qualified distribution are not includible in income; distributions from a Roth IRA that are not qualified distributions are includible in income to the extent attributable to earnings. A qualified distribution is a distribution that is made (1) after the five-taxable year period beginning with the first taxable year for which the individual made a contribution to a Roth IRA, and (2) after attainment of age 59½,

¹⁵⁵ Retirement plans of private employers, including qualified retirement plans and tax-deferred annuity plans, are generally subject to requirements under ERISA, and are generally within the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Labor.

¹⁵⁶ Sec. 401(a). A qualified annuity plan under section 403(a) is similar to and subject to requirements similar to those applicable to qualified retirement plans.

¹⁵⁷ Sec. 414(i). Defined contribution plans generally provide for contributions by employers and may include a qualified cash or deferred arrangement under a section 401(k) plan, under which employees may elect to contribute to the plan.

¹⁵⁸ Sec. 414(j).

¹⁵⁹ Sec. 403(b). Private and governmental employers that are exempt from tax under section 501(c)(3), including tax-exempt private schools, may maintain tax-deferred annuity plans. State and local governmental employers may maintain another type of tax-favored retirement plan, an eligible deferred compensation plan under section 457(b).

¹⁶⁰ Sections 219, 408 and 408A provide rules for IRAs. Under section 408(a)(2) and (n), only certain entities are permitted to be the trustee of an IRA. The trustee of an IRA generally must be a bank, an insured credit union, or a corporation subject to supervision and examination by the Commissioner of Banking or other officer in charge of the administration of the banking laws of the State in which it is incorporated. Alternatively, an IRA trustee may be another person who demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the manner in which the person will administer the IRA will be consistent with the IRA requirements.

¹⁶¹ SEP plans under section 408(k) and SIMPLE IRA plans under section 408(p) are employer-sponsored retirement plans funded using IRAs for employees. In addition, IRA treatment may apply to accounts maintained for employees under a trust created by an employer (or an employee association) for the exclusive benefit of employees or their beneficiaries, provided that the trust complies with the relevant IRA requirements and separate accounting is maintained for the interest of each employee or beneficiary. Sec. 408(c). In that case, the assets of the trust may be held in a common fund for the account of all individuals who have an interest in the trust.

¹⁶² Secs. 408 and 408A.

on account of death or disability, or for first-time homebuyer expenses of up to \$10,000.

Other tax-favored savings arrangements

The Code provides for certain other tax-advantaged savings arrangements, allowing taxpayers to save both for education and for expenses associated with a disability.

A qualified tuition program (known as a “529 plan”) is a program established and maintained by a State or agency or instrumentality thereof, under which a person may make contributions to an account that is established for the purpose of satisfying the qualified higher education expenses of the designated beneficiary of the account.¹⁶³ Similarly, Coverdell education savings accounts are trusts or custodial accounts established on behalf of a designated beneficiary for the purpose of saving for the education expenses of the designated beneficiary.¹⁶⁴ For both of these accounts, contributions are not tax deductible for Federal income tax purposes, but qualified distributions (generally distributions made for the purpose of meeting the designated beneficiary’s education expenses) are not subject to tax.

A qualified ABLE program is a program established and maintained by a State or agency or instrumentality thereof, under which individuals may open accounts (an “ABLE account”) for the purpose of meeting the account owner’s qualified disability expenses.¹⁶⁵ Limitations apply on eligibility to establish an ABLE account, the number of ABLE accounts any individual may own, and to the maximum annual contributions an ABLE account may receive in a given year. Amounts contributed to an ABLE account are not deductible for Federal income tax purposes, but qualified distributions (generally distributions made for the purpose of meeting the designated beneficiary’s qualified disability expenses) are not subject to tax.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

The Code currently provides for various savings vehicles that can be used for a variety of specified purposes, such as health care, education, and retirement. Specific rules apply for each such savings vehicle with respect to when distributions may be made in a tax-favored manner, as well as the types of individuals who may contribute on a tax-favored basis. Individuals may contribute to a savings vehicle for a specific purpose, only to experience a change in circumstances with the result that they need to access the savings for another purpose. The Committee believes that it is important to encourage individuals and families to save and invest for the future by providing the flexibility to use a savings vehicle for whatever need may arise in the future. The Committee believes that it will be valuable to establish a fully-flexible tax-favored savings vehicle that does not limit when, or for what purposes, a saver can withdraw his or her money. The Committee believes that Universal Savings Accounts will be particularly powerful for low-income and young Americans who are interested in saving for the fu-

¹⁶³ Sec. 529.

¹⁶⁴ Sec. 530.

¹⁶⁵ Sec. 529A.

ture but might need to access their savings for life events prior to retirement.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

The provision permits a universal savings account to be established by an individual for whom the account is maintained, through a trust arrangement subject to substantially all of the same requirements that apply to trust arrangements under IRAs. For each taxable year, an individual may contribute cash in an amount up to \$2,500, not to exceed the individual's compensation¹⁶⁶ includible in the individual's gross income for the taxable year. The individual's account balance is nonforfeitable. Contributions are not permitted for dependents; thus, if an individual is a dependent of another taxpayer, the dollar limit for contributions for such individual is zero. The dollar limit is subject to indexing; if the dollar amount after any increase is applied is not a multiple of \$100, it is rounded to the next lower multiple of \$100.

In the case of taxpayers who file a joint income tax return, if an individual's compensation includible in gross income for the taxable year is less than such compensation of the individual's spouse, the compensation on which the contribution limit is based for that individual may include the spouse's compensation includible in gross income for the taxable year reduced (but not below zero) by the amount the spouse contributed for the taxable year to universal savings accounts of the spouse. For example, if the joint income tax return for the individual and the spouse results in \$4,000 of compensation includible in gross income for the taxable year (all of which was earned by the spouse), and the spouse contributed \$2,500 for the taxable year to the spouse's universal savings accounts, then the individual may contribute a maximum of \$1,500 for the taxable year to the individual's universal savings accounts.

Distributions from universal savings accounts are generally not includible in gross income. Distributions may be made in cash or in other property that has a readily ascertainable fair market value as identified by the Secretary. Excess contributions (along with any attributable net income) must be corrected by the due date of the tax return for the taxable year, in order to avoid being subject to the excess contribution excise tax of 6 percent. Any related net income on such excess contributions is includible in gross income for such taxable year.

Rollovers are not permitted into or from a universal savings account, other than qualified rollovers. For this purpose, a qualified rollover is a contribution to a universal savings account from another universal savings account of the same individual, if such amount is contributed not later than 60 days after the distribution from the other universal savings account. Qualified rollovers are not taken into account with respect to the contribution limit applicable to universal savings accounts.

If an individual acquires a spouse's universal savings account by reason of the spouse's death, the individual is treated as the account holder of the deceased spouse's universal savings account. In any other case, when an account holder of a universal savings account dies, the account ceases to be treated as a universal savings

¹⁶⁶ Within the meaning of section 219.

account and all amounts in the account are treated as distributed on the date of death of the account holder.

Prohibited transaction rules apply to universal savings accounts. In addition, the trustee of a universal savings account is required to make a report with respect to the account to the account holder not later than January 31 of the calendar year following the calendar year to which the report relates and to the IRS as specified by the Secretary, in a manner similar to IRA reporting.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018.

B. EXPANSION OF 529 PLANS (SEC. 302 OF THE BILL AND SEC. 529 OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

In general

A qualified tuition program (often referred to as a “529 plan”) is a program established and maintained by a State or agency or instrumentality thereof, or by one or more eligible educational institutions, which satisfies certain requirements and under which a person may purchase tuition credits or certificates on behalf of a designated beneficiary that entitle the beneficiary to the waiver or payment of qualified higher education expenses of the beneficiary (a “prepaid tuition program”). Section 529 provides specified income tax and transfer tax rules for the treatment of accounts and contracts established under qualified tuition programs.¹⁶⁷ In the case of a program established and maintained by a State or agency or instrumentality thereof, a qualified tuition program also includes a program under which a person may make contributions to an account that is established for the purpose of satisfying the qualified higher education expenses of the designated beneficiary of the account, provided it satisfies certain specified requirements (a “savings account program”). Under both types of qualified tuition programs, a contributor establishes an account for the benefit of a particular designated beneficiary to provide for that beneficiary’s higher education expenses.

In general, prepaid tuition contracts and tuition savings accounts established under a qualified tuition program involve prepayments or contributions made by one or more individuals for the benefit of a designated beneficiary. Decisions with respect to the contract or account are typically made by an individual who is not the designated beneficiary. Qualified tuition accounts or contracts generally require the designation of a person (generally referred to as an “account owner”)¹⁶⁸ whom the program administrator (sometimes a third-party administrator retained by the State or by the educational institution that established the program) may look to for decisions, recordkeeping, and reporting with respect to the ac-

¹⁶⁷ For purposes of this description, the term “account” is used interchangeably to refer to a prepaid tuition benefit contract or a tuition savings account established pursuant to a qualified tuition program.

¹⁶⁸ Section 529 refers to contributors and designated beneficiaries, but does not define or otherwise refer to the term “account owner,” which is a commonly used term among qualified tuition programs.

count established for a designated beneficiary. The person or persons who make the contributions to the account need not be the same person who is regarded as the account owner for purposes of administering the account. Under many qualified tuition programs, the account owner generally has control over the account or contract, including the ability to change designated beneficiaries and to withdraw funds at any time and for any purpose. Thus, in practice, qualified tuition accounts or contracts generally involve a contributor, a designated beneficiary, an account owner (who often-times is not the contributor or the designated beneficiary), and an administrator of the account or contract.

Qualified higher education expenses

Distributions for the purpose of meeting the designated beneficiary's higher education expenses are generally not subject to tax. For purposes of receiving a distribution from a qualified tuition program that qualifies for this favorable tax treatment, the term qualified higher education expenses means tuition, fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for the enrollment or attendance of a designated beneficiary at an eligible educational institution, and expenses for special needs services in the case of a special needs beneficiary that are incurred in connection with such enrollment or attendance. Qualified higher education expenses generally also include room and board for students who are enrolled at least half-time. Qualified higher education expenses include the purchase of any computer technology or equipment, or Internet access or related services, if such technology or services are to be used primarily by the beneficiary during any of the years a beneficiary is enrolled at an eligible institution.

For distributions made after December 31, 2017, a designated beneficiary may, on an annual basis, receive up to \$10,000 in aggregate 529 distributions to be used in connection with expenses for tuition in connection with enrollment or attendance at an elementary or secondary public, private, or religious school. To the extent such distributions do not exceed \$10,000, they are treated in the same manner as distributions for qualified higher education expenses.

Contributions to qualified tuition programs

Contributions to a qualified tuition program must be made in cash. Section 529 does not impose a specific dollar limit on the amount of contributions, account balances, or prepaid tuition benefits relating to a qualified tuition account; however, the program is required to have adequate safeguards to prevent contributions in excess of amounts necessary to provide for the beneficiary's qualified higher education expenses. Contributions generally are treated as a completed gift eligible for the gift tax annual exclusion. Contributions are not tax deductible for Federal income tax purposes, although they may be deductible for State income tax purposes. Amounts in the account accumulate on a tax-free basis (i.e., income on accounts in the plan is not subject to current income tax).

A qualified tuition program may not permit any contributor to, or designated beneficiary under, the program to direct (directly or indirectly) the investment of any contributions (or earnings thereon) more than two times in any calendar year, and must provide

separate accounting for each designated beneficiary. A qualified tuition program may not allow any interest in an account or contract (or any portion thereof) to be used as security for a loan.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

The Committee believes that funds in 529 plans should be available to help pay costs associated with homeschooling as well as costs associated with traditional primary and secondary education. Similarly, the Committee believes that funds in 529 plans should be available to help pay costs associated with apprenticeship programs as well as costs associated with higher education. Finally, the Committee believes that when a family finds itself in a position of one child's 529 plan having more funds than that child uses while attending school, it is appropriate to allow some use of such funds to help with payments on student-loan debt that may be carried by that child and child's siblings.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

The provision makes four modifications to section 529 plans.

First, the provision allows tax-free treatment applicable to distributions for higher education expenses to apply to expenses for books, supplies, equipment and fees required for the participation of a designated beneficiary in an apprenticeship program. The apprenticeship program must be registered and certified with the Secretary of Labor under section 1 of the National Apprenticeship Act.¹⁶⁹

Second, the provision allows tax-free treatment to apply to distributions made for expenses in connection with a homeschool. Under the provision, distributions for certain homeschool expenses are treated in the same manner as distributions for qualified higher education expenses, and like distributions for elementary and secondary school tuition, are also subject to an annual limit of \$10,000 in aggregate 529 distributions, per beneficiary.¹⁷⁰ For these purposes, qualifying homeschool expenses are those expenses, with respect to a beneficiary, which are incurred in connection with a homeschool and are for: (i) curriculum and curricular materials; (ii) books or other instructional materials; (iii) online educational materials; (iv) tuition for tutoring or educational classes outside of the home; (v) dual enrollment in an institution of higher education; and (vi) educational therapies for students with disabilities.

Third, the provision adds additional qualifying expenses for distributions made on behalf of designated beneficiaries attending elementary or secondary school. Under the provision, in addition to tuition, a distribution may be made for expenses for fees, academic tutoring, special needs services, books, supplies, and other equipment, incurred in connection with enrollment or attendance at such elementary or secondary school.

Fourth, the provision treats as a qualified distribution certain amounts used to make payments on principal or interest of a qualified education loan. No individual may receive more than \$10,000 of such distributions, in aggregate, over the course of the individ-

¹⁶⁹ 29 U.S.C. 50.

¹⁷⁰ The \$10,000 per beneficiary limit applies to the combined distributions used for either (i) elementary and secondary school tuition or (ii) homeschool expenses.

ual's lifetime.¹⁷¹ To the extent that an individual receives in excess of \$10,000 of such distributions, they are subject to the usual tax treatment of 529 distributions (i.e., the earnings are included in income and subject to a 10-percent penalty). The provision contains a special rule allowing such amounts to be distributed to a sibling of a designated beneficiary (i.e., a brother, sister, stepbrother, or stepsister). This rule allows a 529 account holder to make a student loan distribution to a sibling of the designated beneficiary without changing the designated beneficiary of the account. For purposes of the \$10,000 lifetime limit on student loan distributions, a distribution to a sibling of a designated beneficiary is applied towards the sibling's lifetime limit, and not the designated beneficiary's lifetime limit.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision applies to distributions made after December 31, 2018.

C. PENALTY-FREE WITHDRAWALS FROM RETIREMENT PLANS FOR INDIVIDUALS IN CASE OF BIRTH OF CHILD OR ADOPTION (SEC. 303 OF THE BILL AND SECS. 72(t), 401–403, 408, 457, AND 3405 OF THE CODE)

PRESENT LAW

Distributions from tax-favored retirement plans

A distribution from a qualified retirement plan, a tax-sheltered annuity plan (a “section 403(b) plan”), an eligible deferred compensation plan of a State or local government employer (a “governmental section 457(b) plan”), or an IRA generally is included in income for the year distributed.¹⁷² These plans are referred to collectively as “eligible retirement plans.” In addition, unless an exception applies, a distribution from a qualified retirement plan, a section 403(b) plan, or an IRA received before age 59½ is subject to a 10-percent additional tax (referred to as the “early withdrawal tax”) on the amount includible in income.¹⁷³

In general, a distribution from an eligible retirement plan may be rolled over to another eligible retirement plan within 60 days, in which case the amount rolled over generally is not includible in income. The IRS has the authority to waive the 60-day requirement if failure to waive the requirement would be against equity or good conscience, including cases of casualty, disaster or other events beyond the reasonable control of the individual.

The terms of a qualified retirement plan, section 403(b) plan, or governmental section 457(b) plan generally determine when distributions are permitted. However, in some cases, restrictions may apply to distributions before an employee's termination of employ-

¹⁷¹This limitation applies to such distributions from all 529 accounts. Thus, an individual may not avoid the limitation by receiving separate \$10,000 distributions from multiple 529 accounts.

¹⁷²Secs. 401(a), 403(a), 403(b), 457(b) and 408. Under section 3405, distributions from these plans are generally subject to income tax withholding unless the recipient elects otherwise. In addition, certain distributions from a qualified retirement plan, a section 403(b) plan, or a governmental section 457(b) plan are subject to mandatory income tax withholding at a 20-percent rate unless the distribution is rolled over.

¹⁷³Sec. 72(t). Under present law, the 10-percent early withdrawal tax does not apply to distributions from a governmental section 457(b) plan.

ment, referred to as “in-service” distributions. Despite such restrictions, an in-service distribution may be permitted in the case of financial hardship or an unforeseeable emergency.

REASONS FOR CHANGE

Births and adoptions are important life events that can come with significant financial costs for a family. The Committee believes that, in these situations, individuals should have access to some of their retirement savings to help pay for these costs. The ability to access retirement savings on a penalty-free basis at the time of the birth of a child or adoption will provide such flexibility. As a result, the Committee believes this will encourage younger workers to begin to save earlier for their retirement, whether through participation in an employer-sponsored plan or an IRA.

EXPLANATION OF PROVISION

In general

Under the provision, an exception to the 10-percent early withdrawal tax applies in the case of a qualified birth or adoption distribution from an applicable eligible retirement plan (as defined). In addition, qualified birth or adoption distributions may be re-contributed to an individual’s applicable eligible retirement plans, subject to certain requirements.

Distributions from applicable eligible retirement plans

A qualified birth or adoption distribution is a permissible distribution from an applicable eligible retirement plan which, for this purpose, encompasses eligible retirement plans other than defined benefit plans, including qualified retirement plans, section 403(b) plans, governmental section 457(b) plans, and IRAs.¹⁷⁴

A qualified birth or adoption distribution is a distribution from an applicable eligible retirement plan to an individual if made during the one-year period beginning on the date on which a child of the individual is born or on which the legal adoption by the individual of an eligible child is finalized. An eligible child means any individual (other than a child of the taxpayer’s spouse) who has not attained age 18 or is physically or mentally incapable of self-support. The provision requires the name, age, and taxpayer identification number of the child or eligible child to which any qualified birth or adoption distribution relates to be provided on the tax return of the individual taxpayer for the taxable year.

The maximum aggregate amount which may be treated as qualified birth or adoption distributions by any individual with respect to a birth or adoption is \$7,500. The maximum aggregate amount applies on an individual basis. Therefore, each spouse separately may receive a maximum aggregate amount of \$7,500 of qualified birth or adoption distributions (with respect to a birth or adoption) from applicable eligible retirement plans in which each spouse participates or holds accounts.

An employer plan is not treated as violating any Code requirement merely because it treats a distribution (that would otherwise be a qualified birth or adoption distribution) to an individual as a

¹⁷⁴A qualified birth or adoption distribution is subject to income tax withholding unless the recipient elects otherwise. Mandatory 20-percent withholding does not apply.

qualified birth or adoption distribution, provided that the aggregate amount of such distributions to that individual from plans maintained by the employer and members of the employer's controlled group¹⁷⁵ does not exceed \$7,500. Thus, under such circumstances an employer plan is not treated as violating any Code requirement merely because an individual might receive total distributions in excess of \$7,500 as a result of distributions from plans of other employers or IRAs.

Recontributions to applicable eligible retirement plans

Generally, any portion of a qualified birth or adoption distribution may, at any time after the date on which the distribution was received, be recontributed to an applicable eligible retirement plan to which a rollover can be made. Such a recontribution is treated as a rollover and thus is not includible in income. If an employer adds the ability for plan participants to receive qualified birth or adoption distributions from a plan, the plan must permit an employee who has received qualified birth or adoption distributions from that plan to recontribute only up to the amount that was distributed from that plan to that employee, provided the employee otherwise is eligible to make contributions (other than recontributions of qualified birth or adoption distributions) to that plan. Any portion of a qualified birth or adoption distribution from an individual's applicable eligible retirement plans (whether employer plans or IRAs) may be recontributed to an IRA held by such an individual which is an applicable eligible retirement plan to which a rollover can be made.

EFFECTIVE DATE

The provision applies to distributions made after December 31, 2018.

III. VOTES OF THE COMMITTEE

In compliance with the Rules of the House of Representatives, the following statement is made concerning the vote of the Committee on Ways and Means during the markup consideration of H.R. 6757, "Family Savings Act of 2018" on September 13, 2018.

The vote on the amendment offered by Mr. Kind to the amendment in the nature of a substitute to H.R. 6757, which would reduce PBGC premiums for Cooperative and Small Employer Charity pension plans and require distributions from pension plans, was not agreed to by a roll call vote of 14 yeas to 21 nays (with a quorum being present). The vote was as follows:

Representative	Yea	Nay	Present	Representative	Yea	Nay	Present
Mr. Brady		X	.....	Mr. Neal	X	.....	.....
Mr. Johnson		X	.....	Mr. Levin	X	.....	.....
Mr. Nunes		X	.....	Mr. Lewis	X	.....	.....
Mr. Reichert		X	.....	Mr. Doggett	X	.....	.....
Mr. Roskam		X	.....	Mr. Thompson	X	.....	.....
Mr. Buchanan		X	.....	Mr. Larson	X	.....	.....
Mr. Smith (NE)		X	.....	Mr. Blumenauer	X	.....	.....
Ms. Jenkins		X	.....	Mr. Kind	X	.....	.....
Mr. Paulsen		X	.....	Mr. Pascrell	X	.....	.....

¹⁷⁵ The term "controlled group" means any group treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414.

Representative	Yea	Nay	Present	Representative	Yea	Nay	Present
Mr. Marchant		X	.....	Mr. Crowley	X	.....	.....
Ms. Black		X	.....	Mr. Davis	X	.....	.....
Mr. Reed		X	.....	Ms. Sanchez .....			.....
Mr. Kelly		X	.....	Mr. Higgins	X	.....	.....
Mr. Renacci	Ms. Sewell .....			.....
Ms. Noem		X	.....	Ms. DelBene	X	.....	.....
Mr. Holding	Ms. Chu	X	.....	.....
Mr. Smith (MO)		X	.....			
Mr. Rice				
Mr. Schweikert		X	.....			
Ms. Walorski		X	.....			
Mr. Curbelo		X	.....			
Mr. Bishop		X	.....			
Mr. LaHood		X	.....			
Mr. Wenstrup		X	.....			

In compliance with the Rules of the House of Representatives, the following statement is made concerning the vote of the Committee on Ways and Means during the markup consideration of H.R. 6757, “Family Savings Act of 2018” on September 13, 2018.

H.R. 6757 was ordered favorably reported to the House of Representatives as amended by an amendment in the nature of a substitute offered by Chairman Brady by a roll call vote of 21 yeas to 14 nays (with a quorum being present). The vote was as follows:

Representative	Yea	Nay	Present	Representative	Yea	Nay	Present
Mr. Brady	X	.....	.....	Mr. Neal		X	.....
Mr. Johnson	X	.....	.....	Mr. Levin		X	.....
Mr. Nunes	X	.....	.....	Mr. Lewis		X	.....
Mr. Reichert	X	.....	.....	Mr. Doggett		X	.....
Mr. Roskam	X	.....	.....	Mr. Thompson		X	.....
Mr. Buchanan	X	.....	.....	Mr. Larson		X	.....
Mr. Smith (NE)	X	.....	.....	Mr. Blumenauer		X	.....
Ms. Jenkins	X	.....	.....	Mr. Kind		X	.....
Mr. Paulsen	X	.....	.....	Mr. Pascrell		X	.....
Mr. Marchant	X	.....	.....	Mr. Crowley		X	.....
Ms. Black	X	.....	.....	Mr. Davis		X	.....
Mr. Reed	X	.....	.....	Ms. Sanchez .....			.....
Mr. Kelly	X	.....	.....	Mr. Higgins		X	.....
Mr. Renacci .....			.....	Ms. Sewell		X	.....
Ms. Noem	X	.....	.....	Ms. DelBene .....			.....
Mr. Holding .....			.....	Ms. Chu		X	.....
Mr. Smith (MO)	X	.....	.....		
Mr. Rice .....			.....	
Mr. Schweikert	X	.....	.....		
Ms. Walorski	X	.....	.....		
Mr. Curbelo	X	.....	.....		
Mr. Bishop	X	.....	.....		
Mr. LaHood	X	.....	.....		
Mr. Wenstrup	X	.....	.....		

IV. BUDGET EFFECTS OF THE BILL

A. COMMITTEE ESTIMATE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTS

In compliance with clause 3(d) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the following statement is made concerning the effects on the budget of the bill, H.R. 6757, as reported.

The bill, as reported, is estimated to have the following effect on Federal fiscal year budget receipts for the period 2019–2028:

**ESTIMATED REVENUE EFFECTS OF H.R. 6757,
THE "FAMILY SAVINGS ACT OF 2018,"
AS REPORTED BY THE COMMITTEE ON WAYS AND MEANS**

Fiscal Years 2019 - 2028
[Millions of Dollars]

Provision	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2019-23	2019-28
I. Expanding and Preserving Retirement Savings												
A. Multiple Employer Plans and Pooled Employer Plans; Reporting [1].....	-17	-21	-89	-194	-301	-411	-524	-694	-710	-727	-621	-3,688
B. Rules Relating to Election of Safe Harbor 401(k) Status.....												
pyba 12/31/19												
pyba 12/31/18												
C. Certain Taxable Non-Tuition Fellowship and Stipend Payments Treated as Compensation for IRA Purposes.....	[2]	[2]	[2]	[2]	[2]	[2]	[2]	[2]	[2]	[2]	[2]	-3
D. Repeal of Maximum Age for Traditional IRA Contributions.....	-3	-5	-6	-7	-7	-9	-10	-10	-11	-12	-28	-80
E. Qualified Employer Plans Prohibited from Making Loans Through Credit Cards and Other Similar Arrangements.....												
F. Portability of Lifetime Income Investments.....												
G. Treatment of Custodial Accounts on Termination of Section 403(b) Plans.....												
Ina DOE												
pyba 12/31/18												
H. Clarification of Retirement Income Account Rules Relating to Church-Controlled Organizations.....												
ptoa 12/31/18												
pyba 12/31/08												
I. Exemption from Required Minimum Distribution Rules for Individuals with Certain Account Balances; Required Reporting of DC Plan Account Balances for Participants Age 69 and Older.....												
[3]												
pyba DOE												
J. Clarification of Treatment of Certain Retirement Plan Contributions Picked Up by Governmental Employers.....												
K. Elective Deferrals by Members of the Ready Reserve of a Reserve Component of the Armed Forces.....	-8	-8	-8	-9	-9	-10	-10	-12	-12	-13	-42	-99
pyba 12/31/18												
pyba DOE												
Total of Expanding and Preserving Retirement Savings.....	-28	-433	-590	-745	-962	-1,100	-1,238	-1,591	-1,675	-1,733	-2,758	-10,099

Provision	Effective	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2019-23	2019-28
II. Administrative Improvements													
A. Plan Adopted by Filing Due Date for Year May Be Treated as in Effect as of Close of Year													
pat ty/ba 12/31/18			-9	-10	-10	-11	-12	-13	-14	-15	-16	-40	-111
----- Negligible Revenue Effect -----													
generally DOE													
DOE													
----- No Revenue Effect -----													
Total of Administrative Improvements		[4]	-9	-10	-10	-11	-12	-13	-14	-15	-16	-40	-111
III. Other Savings Provisions													
A. Universal Savings Accounts													
ty/ba 12/31/18		29	-142	-525	-698	-896	-1080	-1282	-1289	-1333	-1397	-2,232	-8,613
dma 12/31/18		-14	-24	-25	-27	-28	-30	-33	-35	-38	-41	-119	-295
B. Expansion of Section 529 Plans													
C. Penalty-Free Retirement Distributions for New Births and Adoptions [5]													
dma 12/31/18		-2	-19	-55	-97	-149	-209	-268	-322	-352	-378	-322	-1,852
Total of Other Savings Provisions		13	-185	-605	-822	-1,073	-1,319	-1,583	-1,646	-1,723	-1,816	-2,673	-10,760
NET TOTAL		-15	-627	-1,205	-1,577	-2,046	-2,431	-2,834	-3,251	-3,413	-3,565	-5,471	-20,970

Joint Committee on Taxation

NOTE: Details may not add to totals due to rounding. The date of enactment is generally assumed to be October 1, 2018.

Legend for "Effective" column:
 da = distributions after
 dma = distributions made after
 DOE = date of enactment

lma = loans made after
 ma = months after
 paf = plans adopted for

ty/ba = plan years beginning after
 pty/ba = plan terminations occurring after
 ty/ba = taxable years beginning after

	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2019-23	2019-28
[1] Estimate includes the following budget effects:												
Total Revenue Effect	-17	-21	-89	-194	-301	-411	-524	-694	-710	-727	-621	-3,688
On-budget effects	-16	-19	-82	-178	-276	-378	-482	-643	-659	-676	-571	-3,409
Off-budget effects	-1	-2	-7	-16	-25	-33	-42	-51	-51	-51	-51	-279
[2] Loss of less than \$500,000.												
[3] Effective for distributions required to be made in calendar years that begin more than 120 days after date of enactment. Estimate based on \$50,000 threshold.												
[4] Negligible revenue effect.												
[5] Estimate includes the following budget effects:												
Total Revenue Effect	-3	-20	-56	-98	-150	-210	-270	-325	-357	-383	-327	-1,872
On-budget effects	-2	-19	-53	-94	-144	-202	-260	-314	-346	-371	-312	-1,805
Off-budget effects	-1	-1	-3	-4	-6	-8	-10	-11	-11	-11	-12	-67

Pursuant to clause 8 of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the following statement is made by the Joint Committee on Taxation with respect to the provisions of the bill amending the Internal Revenue Code of 1986: The gross budgetary effect (before incorporating macroeconomic effects) in any fiscal year is less than 0.25 percent of the current projected gross domestic product of the United States for that fiscal year; therefore, the bill is not “major legislation” for purposes of requiring that the estimate include the budgetary effects of changes in economic output, employment, capital stock and other macroeconomic variables.

B. STATEMENT REGARDING NEW BUDGET AUTHORITY AND TAX
EXPENDITURES BUDGET AUTHORITY

In compliance with clause 3(c)(2) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee states that the bill involves no new or increased budget authority. The Committee further states that the revenue provisions involve new tax expenditures.

C. COST ESTIMATE PREPARED BY THE CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET
OFFICE

In compliance with clause 3(c)(3) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, requiring a cost estimate prepared by the CBO, the following statement by CBO is provided.

U.S. CONGRESS,
CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET OFFICE,
Washington, DC, September 21, 2018.

Hon. KEVIN BRADY,
*Chairman, Committee on Ways and Means,
House of Representatives, Washington, DC.*

DEAR MR. CHAIRMAN: The Congressional Budget Office has prepared the enclosed cost estimate for H.R. 6757, the Family Savings Act of 2018. It contains estimates of tax provisions prepared by the staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation.

If you wish further details on this estimate, we will be pleased to provide them. The CBO staff contact is Kathleen Burke.

Sincerely,

KEITH HALL,
Director.

Enclosure.

H.R. 6757—Family Savings Act of 2018

Summary: H.R. 6757, the Family Savings Act of 2018, would amend the tax code to modify requirements for tax-favored savings accounts and employer-provided retirement plans. The largest provisions include changes to the rules governing multiple and pooled employer retirement plans, the creation of new tax-preferred “Universal Savings Accounts,” to which an individual would be able to contribute up to \$2,500 each year, and an exemption from required minimum distribution rules for individuals with account balances below certain amounts.

The staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation (JCT) estimates that enacting the bill would reduce revenues by \$21.0 billion over

the 2019–2028 period. The change in revenues includes a reduction of about \$0.3 billion over the 2019–2028 period that would result from changes in off-budget revenues (from Social Security payroll taxes). CBO estimates that enacting H.R. 6757 would increase direct spending by \$2 million over the 2019–2020 period for a study for the Pension Benefit Guarantee Corporation (PBGC). Pay-as-you-go procedures apply because enacting the legislation would affect revenues and direct spending.

CBO and JCT estimate that enacting H.R. 6757 would increase on-budget deficits by more than \$5 billion in at least one of the four 10-year periods beginning in 2029. CBO and JCT estimate that enacting the bill would not increase net direct spending in any of the four consecutive 10-year periods beginning in 2029.

CBO and JCT have determined that H.R. 6757 contains no inter-governmental or private-sector mandates as defined in the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act (UMRA).

Estimated cost to the Federal Government: The estimated budgetary effect of H.R. 6757 is shown in the following table. The costs of the legislation fall within budget function 600 (income security).

	By fiscal year, in millions of dollars—												
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2019-2023	2019-2028
	INCREASES OR DECREASES (-) IN REVENUES												
Title I. Expanding and Preserving Retirement Savings	0	-28	-433	-590	-745	-962	-1,100	-1,238	-1,591	-1,675	-1,733	-2,758	-10,099
Title II. Administrative Improvements	0	*	9	-10	-10	-11	-12	-13	-14	-15	-16	-40	-111
Title III. Other Savings Provisions	0	13	-185	-605	-822	-1,073	-1,319	-1,583	-1,646	-1,723	-1,816	-2,673	-10,760
Total Estimated Changes in Revenues	0	-15	-627	-1,205	-1,577	-2,046	-2,431	-2,834	-3,251	-3,413	-3,565	-5,471	-20,970
On-Budget	0	-13	-624	-1,195	-1,557	-2,015	-2,390	-2,782	-3,189	-3,351	-3,502	-5,405	-20,624
Off-Budget ^a	0	-2	-3	-10	-20	-31	-41	-52	-62	-62	-63	-66	-346
	INCREASES IN DIRECT SPENDING												
Estimated Budget Authority	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2
Estimated Outlays	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2
	NET INCREASE IN THE DEFICIT FROM CHANGES IN DIRECT SPENDING AND REVENUES												
Effect on Deficit	0	16	628	1,205	1,577	2,046	2,431	2,834	3,251	3,413	3,565	5,473	20,972
On-Budget Deficit	0	14	625	1,195	1,557	2,015	2,390	2,782	3,189	3,351	3,502	5,407	20,626
Off-Budget Deficit	0	2	3	10	20	31	41	52	62	62	63	66	346

Source: Staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation and CBO.
 Components may not add to totals due to rounding. * = between -\$500,000 and \$500,000.
^aOff-budget revenues result from changes in Social Security payroll tax receipts.

Basis of estimate: The Congressional Budget Act of 1974, as amended, stipulates that revenue estimates provided by the staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation will be the official estimates for all tax legislation considered by the Congress. As such, CBO incorporates those estimates into its cost estimates of the effects of legislation. Nearly all of the estimates for the provisions of H.R. 6757 were provided by JCT.¹ The date of enactment is generally assumed to be October 1, 2018.

Revenues

Expanding and Preserving Retirement Savings. H.R. 6757 would make a number of changes to tax law relating to the treatment of retirement plans. JCT estimates that those changes would reduce revenues by \$10.1 billion over the 2019 to 2028 period. One of the provisions in this section would affect off-budget revenues, reducing them by \$0.3 billion, JCT estimates. The largest provisions in this section are the following, which would take effect in 2019 unless otherwise noted:

- **Exempt Individuals with Certain Account Balances from Required Minimum Distribution Rules.** After reaching 70 years and 6 months, individuals with employer-provided qualified retirement plans, traditional individual retirement accounts (IRAs), or individual retirement annuities must begin withdrawing a given amount each year—the required minimum distribution. H.R. 6757 would exempt individuals with less than \$50,000 across all eligible retirement plans (other than defined benefit plans) from required minimum distribution rules. This would apply to required distributions made during the calendar year beginning at least 120 days after enactment. JCT estimates that the changes in this provision would reduce revenues by \$6.2 billion from 2019 to 2028.
- **Modify Requirements for Multiple Employer Plans and Pooled Employer Plans.** Under current law, employers may join together to maintain a qualified retirement plan if they share a nexus (e.g. a common industry) outside of the retirement benefit they jointly provide. Additionally, if one participating employer in a multiple employer plan violates a requirement, the entire plan can be disqualified (the “bad apple rule”). H.R. 6757 would allow multiple employers without a nexus to jointly maintain a qualified retirement plan, called a “pooled provider plan,” and allow both multiple employer plans and pooled provider plans to maintain their qualified status as a whole if one employer in the group fails to satisfy qualification requirements. This provision would take effect in 2020, and JCT estimates that the changes in this provision would reduce revenues by \$3.7 billion from 2019 to 2028.
- **Repeal Maximum Age for Traditional IRA Contributions.** H.R. 6757 would repeal the maximum age for contributions to a traditional IRA, which is currently 70 years and 6 months.

¹ For JCT’s description of the bill and estimates of the provisions, which include detail beyond the summary presented below, see Joint Committee on Taxation, Description Of H.R. 6757, the “Family Savings Act Of 2018,” JCX-73-18, <https://www.jct.gov/publications.html?func=startdown&id=5138>, and Estimated Revenue Effects of H.R. 6757, the “Family Savings Act Of 2018,” JCX-75-18, <https://www.jct.gov/publications.html?func=startdown&id=5141>.

JCT estimates that this change would reduce revenues by \$0.1 billion from 2019 to 2028.

- Allow a Separate Limit Elective Deferrals by Members of the Ready Reserve of a Reserve Component of the Armed Forces. Under current law, an employer-provided retirement plan may allow an employee to choose between receiving cash compensation or an employer contribution to their retirement plan, called an elective deferral. An individual is subject to an overall limit on elective deferrals, across all of their eligible employer retirement plans. H.R. 6757 would allow members of the Ready Reserve a separate limit on deferrals to the Thrift Savings Plan associated with their reserve service, rather than apply the aggregate limit on deferrals to all their qualified retirement plans. JCT estimates that this provision would reduce revenues by \$0.1 billion from 2019 to 2028.

Administrative Improvements. H.R. 6757 would make several administrative changes, including permitting businesses that adopt a retirement plan before the due date of their tax return to treat the plan as adopted as of the last day of the tax year. JCT estimates that this provision would reduce revenues by \$0.1 billion over the 2019 to 2028 period.

Other Savings Provisions. H.R. 6757 includes other savings provisions, which JCT estimates would reduce revenues by \$10.8 billion over the 2019 to 2028 period. One of the provisions in this section would affect off-budget revenues, reducing them by \$0.1 billion, JCT estimates. The provisions in this section, which would all take effect in 2019, are the following:

- Create Universal Savings Accounts. H.R. 6757 would allow the creation of “Universal Savings Accounts,” to which an individual could contribute \$2,500 after-tax each year, and withdraw from tax-free for any purpose. JCT estimates that this provision would reduce revenues by \$8.6 billion from 2019 to 2028.

- Expand Allowable Uses of Section 529 Plans. Under current law, income earned on amounts in college savings plans authorized under section 529 of the Internal Revenue Code accumulates on a tax-free basis, and the distribution of such income is not included in the taxable income of the recipient if used to pay for certain higher education expenses. H.R. 6757 would allow tax-free distributions from 529 plans to also cover expenses from apprenticeship programs, homeschooling, elementary or secondary school tutoring or supplies, or payments on a qualified education loan. JCT estimates that the changes in this provision would reduce revenues by \$0.3 billion from 2019 to 2028.

- Allow Penalty-Free Retirement Distributions for New Births and Adoptions. Distributions from qualified retirement plans before the age of 59 years and 6 months generally face a 10-percent early withdrawal tax. H.R. 6757 would exempt distributions of up to \$7,500 from the 10% penalty in the case of a birth or adoption. JCT estimates that the changes in this provision would reduce revenues by \$1.9 billion from 2019 to 2028.

Direct spending

The bill would require PBGC to contract with an appropriate agency or organization to conduct an independent study related to PBGC's single-employer pension program. Based on the cost of similar studies, CBO estimates that implementing that provision would increase direct spending by \$2 million over the 2019–2028 period.

Pay-As-You-Go Considerations: The Statutory Pay-As-You-Go Act of 2010 establishes budget-reporting and enforcement procedures for legislation affecting direct spending or revenues. The net changes in outlays and revenues that are subject to those pay-as-you-go procedures are shown in the following table. Only on-budget changes to outlays or revenues are subject to pay-as-you-go procedures. Enacting the bill also would reduce off-budget revenues by \$346 million over the 2019–2028 period.

CBO ESTIMATE OF PAY-AS-YOU-GO EFFECTS FOR H.R. 6757, AS ORDERED REPORTED BY THE HOUSE COMMITTEE ON WAYS AND MEANS ON SEPTEMBER 13, 2018

	By fiscal year, in millions of dollars—													
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2019-2023	2019-2028	
	NET INCREASE IN THE ON-BUDGET DEFICIT													
Statutory Pay-As-You-Go Effects	0	14	625	1,195	1,557	2,015	2,390	2,782	3,189	3,351	3,502	5,407	20,626	
Memorandum: ^a														
Changes in Outlays	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	
Change in On-Budget Revenues	0	-13	-624	-1,195	-1,557	-2,015	-2,390	-2,782	-3,189	-3,351	-3,502	-5,405	-20,624	

Source: Staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation and CBO.

Components do not add to totals due to rounding.

^aA positive sign for outlays indicates an increase in outlays. A negative sign for revenues indicates a reduction in revenues.

Increase in long-term direct spending and deficits: CBO and JCT estimate that enacting H.R. 6757 would increase on-budget deficits by more than \$5 billion in at least one of the four 10-year periods beginning in 2029. CBO and JCT estimate that enacting the bill would not increase net direct spending in any of the four consecutive 10-year periods beginning in 2029.

Mandates: CBO and JCT have determined that H.R. 6757 contains no private-sector or intergovernmental mandates as defined by UMRA.

Estimate prepared by: Revenues: Staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation and Kathleen Burke; Federal Costs: Noah Meyerson; Mandates: Staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation and Andrew Laughlin.

Estimate reviewed by: Joshua Shakin, Chief, Revenue Estimating Unit; John McClelland, Assistant Director for Tax Analysis; Sheila Dacey, Chief, Income Security and Education Cost Estimates Unit; H. Samuel Papenfuss, Deputy Assistant Director for Budget Analysis.

V. OTHER MATTERS TO BE DISCUSSED UNDER THE RULES OF THE HOUSE

A. COMMITTEE OVERSIGHT FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Pursuant to clause 3(c)(1) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee advises that the findings and recommendations of the Committee, based on oversight activities under clause 2(b)(1) of rule X of the Rules of the House of Representatives, are incorporated into the description portions of this report.

B. STATEMENT OF GENERAL PERFORMANCE GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

With respect to clause 3(c)(4) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee advises that the bill contains no measure that authorizes funding, so no statement of general performance goals and objectives for which any measure authorizes funding is required.

C. INFORMATION RELATING TO UNFUNDED MANDATES

This information is provided in accordance with section 423 of the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (Pub. L. No. 104-4).

The Committee has determined that the bill does not contain Federal mandates on the private sector. The Committee has determined that the bill does not impose a Federal intergovernmental mandate on State, local, or tribal governments.

D. APPLICABILITY OF HOUSE RULE XXI 5(b)

Rule XXI 5(b) of the Rules of the House of Representatives provides, in part, that “A bill or joint resolution, amendment, or conference report carrying a Federal income tax rate increase may not be considered as passed or agreed to unless so determined by a vote of not less than three-fifths of the Members voting, a quorum being present.” The Committee has carefully reviewed the bill and states that the bill does not involve any Federal income tax rate increases within the meaning of the rule.

E. TAX COMPLEXITY ANALYSIS

Section 4022(b) of the Internal Revenue Service Restructuring and Reform Act of 1998 (“IRS Reform Act”) requires the staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation (in consultation with the Internal Revenue Service and the Treasury Department) to provide a tax complexity analysis. The complexity analysis is required for all legislation reported by the Senate Committee on Finance, the House Committee on Ways and Means, or any committee of conference if the legislation includes a provision that directly or indirectly amends the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and has widespread applicability to individuals or small businesses.

Pursuant to clause 3(h)(1) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, for each such provision identified by the staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation, a summary description of the provision is provided below along with an estimate of the number and type of affected taxpayers, and a discussion regarding the relevant complexity and administrative issues.

Following the analysis of the staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation are the comments of the IRS and Treasury regarding each provision included in the complexity analysis.

Universal Savings Accounts (sec. 301 of the bill)

Summary description of the provision

The provision permits a universal savings account to be established by an individual for whom the account is maintained, through a trust arrangement subject to substantially all of the same requirements that apply to trust arrangements under IRAs. For each taxable year, an individual may contribute cash in an amount up to \$2,500, indexed for inflation, not to exceed the individual’s compensation includible in gross income for the taxable year. Contributions by an individual are not permitted with respect to the individual’s dependents. In the case of joint filers, contributions may be made to an individual’s universal savings accounts with respect to compensation includible in gross income of the spouse (to the extent such individual’s compensation includible in gross income is less than the spouse’s), but the compensation on which the contribution limit for such individual is based must be reduced (not below zero) by the amount the spouse contributed for the taxable year to universal savings accounts of the spouse.

Distributions from the accounts are not includible in gross income. Distributions may be made in cash or in other property that has a readily ascertainable value as identified by the Secretary. Rollovers are not permitted into or from a universal savings account from the types of retirement and savings accounts typically eligible for rollovers (such as IRAs and employer plans). Universal savings accounts cease to be treated as such upon the death of the account holder unless an individual acquires a spouse’s universal savings account, in which case the spouse is then treated as the account holder.

Excess contributions (along with any attributable net income) must be corrected by the due date of the tax return for the taxable year, in order to avoid being subject to an excess contribution excise tax of 6 percent. Any related net income on such excess contributions is includible in gross income for such taxable year. Pro-

hibited transaction rules apply to the accounts. In addition, the trustee of a universal savings account is required to make a report with respect to the account to the account holder not later than January 31 of the calendar year following the calendar year to which the report relates and to the IRS as specified by the Secretary, in a manner similar to IRA reporting.

Number of affected taxpayers

It is estimated that the provision will affect approximately 34 percent of (individual) taxpayers annually, beginning in 2019.

Discussion

The provision will require the IRS to create new forms and publications regarding universal savings accounts. Additionally, both taxpayers and the IRS will need to monitor contributions to these accounts, so as to ensure that taxpayer contributions do not exceed the \$2,500 maximum contribution amount. Disputes between taxpayers and the IRS may increase in the case of discrepancies between these records.

The provision may contribute to tax complexity by adding an additional tax-advantaged savings option for taxpayers. Taxpayers may be unsure whether contributing to a universal savings account, as opposed to a traditional or Roth IRA, a qualified tuition program, a Coverdell ESA, or an ABLE account, is the appropriate savings vehicle. Similarly, taxpayers who have more than one such savings account may face uncertainty over which account from which to withdraw funds, for any given expense. This complexity may cause taxpayers to seek professional tax advice, potentially raising the cost of tax compliance to individual taxpayers.

Penalty-free withdrawals from retirement plans for individuals in case of birth of child or adoption (sec. 303 of the bill)

Summary description of the provision

Distributions from applicable eligible retirement plans

A qualified birth or adoption distribution is a permissible distribution from an applicable eligible retirement plan which, for this purpose, encompasses eligible retirement plans other than defined benefit plans, including qualified retirement plans, section 403(b) plans, governmental section 457(b) plans, and IRAs.

A qualified birth or adoption distribution is a distribution from an applicable eligible retirement plan to an individual if made during the one-year period beginning on the date on which a child of the individual is born or on which the legal adoption by the individual of an eligible child is finalized. An eligible child means any individual (other than a child of the taxpayer's spouse) who has not attained age 18 or is physically or mentally incapable of self-support. The proposal requires the name, age, and taxpayer identification number of the child or eligible child to which any qualified birth or adoption distribution relates to be provided on the tax return of the individual taxpayer for the taxable year.

The maximum aggregate amount that may be treated as qualified birth or adoption distributions by any individual with respect to a birth or adoption is \$7,500 (not indexed for inflation). The maximum aggregate amount applies on an individual basis. There-

fore, each spouse separately may receive a maximum aggregate amount of \$7,500 of qualified birth or adoption distributions (with respect to a birth or adoption) from applicable eligible retirement plans in which each spouse participates or holds accounts.

An employer plan is not treated as violating any Code requirement merely because it treats a distribution (that would otherwise be a qualified birth or adoption distribution) to an individual as a qualified birth or adoption distribution, provided the aggregate amount of such distributions to that individual from plans maintained by the employer and members of the employer's controlled group does not exceed \$7,500.

Recontributions to applicable eligible retirement plans

Generally, any portion of a qualified birth or adoption distribution may, at any time after the date on which the distribution was received, be recontributed to an applicable eligible retirement plan to which a rollover can be made. Such a recontribution is treated as a rollover and thus is not includible in income. If an employer adds the ability for plan participants to receive qualified birth or adoption distributions from a plan, the plan must permit an employee who has received qualified birth or adoption distributions from that plan to recontribute only up to the amount that was distributed from that plan to that employee, provided the employee otherwise is eligible to make contributions (other than recontributions of qualified birth or adoption distributions) to that plan. Any portion of a qualified birth or adoption distribution from an individual's applicable eligible retirement plans (whether employer plans or IRAs) may be recontributed to an IRA held by such an individual that is an applicable eligible retirement plan to which a rollover can be made.

Number of affected taxpayers

It is estimated that the provision will affect over 10 percent of taxpayers during the budget window and will continue to increase over time.

Discussion

The provision creates complexity for IRAs and employer plans that choose to allow qualified birth or adoption distributions. Specifically, plan administrators and IRA trustees will be required to monitor eligibility for qualified birth or adoption distributions, and employers will be required to obtain certifications and track such distributions and recontributions under the special rules that apply to employer plans. The ability to recontribute with no time limit over the lifetime of an individual, and not necessarily to the plan or IRA from which the related distribution was made, will require tracking of recontributions to ensure amounts so denominated do not exceed the aggregate lifetime qualified birth or adoption distributions from all plans of an individual. Tracking these amounts will require that plan administrators and IRA trustees, plan participants and IRA owners, and the IRS, keep accurate and detailed records of distributions and recontributions for an indefinite number of years.

The provision will require the IRS to create or update its forms and publications to address qualified birth and adoption distributions.



DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20224

September 20, 2018

Mr. Thomas A. Barthold
Chief of Staff
Joint Committee on Taxation
Washington, D.C. 20515

Dear Mr. Barthold:

I am responding to your letter dated September 13, 2018, in which you requested a complexity analysis related to the Conference Report for H.R. 6757, the "Family Savings Act of 2018."

Enclosed are the combined comments of the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) and the Treasury Department for inclusion in the complexity analysis in the Conference Report for H.R. 6757, the "Family Savings Act of 2018."

Our analysis covers the two provisions that you preliminarily identified in your letter: penalty-free withdrawals from retirement plans for individual in case of birth of child or adoption and universal savings accounts. Please note that for purposes of this complexity analysis, IRS staff assumed timely enactment of this legislation. If legislation is not enacted before the end of the year, there would be complexity for IRS and for taxpayers that is not addressed in this response.

Our comments are based on the description of the provision provided in your letter. This analysis does not include the administrative cost estimates for the changes that would be required. Due to the short turnaround time, our comments are provisional and subject to change upon a more complete and in-depth analysis of the provisions.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "David J. Kautter".

David J. Kautter
Acting Commissioner

Enclosure

**COMPLEXITY ANALYSIS OF H.R. 6757
FAMILY SAVINGS ACT OF 2018**

1. Penalty-free withdrawals from retirement plans for individual in case of birth of child or adoption

Description:

Distributions from applicable eligible qualified retirement plans

A qualified birth or adoption distribution is a permissible distribution from an applicable eligible retirement plan which, for this purpose, encompasses eligible retirement plans other than defined benefit plans, including qualified retirement plans, section 403(b) plans, governmental section 457(b) plans, and IRAs.

A qualified birth or adoption distribution is a distribution from an applicable eligible retirement plan to an individual if made during the one-year period beginning on the date on which a child of the individual is born or on which the legal adoption by the individual of an eligible child is finalized. An eligible child means any individual (other than a child of the taxpayer's spouse) who has not attained age 18 or is physically or mentally incapable of self-support. The proposal requires the name, age, and taxpayer identification number of the child or eligible child to which any qualified birth or adoption distribution relates to be provided on the tax return of the individual taxpayer for the taxable year.

The maximum aggregate amount which may be treated as qualified birth or adoption distributions by any individual with respect to a birth or adoption is \$7,500 (not indexed for inflation). The maximum aggregate amount applies on an individual basis. Therefore, each spouse separately may receive a maximum aggregate amount of \$7,500 of qualified birth or adoption distributions (with respect to a birth or adoption) from applicable eligible retirement plans in which each spouse participates or holds accounts.

An employer plan is not treated as violating any Code requirement merely because it treats a distribution (that would otherwise be a qualified birth or adoption distribution) to an individual as a qualified birth or adoption distribution, provided the aggregate amount of such distributions to that individual from plans maintained by the employer and members of the employer's controlled group does not exceed \$7,500.

Recontributions to applicable eligible retirement plans

Generally, any portion of a qualified birth or adoption distribution may, at any time after the date on which the distribution was received, be recontributed to an applicable eligible retirement plan to which a rollover can be made. Such a recontribution is treated as a rollover and thus is not includible in income. If an employer adds the ability for plan participants to receive qualified birth or

adoption distributions from a plan, the plan must permit an employee who has received qualified birth or adoption distributions from that plan to recontribute only up to the amount that was distributed from that plan to that employee, provided the employee otherwise is eligible to make contributions (other than recontributions of qualified birth or adoption distributions) to that plan. Any portion of a qualified birth or adoption distribution from an individual's applicable eligible retirement plans (whether employer plans or IRAs) may be recontributed to an IRA held by such an individual which is an applicable eligible retirement plan to which a rollover can be made.

IRS and Treasury Comments:

- Internal Revenue Manual sections would need to be updated.
- Training materials for new employees would need to be updated to include this new law.
- Internal communications regarding this new law would need to be shared with all employees.
- Communications would be needed for external stakeholders.
- Existing Forms, Instructions, and Publications would need to be updated – in particular:
Form 5329 and Instructions (Additional Taxes on Qualified Plans (Including IRA's) and Other Tax-Favored Accounts); and Publication 590-B (Distributions from Individual Retirement Accounts – IRAs).
- IRS.gov updates would need to be provided.
- While not directly related to this section, additional guidance would be needed to define expenses for "birth of a child" and "adoption" for which a qualified distribution could be utilized.

2. Universal savings accounts

Description:

The proposal permits a universal savings account to be established by an individual for whom the account is maintained, through a trust arrangement subject to substantially all of the same requirements that apply to trust arrangements under IRAs. For each taxable year, an individual may contribute cash in an amount up to \$2,500, indexed for inflation, not to exceed the individual's compensation includible in gross income for the taxable year. Contributions by an individual are not permitted with respect to the individual's dependents. In the case of joint tax filers, contributions may be made to an individual's universal savings accounts with respect to compensation includible in gross income of the spouse (to the extent such individual's compensation includible in gross income is less than the spouse's), but the compensation on which the contribution limit for such individual is based must be reduced (not

below zero) by the amount the spouse contributed for the taxable year to universal savings accounts of the spouse.

Distributions from the accounts are not includible in gross income. Distributions may be made in cash or in other property that has a readily ascertainable value as identified by the Secretary. Rollovers are not permitted into or from a universal savings account from the types of retirement and savings accounts typically eligible for rollovers (such as IRAs and employer plans). Universal savings accounts cease to be treated as such upon the death of the account holder unless an individual acquires a spouse's universal savings account, in which case the spouse is then treated as the account holder.

Excess contributions (along with any attributable net income) must be corrected by the due date of the tax return for the taxable year, in order to avoid being subject to an excess contribution excise tax of 6 percent. Any related net income on such excess contributions is includible in gross income for such taxable year. Prohibited transaction rules apply to the accounts. In addition, the trustee of a universal savings account is required to make a report with respect to the account to the account holder not later than January 31 of the calendar year following the calendar year to which the report relates and to the IRS as specified by the Secretary, in a manner similar to IRA reporting.

IRS and Treasury Comments:

- Internal Revenue Manual sections would need to be updated.
- Training materials for new employees would need to be updated to include this new law.
- Internal communications would be needed for employees.
- Communications would be needed for external stakeholders.
- Forms, Instructions, and Publications would need to be updated.
- Report Generating System (RGS) may need a programming change to allow for field examination adjustments.
- Automated Underreporter (AUR) may need a programming change to allow for reconciliation of an updated or new information return.
- Correspondence Examination Automation Support (CEAS) may need a programming change to allow for correspondence examination adjustments.
- IRS.gov updates would need to be provided.

F. CONGRESSIONAL EARMARKS, LIMITED TAX BENEFITS, AND
LIMITED TARIFF BENEFITS

With respect to clause 9 of rule XXI of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee has carefully reviewed the provisions of the bill and states that the provisions of the bill do not contain any congressional earmarks, limited tax benefits, or limited tariff benefits within the meaning of the rule.

G. DUPLICATION OF FEDERAL PROGRAMS

In compliance with Sec. 3(c)(5) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee states that no provision of the bill establishes or reauthorizes: (1) a program of the Federal Government known to be duplicative of another Federal program, (2) a program included in any report from the Government Accountability Office to Congress pursuant to section 21 of Public Law 111-139, or (3) a program related to a program identified in the most recent Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance, published pursuant to section 6104 of title 31, United States Code.

H. DISCLOSURE OF DIRECTED RULE MAKINGS

In compliance with Sec. 3(i) of H. Res. 5 (115th Congress), the following statement is made concerning directed rule makings: The Committee advises that Sec. 101 of the bill directs the Secretary of the Treasury to provide guidance that identifies the administrative duties and other actions required to be performed by a pooled plan provider, describes the procedures to be taken to terminate a plan, and identifies appropriate cases to which certain rules of this section will apply to employers in the plan failing to take certain actions. Sec. 101 of the bill also directs the Secretary of the Treasury to publish model plan language necessary for complying with this section.

**VI. CHANGES IN EXISTING LAW MADE BY THE BILL, AS
REPORTED**

A. CHANGES IN EXISTING LAW PROPOSED BY THE BILL AS REPORTED

In compliance with clause 3(e) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, changes in existing law proposed by the bill, as reported, are shown as follows (existing law proposed to be omitted is enclosed in black brackets, new matter is printed in italic, existing law in which no change is proposed is shown in roman):

CHANGES IN EXISTING LAW MADE BY THE BILL, AS REPORTED

In compliance with clause 3(e) of rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, changes in existing law made by the bill, as reported, are shown as follows (existing law proposed to be omitted is enclosed in black brackets, new matter is printed in italic, and existing law in which no change is proposed is shown in roman):

INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986

* * * * *

Subtitle A—Income Taxes

* * * * *

CHAPTER 1—NORMAL TAXES AND SURTAXES

* * * * *

Subchapter B—Computation of Taxable Income

* * * * *

PART II—ITEMS SPECIFICALLY INCLUDED IN GROSS INCOME

* * * * *

SEC. 72. ANNUITIES; CERTAIN PROCEEDS OF ENDOWMENT AND LIFE INSURANCE CONTRACTS.

(a) GENERAL RULES FOR ANNUITIES.—

(1) INCOME INCLUSION.—Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, gross income includes any amount received as an annuity (whether for a period certain or during one or more lives) under an annuity, endowment, or life insurance contract.

(2) PARTIAL ANNUITIZATION.—If any amount is received as an annuity for a period of 10 years or more or during one or more lives under any portion of an annuity, endowment, or life insurance contract—

(A) such portion shall be treated as a separate contract for purposes of this section,

(B) for purposes of applying subsections (b), (c), and (e), the investment in the contract shall be allocated pro rata between each portion of the contract from which amounts are received as an annuity and the portion of the contract from which amounts are not received as an annuity, and

(C) a separate annuity starting date under subsection (c)(4) shall be determined with respect to each portion of the contract from which amounts are received as an annuity.

(b) EXCLUSION RATIO.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Gross income does not include that part of any amount received as an annuity under an annuity, endowment, or life insurance contract which bears the same ratio to such amount as the investment in the contract (as of the annuity starting date) bears to the expected return under the contract (as of such date).

(2) EXCLUSION LIMITED TO INVESTMENT.—The portion of any amount received as an annuity which is excluded from gross income under paragraph (1) shall not exceed the unrecovered investment in the contract immediately before the receipt of such amount.

(3) DEDUCTION WHERE ANNUITY PAYMENTS CEASE BEFORE ENTIRE INVESTMENT RECOVERED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If—

(i) after the annuity starting date, payments as an annuity under the contract cease by reason of the death of an annuitant, and

(ii) as of the date of such cessation, there is unrecovered investment in the contract,

the amount of such unrecovered investment (in excess of any amount specified in subsection (e)(5) which was not included in gross income) shall be allowed as a deduction to the annuitant for his last taxable year.

(B) PAYMENTS TO OTHER PERSONS.—In the case of any contract which provides for payments meeting the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of subsection (c)(2), the deduction under subparagraph (A) shall be allowed to the person entitled to such payments for the taxable year in which such payments are received.

(C) NET OPERATING LOSS DEDUCTIONS PROVIDED.—For purposes of section 172, a deduction allowed under this paragraph shall be treated as if it were attributable to a trade or business of the taxpayer.

(4) UNRECOVERED INVESTMENT.—For purposes of this subsection, the unrecovered investment in the contract as of any date is—

(A) the investment in the contract (determined without regard to subsection (c)(2)) as of the annuity starting date, reduced by

(B) the aggregate amount received under the contract on or after such annuity starting date and before the date as of which the determination is being made, to the extent such amount was excludable from gross income under this subtitle.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—

(1) INVESTMENT IN THE CONTRACT.—For purposes of subsection (b), the investment in the contract as of the annuity starting date is—

(A) the aggregate amount of premiums or other consideration paid for the contract, minus

(B) the aggregate amount received under the contract before such date, to the extent that such amount was excludable from gross income under this subtitle or prior income tax laws.

(2) ADJUSTMENT IN INVESTMENT WHERE THERE IS REFUND FEATURE.—If—

(A) the expected return under the contract depends in whole or in part on the life expectancy of one or more individuals;

(B) the contract provides for payments to be made to a beneficiary (or to the estate of an annuitant) on or after the death of the annuitant or annuitants; and

(C) such payments are in the nature of a refund of the consideration paid, then the value (computed without discount for interest) of such payments on the annuity starting date shall be subtracted

from the amount determined under paragraph (1). Such value shall be computed in accordance with actuarial tables prescribed by the Secretary. For purposes of this paragraph and of subsection (e)(2)(A), the term "refund of the consideration paid" includes amounts payable after the death of an annuitant by reason of a provision in the contract for a life annuity with minimum period of payments certain, but (if part of the consideration was contributed by an employer) does not include that part of any payment to a beneficiary (or to the estate of the annuitant) which is not attributable to the consideration paid by the employee for the contract as determined under paragraph (1)(A).

(3) EXPECTED RETURN.—For purposes of subsection (b), the expected return under the contract shall be determined as follows:

(A) LIFE EXPECTANCY.—If the expected return under the contract, for the period on and after the annuity starting date, depends in whole or in part on the life expectancy of one or more individuals, the expected return shall be computed with reference to actuarial tables prescribed by the Secretary.

(B) INSTALLMENT PAYMENTS.—If subparagraph (A) does not apply, the expected return is the aggregate of the amounts receivable under the contract as an annuity.

(4) ANNUITY STARTING DATE.—For purposes of this section, the annuity starting date in the case of any contract is the first day of the first period for which an amount is received as an annuity under the contract.

(d) SPECIAL RULES FOR QUALIFIED EMPLOYER RETIREMENT PLANS.—

(1) SIMPLIFIED METHOD OF TAXING ANNUITY PAYMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any amount received as an annuity under a qualified employer retirement plan—

(i) subsection (b) shall not apply, and

(ii) the investment in the contract shall be recovered as provided in this paragraph.

(B) METHOD OF RECOVERING INVESTMENT IN CONTRACT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Gross income shall not include so much of any monthly annuity payment under a qualified employer retirement plan as does not exceed the amount obtained by dividing—

(I) the investment in the contract (as of the annuity starting date), by

(II) the number of anticipated payments determined under the table contained in clause (iii) (or, in the case of a contract to which subsection (c)(3)(B) applies, the number of monthly annuity payments under such contract).

(ii) CERTAIN RULES MADE APPLICABLE.—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (b) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

(iii) NUMBER OF ANTICIPATED PAYMENTS.—If the annuity is payable over the life of a single individual, the

number of anticipated payments shall be determined as follows:

If the age of the annuitant on the annuity starting date is:	The number of anticipated payments is:
Not more than 55.....	360
More than 55 but not more than 60	310
More than 60 but not more than 65	260
More than 65 but not more than 70	210
More than 70.....	160.

(iv) NUMBER OF ANTICIPATED PAYMENTS WHERE MORE THAN ONE LIFE.—If the annuity is payable over the lives of more than 1 individual, the number of anticipated payments shall be determined as follows:

If the combined ages of annuitants are:	The number is:
Not more than 110	410
More than 110 but not more than 120	360
More than 120 but not more than 130	310
More than 130 but not more than 140	260
More than 140	210.

(C) ADJUSTMENT FOR REFUND FEATURE NOT APPLICABLE.—For purposes of this paragraph, investment in the contract shall be determined under subsection (c)(1) without regard to subsection (c)(2).

(D) SPECIAL RULE WHERE LUMP SUM PAID IN CONNECTION WITH COMMENCEMENT OF ANNUITY PAYMENTS.—If, in connection with the commencement of annuity payments under any qualified employer retirement plan, the taxpayer receives a lump-sum payment—

- (i) such payment shall be taxable under subsection (e) as if received before the annuity starting date, and
- (ii) the investment in the contract for purposes of this paragraph shall be determined as if such payment had been so received.

(E) EXCEPTION.—This paragraph shall not apply in any case where the primary annuitant has attained age 75 on the annuity starting date unless there are fewer than 5 years of guaranteed payments under the annuity.

(F) ADJUSTMENT WHERE ANNUITY PAYMENTS NOT ON MONTHLY BASIS.—In any case where the annuity payments are not made on a monthly basis, appropriate adjustments in the application of this paragraph shall be made to take into account the period on the basis of which such payments are made.

(G) QUALIFIED EMPLOYER RETIREMENT PLAN.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “qualified employer retirement plan” means any plan or contract described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of section 4974(c).

(2) TREATMENT OF EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS UNDER DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS.—For purposes of this section, employee

contributions (and any income allocable thereto) under a defined contribution plan may be treated as a separate contract.
 (e) AMOUNTS NOT RECEIVED AS ANNUITIES.—

(1) APPLICATION OF SUBSECTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—This subsection shall apply to any amount which—

(i) is received under an annuity, endowment, or life insurance contract, and

(ii) is not received as an annuity, if no provision of this subtitle (other than this subsection) applies with respect to such amount.

(B) DIVIDENDS.—For purposes of this section, any amount received which is in the nature of a dividend or similar distribution shall be treated as an amount not received as an annuity.

(2) GENERAL RULE.—Any amount to which this subsection applies—

(A) if received on or after the annuity starting date, shall be included in gross income, or

(B) if received before the annuity starting date—

(i) shall be included in gross income to the extent allocable to income on the contract, and

(ii) shall not be included in gross income to the extent allocable to the investment in the contract.

(3) ALLOCATION OF AMOUNTS TO INCOME AND INVESTMENT.—
 For purposes of paragraph (2)(B)—

(A) ALLOCATION TO INCOME.—Any amount to which this subsection applies shall be treated as allocable to income on the contract to the extent that such amount does not exceed the excess (if any) of—

(i) the cash value of the contract (determined without regard to any surrender charge) immediately before the amount is received, over

(ii) the investment in the contract at such time.

(B) ALLOCATION TO INVESTMENT.—Any amount to which this subsection applies shall be treated as allocable to investment in the contract to the extent that such amount is not allocated to income under subparagraph (A).

(4) SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLICATION OF PARAGRAPH (2)(B).—
 For purposes of paragraph (2)(B)—

(A) LOANS TREATED AS DISTRIBUTIONS.—If, during any taxable year, an individual—

(i) receives (directly or indirectly) any amount as a loan under any contract to which this subsection applies, or

(ii) assigns or pledges (or agrees to assign or pledge) any portion of the value of any such contract,

such amount or portion shall be treated as received under the contract as an amount not received as an annuity. The preceding sentence shall not apply for purposes of determining investment in the contract, except that the investment in the contract shall be increased by any amount included in gross income by reason of the amount treated as received under the preceding sentence.

(B) TREATMENT OF POLICYHOLDER DIVIDENDS.—Any amount described in paragraph (1)(B) shall not be included in gross income under paragraph (2)(B)(i) to the extent such amount is retained by the insurer as a premium or other consideration paid for the contract.

(C) TREATMENT OF TRANSFERS WITHOUT ADEQUATE CONSIDERATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—If an individual who holds an annuity contract transfers it without full and adequate consideration, such individual shall be treated as receiving an amount equal to the excess of—

(I) the cash surrender value of such contract at the time of transfer, over

(II) the investment in such contract at such time,

under the contract as an amount not received as an annuity.

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN TRANSFERS BETWEEN SPOUSES OR FORMER SPOUSES.—Clause (i) shall not apply to any transfer to which section 1041(a) (relating to transfers of property between spouses or incident to divorce) applies.

(iii) ADJUSTMENT TO INVESTMENT IN CONTRACT OF TRANSFEREE.—If under clause (i) an amount is included in the gross income of the transferor of an annuity contract, the investment in the contract of the transferee in such contract shall be increased by the amount so included.

(5) RETENTION OF EXISTING RULES IN CERTAIN CASES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In any case to which this paragraph applies—

(i) paragraphs (2)(B) and (4)(A) shall not apply, and

(ii) if paragraph (2)(A) does not apply, the amount shall be included in gross income, but only to the extent it exceeds the investment in the contract.

(B) EXISTING CONTRACTS.—This paragraph shall apply to contracts entered into before August 14, 1982. Any amount allocable to investment in the contract after August 13, 1982, shall be treated as from a contract entered into after such date.

(C) CERTAIN LIFE INSURANCE AND ENDOWMENT CONTRACTS.—Except as provided in paragraph (10) and except to the extent prescribed by the Secretary by regulations, this paragraph shall apply to any amount not received as an annuity which is received under a life insurance or endowment contract.

(D) CONTRACTS UNDER QUALIFIED PLANS.—Except as provided in paragraph (8), this paragraph shall apply to any amount received—

(i) from a trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a),

(ii) from a contract—

(I) purchased by a trust described in clause (i),

(II) purchased as part of a plan described in section 403(a),

(III) described in section 403(b), or

(IV) provided for employees of a life insurance company under a plan described in section 818(a)(3), or

(iii) from an individual retirement account or an individual retirement annuity.

Any dividend described in section 404(k) which is received by a participant or beneficiary shall, for purposes of this subparagraph, be treated as paid under a separate contract to which clause (ii)(I) applies.

(E) FULL REFUNDS, SURRENDERS, REDEMPTIONS, AND MATURITIES.—This paragraph shall apply to—

(i) any amount received, whether in a single sum or otherwise, under a contract in full discharge of the obligation under the contract which is in the nature of a refund of the consideration paid for the contract, and

(ii) any amount received under a contract on its complete surrender, redemption, or maturity.

In the case of any amount to which the preceding sentence applies, the rule of paragraph (2)(A) shall not apply.

(6) INVESTMENT IN THE CONTRACT.—For purposes of this subsection, the investment in the contract as of any date is—

(A) the aggregate amount of premiums or other consideration paid for the contract before such date, minus

(B) the aggregate amount received under the contract before such date, to the extent that such amount was excludable from gross income under this subtitle or prior income tax laws.

(8) Extension of paragraph (2)(b) to qualified plans

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, in the case of any amount received before the annuity starting date from a trust or contract described in paragraph (5)(D), paragraph (2)(B) shall apply to such amounts.

(B) ALLOCATION OF AMOUNT RECEIVED.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(B), the amount allocated to the investment in the contract shall be the portion of the amount described in subparagraph (A) which bears the same ratio to such amount as the investment in the contract bears to the account balance. The determination under the preceding sentence shall be made as of the time of the distribution or at such other time as the Secretary may prescribe.

(C) TREATMENT OF FORFEITABLE RIGHTS.—If an employee does not have a nonforfeitable right to any amount under any trust or contract to which subparagraph (A) applies, such amount shall not be treated as part of the account balance.

(D) INVESTMENT IN THE CONTRACT BEFORE 1987.—In the case of a plan which on May 5, 1986, permitted withdrawal of any employee contributions before separation from service, subparagraph (A) shall apply only to the extent that amounts received before the annuity starting date (when increased by amounts previously received

under the contract after December 31, 1986) exceed the investment in the contract as of December 31, 1986.

(9) EXTENSION OF PARAGRAPH (2)(B) TO QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS AND COVERDELL EDUCATION SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, paragraph (2)(B) shall apply to amounts received under a qualified tuition program (as defined in section 529(b)) or under a Coverdell education savings account (as defined in section 530(b)). The rule of paragraph (8)(B) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

(10) TREATMENT OF MODIFIED ENDOWMENT CONTRACTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraph (5)(C), in the case of any modified endowment contract (as defined in section 7702A)—

(i) paragraphs (2)(B) and (4)(A) shall apply, and

(ii) in applying paragraph (4)(A), “any person” shall be substituted for “an individual”.

(B) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN BURIAL CONTRACTS.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), paragraph (4)(A) shall not apply to any assignment (or pledge) of a modified endowment contract if such assignment (or pledge) is solely to cover the payment of expenses referred to in section 7702(e)(2)(C)(iii) and if the maximum death benefit under such contract does not exceed \$25,000.

(11) SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN COMBINATION CONTRACTS PROVIDING LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (2), (5)(C), and (10), in the case of any charge against the cash value of an annuity contract or the cash surrender value of a life insurance contract made as payment for coverage under a qualified long-term care insurance contract which is part of or a rider on such annuity or life insurance contract—

(A) the investment in the contract shall be reduced (but not below zero) by such charge, and

(B) such charge shall not be includible in gross income.

(12) ANTI-ABUSE RULES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of determining the amount includible in gross income under this subsection—

(i) all modified endowment contracts issued by the same company to the same policyholder during any calendar year shall be treated as 1 modified endowment contract, and

(ii) all annuity contracts issued by the same company to the same policyholder during any calendar year shall be treated as 1 annuity contract.

The preceding sentence shall not apply to any contract described in paragraph (5)(D).

(B) REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may by regulations prescribe such additional rules as may be necessary or appropriate to prevent avoidance of the purposes of this subsection through serial purchases of contracts or otherwise.

(f) SPECIAL RULES FOR COMPUTING EMPLOYEES’ CONTRIBUTIONS.—In computing, for purposes of subsection (c)(1)(A), the aggregate amount of premiums or other consideration paid for the contract,

and for purposes of subsection (e)(6), the aggregate premiums or other consideration paid, amounts contributed by the employer shall be included, but only to the extent that—

(1) such amounts were includible in the gross income of the employee under this subtitle or prior income tax laws; or

(2) if such amounts had been paid directly to the employee at the time they were contributed, they would not have been includible in the gross income of the employee under the law applicable at the time of such contribution.

Paragraph (2) shall not apply to amounts which were contributed by the employer after December 31, 1962, and which would not have been includible in the gross income of the employee by reason of the application of section 911 if such amounts had been paid directly to the employee at the time of contribution. The preceding sentence shall not apply to amounts which were contributed by the employer, as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, to provide pension or annuity credits, to the extent such credits are attributable to services performed before January 1, 1963, and are provided pursuant to pension or annuity plan provisions in existence on March 12, 1962, and on that date applicable to such services, or to the extent such credits are attributable to services performed as a foreign missionary (within the meaning of section 403(b)(2)(D)(iii), as in effect before the enactment of the Economic Growth and Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2001).

(g) RULES FOR TRANSFEREE WHERE TRANSFER WAS FOR VALUE.—

Where any contract (or any interest therein) is transferred (by assignment or otherwise) for a valuable consideration, to the extent that the contract (or interest therein) does not, in the hands of the transferee, have a basis which is determined by reference to the basis in the hands of the transferor, then—

(1) for purposes of this section, only the actual value of such consideration, plus the amount of the premiums and other consideration paid by the transferee after the transfer, shall be taken into account in computing the aggregate amount of the premiums or other consideration paid for the contract;

(2) for purposes of subsection (c)(1)(B), there shall be taken into account only the aggregate amount received under the contract by the transferee before the annuity starting date, to the extent that such amount was excludable from gross income under this subtitle or prior income tax laws; and

(3) the annuity starting date is the first day of the first period for which the transferee received an amount under the contract as an annuity.

For purposes of this subsection, the term “transferee” includes a beneficiary of, or the estate of, the transferor.

(h) OPTION TO RECEIVE ANNUITY IN LIEU OF LUMP SUM.—If—

(1) a contract provides for payment of a lump sum in full discharge of an obligation under the contract, subject to an option to receive an annuity in lieu of such lump sum;

(2) the option is exercised within 60 days after the day on which such lump sum first became payable; and

(3) part or all of such lump sum would (but for this subsection) be includible in gross income by reason of subsection (e)(1), then, for purposes of this subtitle, no part of such lump

sum shall be considered as includible in gross income at the time such lump sum first became payable.

(j) INTEREST.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, if any amount is held under an agreement to pay interest thereon, the interest payments shall be included in gross income.

(l) FACE-AMOUNT CERTIFICATES.—For purposes of this section, the term “endowment contract” includes a face-amount certificate, as defined in section 2(a)(15) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C., sec. 80a-2), issued after December 31, 1954.

(m) SPECIAL RULES APPLICABLE TO EMPLOYEE ANNUITIES AND DISTRIBUTIONS UNDER EMPLOYEE PLANS.—

(2) COMPUTATION OF CONSIDERATION PAID BY THE EMPLOYEE.—In computing—

(A) the aggregate amount of premiums or other consideration paid for the contract for purposes of subsection (c)(1)(A) (relating to the investment in the contract), and

(B) the aggregate premiums or other consideration paid for purposes of subsection (e)(6) (relating to certain amounts not received as an annuity),
any amount allowed as a deduction with respect to the contract under section 404 which was paid while the employee was an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1) shall be treated as consideration contributed by the employer, and there shall not be taken into account any portion of the premiums or other consideration for the contract paid while the employee was an owner-employee which is properly allocable (as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary) to the cost of life, accident, health, or other insurance.

(3) LIFE INSURANCE CONTRACTS.—

(A) This paragraph shall apply to any life insurance contract—

(i) purchased as a part of a plan described in section 403(a), or

(ii) purchased by a trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) if the proceeds of such contract are payable directly or indirectly to a participant in such trust or to a beneficiary of such participant.

(B) Any contribution to a plan described in subparagraph (A)(i) or a trust described in subparagraph (A)(ii) which is allowed as a deduction under section 404, and any income of a trust described in subparagraph (A)(ii), which is determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary to have been applied to purchase the life insurance protection under a contract described in subparagraph (A), is includible in the gross income of the participant for the taxable year when so applied.

(C) In the case of the death of an individual insured under a contract described in subparagraph (A), an amount equal to the cash surrender value of the contract immediately before the death of the insured shall be treated as a payment under such plan or a distribution by such trust, and the excess of the amount payable by reason of the death of the insured over such cash surrender value

shall not be includible in gross income under this section and shall be treated as provided in section 101.

(5) Penalties applicable to certain amounts received by 5-percent owners (A) This paragraph applies to amounts which are received from a qualified trust described in section 401(a) or under a plan described in section 403(a) at any time by an individual who is, or has been, a 5-percent owner, or by a successor of such an individual, but only to the extent such amounts are determined, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, to exceed the benefits provided for such individual under the plan formula.

(B) If a person receives an amount to which this paragraph applies, his tax under this chapter for the taxable year in which such amount is received shall be increased by an amount equal to 10 percent of the portion of the amount so received which is includible in his gross income for such taxable year.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "5-percent owner" means any individual who, at any time during the 5 plan years preceding the plan year ending in the taxable year in which the amount is received, is a 5-percent owner (as defined in section 416(i)(1)(B)).

(6) OWNER-EMPLOYEE DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "owner-employee" has the meaning assigned to it by section 401(c)(3) and includes an individual for whose benefit an individual retirement account or annuity described in section 408(a) or (b) is maintained. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "owner-employee" shall include an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1).

(7) MEANING OF DISABLED.—For purposes of this section, an individual shall be considered to be disabled if he is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or to be of long-continued and indefinite duration. An individual shall not be considered to be disabled unless he furnishes proof of the existence thereof in such form and manner as the Secretary may require.

(10) DETERMINATION OF INVESTMENT IN THE CONTRACT IN THE CASE OF QUALIFIED DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDERS.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, in the case of a distribution or payment made to an alternate payee who is the spouse or former spouse of the participant pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order (as defined in section 414(p)), the investment in the contract as of the date prescribed in such regulations shall be allocated on a pro rata basis between the present value of such distribution or payment and the present value of all other benefits payable with respect to the participant to which such order relates.

(n) ANNUITIES UNDER RETIRED SERVICEMAN'S FAMILY PROTECTION PLAN OR SURVIVOR BENEFIT PLAN.—Subsection (b) shall not apply in the case of amounts received after December 31, 1965, as an annuity under chapter 73 of title 10 of the United States Code, but all such amounts shall be excluded from gross income until there has been so excluded (under section 122(b)(1) or this section, including amounts excluded before January 1, 1966) an amount equal to the

consideration for the contract (as defined by section 122(b)(2)), plus any amount treated pursuant to section 101 (b)(2)(D) (as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996) as additional consideration paid by the employee. Thereafter all amounts so received shall be included in gross income.

(o) SPECIAL RULES FOR DISTRIBUTIONS FROM QUALIFIED PLANS TO WHICH EMPLOYEE MADE DEDUCTIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) TREATMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this section and sections 402 and 403, notwithstanding section 414(h), any deductible employee contribution made to a qualified employer plan or government plan shall be treated as an amount contributed by the employer which is not includible in the gross income of the employee.

(3) AMOUNTS CONSTRUCTIVELY RECEIVED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, rules similar to the rules provided by subsection (p) (other than the exception contained in paragraph (2) thereof) shall apply.

(B) PURCHASE OF LIFE INSURANCE.—To the extent any amount of accumulated deductible employee contributions of an employee are applied to the purchase of life insurance contracts, such amount shall be treated as distributed to the employee in the year so applied.

(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR TREATMENT OF ROLLOVER AMOUNTS.—For purposes of sections 402(c), 403(a)(4), 403(b)(8), 408(d)(3), and 457(e)(16), the Secretary shall prescribe regulations providing for such allocations of amounts attributable to accumulated deductible employee contributions, and for such other rules, as may be necessary to insure that such accumulated deductible employee contributions do not become eligible for additional tax benefits (or freed from limitations) through the use of rollovers.

(5) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) DEDUCTIBLE EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS.—The term “deductible employee contributions” means any qualified voluntary employee contribution (as defined in section 219(e)(2)) made after December 31, 1981, in a taxable year beginning after such date and made for a taxable year beginning before January 1, 1987, and allowable as a deduction under section 219(a) for such taxable year.

(B) ACCUMULATED DEDUCTIBLE EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS.—The term “accumulated deductible employee contributions” means the deductible employee contributions—

(i) increased by the amount of income and gain allocable to such contributions, and

(ii) reduced by the sum of the amount of loss and expense allocable to such contributions and the amounts distributed with respect to the employee which are attributable to such contributions (or income or gain allocable to such contributions).

(C) QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLAN.—The term “qualified employer plan” has the meaning given to such term by subsection (p)(3)(A)(i).

- (D) GOVERNMENT PLAN.—The term “government plan” has the meaning given such term by subsection (p)(3)(B).
- (6) ORDERING RULES.—Unless the plan specifies otherwise, any distribution from such plan shall not be treated as being made from the accumulated deductible employee contributions, until all other amounts to the credit of the employee have been distributed.
- (p) LOANS TREATED AS DISTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this section—
- (1) TREATMENT AS DISTRIBUTIONS.—
- (A) LOANS.—If during any taxable year a participant or beneficiary receives (directly or indirectly) any amount as a loan from a qualified employer plan, such amount shall be treated as having been received by such individual as a distribution under such plan.
- (B) ASSIGNMENTS OR PLEDGES.—If during any taxable year a participant or beneficiary assigns (or agrees to assign) or pledges (or agrees to pledge) any portion of his interest in a qualified employer plan, such portion shall be treated as having been received by such individual as a loan from such plan.
- (2) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN LOANS.—
- (A) GENERAL RULE.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any loan to the extent that such loan (when added to the outstanding balance of all other loans from such plan whether made on, before, or after August 13, 1982), does not exceed the lesser of—
- (i) \$50,000, reduced by the excess (if any) of—
- (I) the highest outstanding balance of loans from the plan during the 1-year period ending on the day before the date on which such loan was made, over
- (II) the outstanding balance of loans from the plan on the date on which such loan was made, or
- (ii) the greater of (I) one-half of the present value of the nonforfeitable accrued benefit of the employee under the plan, or (II) \$10,000.
- For purposes of clause (ii), the present value of the nonforfeitable accrued benefit shall be determined without regard to any accumulated deductible employee contributions (as defined in subsection (o)(5)(B)).
- (B) REQUIREMENT THAT LOAN BE REPAYABLE WITHIN 5 YEARS.—
- (i) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any loan unless such loan, by its terms, is required to be repaid within 5 years.
- (ii) EXCEPTION FOR HOME LOANS.—Clause (i) shall not apply to any loan used to acquire any dwelling unit which within a reasonable time is to be used (determined at the time the loan is made) as the principal residence of the participant.
- (C) REQUIREMENT OF LEVEL AMORTIZATION.—Except as provided in regulations, this paragraph shall not apply to any loan unless substantially level amortization of such

loan (with payments not less frequently than quarterly) is required over the term of the loan.

(D) PROHIBITION OF LOANS THROUGH CREDIT CARDS AND OTHER SIMILAR ARRANGEMENTS.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), paragraph (1) shall apply to any loan which is made through the use of any credit card or any other similar arrangement.

[(D)] (E) RELATED EMPLOYERS AND RELATED PLANS.—

For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) the rules of subsections (b), (c), and (m) of section 414 shall apply, and

(ii) all plans of an employer (determined after the application of such subsections) shall be treated as 1 plan.

(3) DENIAL OF INTEREST DEDUCTIONS IN CERTAIN CASES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No deduction otherwise allowable under this chapter shall be allowed under this chapter for any interest paid or accrued on any loan to which paragraph (1) does not apply by reason of paragraph (2) during the period described in subparagraph (B).

(B) PERIOD TO WHICH SUBPARAGRAPH (A) APPLIES.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the period described in this subparagraph is the period—

(i) on or after the 1st day on which the individual to whom the loan is made is a key employee (as defined in section 416(i)), or

(ii) such loan is secured by amounts attributable to elective deferrals described in subparagraph (A) or (C) of section 402(g)(3).

(4) QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLAN, ETC.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLAN.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term “qualified employer plan” means—

(I) a plan described in section 401(a) which includes a trust exempt from tax under section 501(a),

(II) an annuity plan described in section 403(a), and

(III) a plan under which amounts are contributed by an individual’s employer for an annuity contract described in section 403(b).

(ii) SPECIAL RULE.—The term “qualified employer plan” shall include any plan which was (or was determined to be) a qualified employer plan or a government plan.

(B) GOVERNMENT PLAN.—The term “government plan” means any plan, whether or not qualified, established and maintained for its employees by the United States, by a State or political subdivision thereof, or by an agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing.

(5) SPECIAL RULES FOR LOANS, ETC., FROM CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—For purposes of this subsection, any amount received as a loan under a contract purchased under a qualified employer plan (and any assignment or pledge with respect to such

a contract) shall be treated as a loan under such employer plan.

(q) 10-PERCENT PENALTY FOR PREMATURE DISTRIBUTIONS FROM ANNUITY CONTRACTS.—

(1) IMPOSITION OF PENALTY.—If any taxpayer receives any amount under an annuity contract, the taxpayer's tax under this chapter for the taxable year in which such amount is received shall be increased by an amount equal to 10 percent of the portion of such amount which is includible in gross income.

(2) SUBSECTION NOT TO APPLY TO CERTAIN DISTRIBUTIONS.—Paragraph 1 shall not apply to any distribution—

(A) made on or after the date on which the taxpayer attains age 59 1/2,

(B) made on or after the death of the holder (or, where the holder is not an individual, the death of the primary annuitant (as defined in subsection (s)(6)(B))),

(C) attributable to the taxpayer's becoming disabled within the meaning of subsection (m)(7),

(D) which is a part of a series of substantially equal periodic payments (not less frequently than annually) made for the life (or life expectancy) of the taxpayer or the joint lives (or joint life expectancies) of such taxpayer and his designated beneficiary,

(E) from a plan, contract, account, trust, or annuity described in subsection (e)(5)(D),

(F) allocable to investment in the contract before August 14, 1982, or

(G) under a qualified funding asset (within the meaning of section 130(d), but without regard to whether there is a qualified assignment),

(H) to which subsection (t) applies (without regard to paragraph (2) thereof),

(I) under an immediate annuity contract (within the meaning of section 72(u)(4)), or

(J) which is purchased by an employer upon the termination of a plan described in section 401(a) or 403(a) and which is held by the employer until such time as the employee separates from service.

(3) CHANGE IN SUBSTANTIALLY EQUAL PAYMENTS.—If—

(A) paragraph (1) does not apply to a distribution by reason of paragraph (2)(D), and

(B) the series of payments under such paragraph are subsequently modified (other than by reason of death or disability)—

(i) before the close of the 5-year period beginning on the date of the first payment and after the taxpayer attains age 59 1/2, or

(ii) before the taxpayer attains age 59 1/2, the taxpayer's tax for the 1st taxable year in which such modification occurs shall be increased by an amount, determined under regulations, equal to the tax which (but for paragraph (2)(D)) would have been imposed, plus interest for the deferral period (within the meaning of subsection (t)(4)(B)).

(r) CERTAIN RAILROAD RETIREMENT BENEFITS TREATED AS RECEIVED UNDER EMPLOYER PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any benefit provided under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 (other than a tier 1 railroad retirement benefit) shall be treated for purposes of this title as a benefit provided under an employer plan which meets the requirements of section 401(a).

(2) TIER 2 TAXES TREATED AS CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (1)—

(i) the tier 2 portion of the tax imposed by section 3201 (relating to tax on employees) shall be treated as an employee contribution,

(ii) the tier 2 portion of the tax imposed by section 3211 (relating to tax on employee representatives) shall be treated as an employee contribution, and

(iii) the tier 2 portion of the tax imposed by section 3221 (relating to tax on employers) shall be treated as an employer contribution.

(B) TIER 2 PORTION.—For purposes of subparagraph

(A)—

(i) AFTER 1984.—With respect to compensation paid after 1984, the tier 2 portion shall be the taxes imposed by sections 3201(b), 3211(b), and 3221(b).

(ii) AFTER SEPTEMBER 30, 1981, AND BEFORE 1985.—With respect to compensation paid before 1985 for services rendered after September 30, 1981, the tier 2 portion shall be—

(I) so much of the tax imposed by section 3201 as is determined at the 2 percent rate, and

(II) so much of the taxes imposed by sections 3211 and 3221 as is determined at the 11.75 percent rate.

With respect to compensation paid for services rendered after December 31, 1983, and before 1985, subclause (I) shall be applied by substituting “2.75 percent” for “2 percent”, and subclause (II) shall be applied by substituting “12.75 percent” for “11.75 percent”.

(iii) BEFORE OCTOBER 1, 1981.—With respect to compensation paid for services rendered during any period before October 1, 1981, the tier 2 portion shall be the excess (if any) of—

(I) the tax imposed for such period by section 3201, 3211, or 3221, as the case may be (other than any tax imposed with respect to man-hours), over

(II) the tax which would have been imposed by such section for such period had the rates of the comparable taxes imposed by chapter 21 for such period applied under such section.

(C) CONTRIBUTIONS NOT ALLOCABLE TO SUPPLEMENTAL ANNUITY OR WINDFALL BENEFITS.—For purposes of paragraph (1), no amount treated as an employee contribution under this paragraph shall be allocated to—

- (i) any supplemental annuity paid under section 2(b) of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974, or
- (ii) any benefit paid under section 3(h), 4(e), or 4(h) of such Act.

(3) TIER 1 RAILROAD RETIREMENT BENEFIT.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term “tier 1 railroad retirement benefit” has the meaning given such term by section 86(d)(4).

(s) REQUIRED DISTRIBUTIONS WHERE HOLDER DIES BEFORE ENTIRE INTEREST IS DISTRIBUTED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A contract shall not be treated as an annuity contract for purposes of this title unless it provides that—

(A) if any holder of such contract dies on or after the annuity starting date and before the entire interest in such contract has been distributed, the remaining portion of such interest will be distributed at least as rapidly as under the method of distributions being used as of the date of his death, and

(B) if any holder of such contract dies before the annuity starting date, the entire interest in such contract will be distributed within 5 years after the death of such holder.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN AMOUNTS PAYABLE OVER LIFE OF BENEFICIARY.—If—

(A) any portion of the holder’s interest is payable to (or for the benefit of) a designated beneficiary,

(B) such portion will be distributed (in accordance with regulations) over the life of such designated beneficiary (or over a period not extending beyond the life expectancy of such beneficiary), and

(C) such distributions begin not later than 1 year after the date of the holder’s death or such later date as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe, then for purposes of paragraph (1), the portion referred to in subparagraph (A) shall be treated as distributed on the day on which such distributions begin.

(3) SPECIAL RULE WHERE SURVIVING SPOUSE BENEFICIARY.—If the designated beneficiary referred to in paragraph (2)(A) is the surviving spouse of the holder of the contract, paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be applied by treating such spouse as the holder of such contract.

(4) DESIGNATED BENEFICIARY.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “designated beneficiary” means any individual designated a beneficiary by the holder of the contract.

(5) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN ANNUITY CONTRACTS.—This subsection shall not apply to any annuity contract—

(A) which is provided—

(i) under a plan described in section 401(a) which includes a trust exempt from tax under section 501, or

(ii) under a plan described in section 403(a),

(B) which is described in section 403(b),

(C) which is an individual retirement annuity or provided under an individual retirement account or annuity, or

(D) which is a qualified funding asset (as defined in section 130(d), but without regard to whether there is a qualified assignment).

(6) SPECIAL RULE WHERE HOLDER IS CORPORATION OR OTHER NON-INDIVIDUAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, if the holder of the contract is not an individual, the primary annuitant shall be treated as the holder of the contract.

(B) PRIMARY ANNUITANT.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term “primary annuitant” means the individual, the events in the life of whom are of primary importance in affecting the timing or amount of the payout under the contract.

(7) TREATMENT OF CHANGES IN PRIMARY ANNUITANT WHERE HOLDER OF CONTRACT IS NOT AN INDIVIDUAL.—For purposes of this subsection, in the case of a holder of an annuity contract which is not an individual, if there is a change in a primary annuitant (as defined in paragraph (6)(B)), such change shall be treated as the death of the holder.

(t) 10-PERCENT ADDITIONAL TAX ON EARLY DISTRIBUTIONS FROM QUALIFIED RETIREMENT PLANS.—

(1) IMPOSITION OF ADDITIONAL TAX.—If any taxpayer receives any amount from a qualified retirement plan (as defined in section 4974(c)), the taxpayer’s tax under this chapter for the taxable year in which such amount is received shall be increased by an amount equal to 10 percent of the portion of such amount which is includible in gross income.

(2) SUBSECTION NOT TO APPLY TO CERTAIN DISTRIBUTIONS.—Except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any of the following distributions:

(A) IN GENERAL.—Distributions which are—

(i) made on or after the date on which the employee attains age 59 1/2,

(ii) made to a beneficiary (or to the estate of the employee) on or after the death of the employee,

(iii) attributable to the employee’s being disabled within the meaning of subsection (m)(7),

(iv) part of a series of substantially equal periodic payments (not less frequently than annually) made for the life (or life expectancy) of the employee or the joint lives (or joint life expectancies) of such employee and his designated beneficiary,

(v) made to an employee after separation from service after attainment of age 55,

(vi) dividends paid with respect to stock of a corporation which are described in section 404(k),

(vii) made on account of a levy under section 6331 on the qualified retirement plan, or

(viii) payments under a phased retirement annuity under section 8366a(a)(5) or 8412a(a)(5) of title 5, United States Code, or a composite retirement annuity under section 8366a(a)(1) or 8412a(a)(1) of such title.

(B) MEDICAL EXPENSES.—Distributions made to the employee (other than distributions described in subparagraph (A), (C), or (D)) to the extent such distributions do not exceed the amount allowable as a deduction under section 213 to the employee for amounts paid during the taxable year for medical care (determined without regard to

whether the employee itemizes deductions for such taxable year).

(C) PAYMENTS TO ALTERNATE PAYEES PURSUANT TO QUALIFIED DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDERS.—Any distribution to an alternate payee pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order (within the meaning of section 414(p)(1)).

(D) DISTRIBUTIONS TO UNEMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS FOR HEALTH INSURANCE PREMIUMS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Distributions from an individual retirement plan to an individual after separation from employment—

(I) if such individual has received unemployment compensation for 12 consecutive weeks under any Federal or State unemployment compensation law by reason of such separation,

(II) if such distributions are made during any taxable year during which such unemployment compensation is paid or the succeeding taxable year, and

(III) to the extent such distributions do not exceed the amount paid during the taxable year for insurance described in section 213(d)(1)(D) with respect to the individual and the individual's spouse and dependents (as defined in section 152, determined without regard to subsections (b)(1), (b)(2), and (d)(1)(B) thereof).

(ii) DISTRIBUTIONS AFTER REEMPLOYMENT.—Clause (i) shall not apply to any distribution made after the individual has been employed for at least 60 days after the separation from employment to which clause (i) applies.

(iii) SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.—To the extent provided in regulations, a self-employed individual shall be treated as meeting the requirements of clause (i)(I) if, under Federal or State law, the individual would have received unemployment compensation but for the fact the individual was self-employed.

(E) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT PLANS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.—Distributions to an individual from an individual retirement plan to the extent such distributions do not exceed the qualified higher education expenses (as defined in paragraph (7)) of the taxpayer for the taxable year. Distributions shall not be taken into account under the preceding sentence if such distributions are described in subparagraph (A), (C), or (D) or to the extent paragraph (1) does not apply to such distributions by reason of subparagraph (B).

(F) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM CERTAIN PLANS FOR FIRST HOME PURCHASES.—Distributions to an individual from an individual retirement plan which are qualified first-time home-buyer distributions (as defined in paragraph (8)). Distributions shall not be taken into account under the preceding sentence if such distributions are described in subparagraph (A), (C), (D), or (E) or to the extent paragraph (1)

does not apply to such distributions by reason of subparagraph (B).

(G) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM RETIREMENT PLANS TO INDIVIDUALS CALLED TO ACTIVE DUTY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Any qualified reservist distribution.

(ii) AMOUNT DISTRIBUTED MAY BE REPAID.—Any individual who receives a qualified reservist distribution may, at any time during the 2-year period beginning on the day after the end of the active duty period, make one or more contributions to an individual retirement plan of such individual in an aggregate amount not to exceed the amount of such distribution. The dollar limitations otherwise applicable to contributions to individual retirement plans shall not apply to any contribution made pursuant to the preceding sentence. No deduction shall be allowed for any contribution pursuant to this clause.

(iii) QUALIFIED RESERVIST DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “qualified reservist distribution” means any distribution to an individual if—

(I) such distribution is from an individual retirement plan, or from amounts attributable to employer contributions made pursuant to elective deferrals described in subparagraph (A) or (C) of section 402(g)(3) or section 501(c)(18)(D)(iii),

(II) such individual was (by reason of being a member of a reserve component (as defined in section 101 of title 37, United States Code)) ordered or called to active duty for a period in excess of 179 days or for an indefinite period, and

(III) such distribution is made during the period beginning on the date of such order or call and ending at the close of the active duty period.

(iv) APPLICATION OF SUBPARAGRAPH.—This subparagraph applies to individuals ordered or called to active duty after September 11, 2001. In no event shall the 2-year period referred to in clause (ii) end before the date which is 2 years after the date of the enactment of this subparagraph.

(H) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM RETIREMENT PLANS IN CASE OF BIRTH OF CHILD OR ADOPTION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Any qualified birth or adoption distribution.

(ii) LIMITATION.—The aggregate amount which may be treated as qualified birth or adoption distributions by any individual with respect to any birth or adoption shall not exceed \$7,500.

(iii) QUALIFIED BIRTH OR ADOPTION DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this subparagraph—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The term “qualified birth or adoption distribution” means any distribution from an applicable eligible retirement plan to an individual if made during the 1-year period begin-

ning on the date on which a child of the individual is born or on which the legal adoption by the individual of an eligible child is finalized.

(II) *ELIGIBLE CHILD*.—The term “eligible child” means any individual (other than a child of the taxpayer’s spouse) who has not attained age 18 or is physically or mentally incapable of self-support.

(iv) *TREATMENT OF PLAN DISTRIBUTIONS*.—

(I) *IN GENERAL*.—If a distribution to an individual would (without regard to clause (ii)) be a qualified birth or adoption distribution, a plan shall not be treated as failing to meet any requirement of this title merely because the plan treats the distribution as a qualified birth or adoption distribution, unless the aggregate amount of such distributions from all plans maintained by the employer (and any member of any controlled group which includes the employer) to such individual exceeds \$7,500.

(II) *CONTROLLED GROUP*.—For purposes of subclause (I), the term “controlled group” means any group treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414.

(v) *AMOUNT DISTRIBUTED MAY BE REPAID*.—

(I) *IN GENERAL*.—Any individual who receives a qualified birth or adoption distribution may make one or more contributions in an aggregate amount not to exceed the amount of such distribution to an applicable eligible retirement plan of which such individual is a beneficiary and to which a rollover contribution of such distribution could be made under section 402(c), 403(a)(4), 403(b)(8), 408(d)(3), or 457(e)(16), as the case may be.

(II) *LIMITATION ON CONTRIBUTIONS TO APPLICABLE ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLANS OTHER THAN IRAS*.—The aggregate amount of contributions made by an individual under subclause (I) to any applicable eligible retirement plan which is not an individual retirement plan shall not exceed the aggregate amount of qualified birth or adoption distributions which are made from such plan to such individual. Subclause (I) shall not apply to contributions to any applicable eligible retirement plan which is not an individual retirement plan unless the individual is eligible to make contributions (other than those described in subclause (I)) to such applicable eligible retirement plan.

(III) *TREATMENT OF REPAYMENTS OF DISTRIBUTIONS FROM APPLICABLE ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLANS OTHER THAN IRAS*.—If a contribution is made under subclause (I) with respect to a qualified birth or adoption distribution from an applicable eligible retirement plan other than an individual retirement plan, then the taxpayer shall, to the extent of the amount of the contribution, be

treated as having received such distribution in an eligible rollover distribution (as defined in section 402(c)(4)) and as having transferred the amount to the applicable eligible retirement plan in a direct trustee to trustee transfer within 60 days of the distribution.

(IV) TREATMENT OF REPAYMENTS FOR DISTRIBUTIONS FROM IRAS.—*If a contribution is made under subclause (I) with respect to a qualified birth or adoption distribution from an individual retirement plan, then, to the extent of the amount of the contribution, such distribution shall be treated as a distribution described in section 408(d)(3) and as having been transferred to the applicable eligible retirement plan in a direct trustee to trustee transfer within 60 days of the distribution.*

(vi) DEFINITION AND SPECIAL RULES.—*For purposes of this subparagraph—*

(I) APPLICABLE ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLAN.—*The term “applicable eligible retirement plan” means an eligible retirement plan (as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B)) other than a defined benefit plan.*

(II) EXEMPTION OF DISTRIBUTIONS FROM TRUSTEE TO TRUSTEE TRANSFER AND WITHHOLDING RULES.—*For purposes of sections 401(a)(31), 402(f), and 3405, a qualified birth or adoption distribution shall not be treated as an eligible rollover distribution.*

(III) TAXPAYER MUST INCLUDE TIN.—*A distribution shall not be treated as a qualified birth or adoption distribution with respect to any child or eligible child unless the taxpayer includes the name, age, and TIN of such child or eligible child on the taxpayer’s return of tax for the taxable year.*

(IV) DISTRIBUTIONS TREATED AS MEETING PLAN DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS.—*Any qualified birth or adoption distribution shall be treated as meeting the requirements of sections 401(k)(2)(B)(i), 403(b)(7)(A)(ii), 403(b)(11), and 457(d)(1)(A).*

(3) LIMITATIONS.—

(A) CERTAIN EXCEPTIONS NOT TO APPLY TO INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT PLANS.—*Subparagraphs (A)(v) and (C) of paragraph (2) shall not apply to distributions from an individual retirement plan.*

(B) PERIODIC PAYMENTS UNDER QUALIFIED PLANS MUST BEGIN AFTER SEPARATION.—*Paragraph (2)(A)(iv) shall not apply to any amount paid from a trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) or from a contract described in section 72(e)(5)(D)(ii) unless the series of payments begins after the employee separates from service.*

(4) CHANGE IN SUBSTANTIALLY EQUAL PAYMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—*If—*

(i) paragraph (1) does not apply to a distribution by reason of paragraph (2)(A)(iv), and

(ii) the series of payments under such paragraph are subsequently modified (other than by reason of death or disability or a distribution to which paragraph (10) applies)—

(I) before the close of the 5-year period beginning with the date of the first payment and after the employee attains age 59 1/2, or

(II) before the employee attains age 59 1/2, the taxpayer's tax for the 1st taxable year in which such modification occurs shall be increased by an amount, determined under regulations, equal to the tax which (but for paragraph (2)(A)(iv)) would have been imposed, plus interest for the deferral period.

(B) DEFERRAL PERIOD.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “deferral period” means the period beginning with the taxable year in which (without regard to paragraph (2)(A)(iv)) the distribution would have been includible in gross income and ending with the taxable year in which the modification described in subparagraph (A) occurs.

(5) EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “employee” includes any participant, and in the case of an individual retirement plan, the individual for whose benefit such plan was established.

(6) SPECIAL RULES FOR SIMPLE RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—In the case of any amount received from a simple retirement account (within the meaning of section 408(p)) during the 2-year period beginning on the date such individual first participated in any qualified salary reduction arrangement maintained by the individual's employer under section 408(p)(2), paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting “25 percent” for “10 percent”.

(7) QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(E)—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “qualified higher education expenses” means qualified higher education expenses (as defined in section 529(e)(3)) for education furnished to—

(i) the taxpayer,

(ii) the taxpayer's spouse, or

(iii) any child (as defined in section 152(f)(1)) or grandchild of the taxpayer or the taxpayer's spouse, at an eligible educational institution (as defined in section 529(e)(5)).

(B) COORDINATION WITH OTHER BENEFITS.—The amount of qualified higher education expenses for any taxable year shall be reduced as provided in section 25A(g)(2).

(8) QUALIFIED FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER DISTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(F)—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “qualified first-time homebuyer distribution” means any payment or distribution received by an individual to the extent such payment or distribution is used by the individual before the close of the

120th day after the day on which such payment or distribution is received to pay qualified acquisition costs with respect to a principal residence of a first-time homebuyer who is such individual, the spouse of such individual, or any child, grandchild, or ancestor of such individual or the individual's spouse.

(B) LIFETIME DOLLAR LIMITATION.—The aggregate amount of payments or distributions received by an individual which may be treated as qualified first-time homebuyer distributions for any taxable year shall not exceed the excess (if any) of—

(i) \$10,000, over

(ii) the aggregate amounts treated as qualified first-time homebuyer distributions with respect to such individual for all prior taxable years.

(C) QUALIFIED ACQUISITION COSTS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “qualified acquisition costs” means the costs of acquiring, constructing, or reconstructing a residence. Such term includes any usual or reasonable settlement, financing, or other closing costs.

(D) FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER; OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER.—The term “first-time homebuyer” means any individual if—

(I) such individual (and if married, such individual's spouse) had no present ownership interest in a principal residence during the 2-year period ending on the date of acquisition of the principal residence to which this paragraph applies, and

(II) subsection (h) or (k) of section 1034 (as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this paragraph) did not suspend the running of any period of time specified in section 1034 (as so in effect) with respect to such individual on the day before the date the distribution is applied pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(ii) PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.—The term “principal residence” has the same meaning as when used in section 121.

(iii) DATE OF ACQUISITION.—The term “date of acquisition” means the date—

(I) on which a binding contract to acquire the principal residence to which subparagraph (A) applies is entered into, or

(II) on which construction or reconstruction of such a principal residence is commenced.

(E) SPECIAL RULE WHERE DELAY IN ACQUISITION.—If any distribution from any individual retirement plan fails to meet the requirements of subparagraph (A) solely by reason of a delay or cancellation of the purchase or construction of the residence, the amount of the distribution may be contributed to an individual retirement plan as provided in section 408(d)(3)(A)(i) (determined by substituting “120th day” for “60th day” in such section), except that—

(i) section 408(d)(3)(B) shall not be applied to such contribution, and

(ii) such amount shall not be taken into account in determining whether section 408(d)(3)(B) applies to any other amount.

(9) SPECIAL RULE FOR ROLLOVERS TO SECTION 457 PLANS.—For purposes of this subsection, a distribution from an eligible deferred compensation plan (as defined in section 457(b)) of an eligible employer described in section 457(e)(1)(A) shall be treated as a distribution from a qualified retirement plan described in 4974(c)(1) to the extent that such distribution is attributable to an amount transferred to an eligible deferred compensation plan from a qualified retirement plan (as defined in section 4974(c)).

(10) DISTRIBUTIONS TO QUALIFIED PUBLIC SAFETY EMPLOYEES IN GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a distribution to a qualified public safety employee from a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)), paragraph (2)(A)(v) shall be applied by substituting “age 50” for “age 55”.

(B) QUALIFIED PUBLIC SAFETY EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “qualified public safety employee” means—

(i) any employee of a State or political subdivision of a State who provides police protection, firefighting services, or emergency medical services for any area within the jurisdiction of such State or political subdivision, or

(ii) any Federal law enforcement officer described in section 8331(20) or 8401(17) of title 5, United States Code, any Federal customs and border protection officer described in section 8331(31) or 8401(36) of such title, any Federal firefighter described in section 8331(21) or 8401(14) of such title, any air traffic controller described in 8331(30) or 8401(35) of such title, any nuclear materials courier described in section 8331(27) or 8401(33) of such title, any member of the United States Capitol Police, any member of the Supreme Court Police, or any diplomatic security special agent of the Department of State.

(u) TREATMENT OF ANNUITY CONTRACTS NOT HELD BY NATURAL PERSONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If any annuity contract is held by a person who is not a natural person—

(A) such contract shall not be treated as an annuity contract for purposes of this subtitle (other than subchapter L), and

(B) the income on the contract for any taxable year of the policyholder shall be treated as ordinary income received or accrued by the owner during such taxable year. For purposes of this paragraph, holding by a trust or other entity as an agent for a natural person shall not be taken into account.

(2) INCOME ON THE CONTRACT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term “income on the contract” means, with respect to any taxable year of the policyholder, the excess of—

(i) the sum of the net surrender value of the contract as of the close of the taxable year plus all distributions under the contract received during the taxable year or any prior taxable year, reduced by

(ii) the sum of the amount of net premiums under the contract for the taxable year and prior taxable years and amounts includible in gross income for prior taxable years with respect to such contract under this subsection.

Where necessary to prevent the avoidance of this subsection, the Secretary may substitute “fair market value of the contract” for “net surrender value of the contract” each place it appears in the preceding sentence.

(B) NET PREMIUMS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “net premiums” means the amount of premiums paid under the contract reduced by any policyholder dividends.

(3) EXCEPTIONS.—This subsection shall not apply to any annuity contract which—

(A) is acquired by the estate of a decedent by reason of the death of the decedent,

(B) is held under a plan described in section 401(a) or 403(a), under a program described in section 403(b), or under an individual retirement plan,

(C) is a qualified funding asset (as defined in section 130(d), but without regard to whether there is a qualified assignment),

(D) is purchased by an employer upon the termination of a plan described in section 401(a) or 403(a) and is held by the employer until all amounts under such contract are distributed to the employee for whom such contract was purchased or the employee’s beneficiary, or

(E) is an immediate annuity.

(4) IMMEDIATE ANNUITY.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “immediate annuity” means an annuity—

(A) which is purchased with a single premium or annuity consideration,

(B) the annuity starting date (as defined in subsection (c)(4)) of which commences no later than 1 year from the date of the purchase of the annuity, and

(C) which provides for a series of substantially equal periodic payments (to be made not less frequently than annually) during the annuity period.

(v) 10-PERCENT ADDITIONAL TAX FOR TAXABLE DISTRIBUTIONS FROM MODIFIED ENDOWMENT CONTRACTS.—

(1) IMPOSITION OF ADDITIONAL TAX.—If any taxpayer receives any amount under a modified endowment contract (as defined in section 7702A), the taxpayer’s tax under this chapter for the taxable year in which such amount is received shall be increased by an amount equal to 10 percent of the portion of such amount which is includible in gross income.

(2) SUBSECTION NOT TO APPLY TO CERTAIN DISTRIBUTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any distribution—

(A) made on or after the date on which the taxpayer attains age 59 1/2,

(B) which is attributable to the taxpayer's becoming disabled (within the meaning of subsection (m)(7)), or

(C) which is part of a series of substantially equal periodic payments (not less frequently than annually) made for the life (or life expectancy) of the taxpayer or the joint lives (or joint life expectancies) of such taxpayer and his beneficiary.

(w) APPLICATION OF BASIS RULES TO NONRESIDENT ALIENS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, for purposes of determining the portion of any distribution which is includible in gross income of a distributee who is a citizen or resident of the United States, the investment in the contract shall not include any applicable nontaxable contributions or applicable nontaxable earnings.

(2) APPLICABLE NONTAXABLE CONTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “applicable nontaxable contribution” means any employer or employee contribution—

(A) which was made with respect to compensation—

(i) for labor or personal services performed by an employee who, at the time the labor or services were performed, was a nonresident alien for purposes of the laws of the United States in effect at such time, and

(ii) which is treated as from sources without the United States, and

(B) which was not subject to income tax (and would have been subject to income tax if paid as cash compensation when the services were rendered) under the laws of the United States or any foreign country.

(3) APPLICABLE NONTAXABLE EARNINGS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “applicable nontaxable earnings” means earnings—

(A) which are paid or accrued with respect to any employer or employee contribution which was made with respect to compensation for labor or personal services performed by an employee,

(B) with respect to which the employee was at the time the earnings were paid or accrued a nonresident alien for purposes of the laws of the United States, and

(C) which were not subject to income tax under the laws of the United States or any foreign country.

(4) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this subsection, including regulations treating contributions and earnings as not subject to tax under the laws of any foreign country where appropriate to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(x) CROSS REFERENCE.—For limitation on adjustments to basis of annuity contracts sold, see section 1021.

* * * * *

**PART VII—ADDITIONAL ITEMIZED DEDUCTIONS FOR
INDIVIDUALS**

* * * * *

SEC. 219. RETIREMENT SAVINGS.

(a) ALLOWANCE OF DEDUCTION.—In the case of an individual, there shall be allowed as a deduction an amount equal to the qualified retirement contributions of the individual for the taxable year.

(b) MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF DEDUCTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount allowable as a deduction under subsection (a) to any individual for any taxable year shall not exceed the lesser of—

(A) the deductible amount, or

(B) an amount equal to the compensation includible in the individual's gross income for such taxable year.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS UNDER SIMPLIFIED EMPLOYEE PENSIONS.—This section shall not apply with respect to an employer contribution to a simplified employee pension.

(3) PLANS UNDER SECTION 501(C)(18).—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the amount allowable as a deduction under subsection (a) with respect to any contributions on behalf of an employee to a plan described in section 501(c)(18) shall not exceed the lesser of—

(A) \$7,000, or

(B) an amount equal to 25 percent of the compensation (as defined in section 415(c)(3)) includible in the individual's gross income for such taxable year.

(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR SIMPLE RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—This section shall not apply with respect to any amount contributed to a simple retirement account established under section 408(p).

(5) DEDUCTIBLE AMOUNT.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(A)—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The deductible amount is \$5,000.

(B) CATCH-UP CONTRIBUTIONS FOR INDIVIDUALS 50 OR OLDER.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual who has attained the age of 50 before the close of the taxable year, the deductible amount for such taxable year shall be increased by the applicable amount.

(ii) APPLICABLE AMOUNT.—For purposes of clause (i), the applicable amount is \$1,000.

(C) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any taxable year beginning in a calendar year after 2008, the \$5,000 amount under subparagraph (A) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

(I) such dollar amount, multiplied by

(II) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting “calendar year 2007” for “calendar year 2016” in subparagraph (A)(ii) thereof.

(ii) ROUNDING RULES.—If any amount after adjustment under clause (i) is not a multiple of \$500, such amount shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$500.

(c) KAY BAILEY HUTCHISON SPOUSAL IRA.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual to whom this paragraph applies for the taxable year, the limitation of paragraph (1) of subsection (b) shall be equal to the lesser of—

(A) the dollar amount in effect under subsection (b)(1)(A) for the taxable year, or

(B) the sum of—

(i) the compensation includible in such individual's gross income for the taxable year, plus

(ii) the compensation includible in the gross income of such individual's spouse for the taxable year reduced by—

(I) the amount allowed as a deduction under subsection (a) to such spouse for such taxable year,

(II) the amount of any designated nondeductible contribution (as defined in section 408(o)) on behalf of such spouse for such taxable year, and

(III) the amount of any contribution on behalf of such spouse to a Roth IRA under section 408A for such taxable year.

(2) INDIVIDUALS TO WHOM PARAGRAPH (1) APPLIES.—Paragraph (1) shall apply to any individual if—

(A) such individual files a joint return for the taxable year, and

(B) the amount of compensation (if any) includible in such individual's gross income for the taxable year is less than the compensation includible in the gross income of such individual's spouse for the taxable year.

(d) OTHER LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS.—

[(1) BENEFICIARY MUST BE UNDER AGE 70 1/2.—No deduction shall be allowed under this section with respect to any qualified retirement contribution for the benefit of an individual if such individual has attained age 70 1/2 before the close of such individual's taxable year for which the contribution was made.]

(2) RECONTRIBUTED AMOUNTS.—No deduction shall be allowed under this section with respect to a rollover contribution described in section 402(c), 403(a)(4), 403(b)(8), 408(d)(3), or 457(e)(16).

(3) AMOUNTS CONTRIBUTED UNDER ENDOWMENT CONTRACT.—In the case of an endowment contract described in section 408(b), no deduction shall be allowed under this section for that portion of the amounts paid under the contract for the taxable year which is properly allocable, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, to the cost of life insurance.

(4) DENIAL OF DEDUCTION FOR AMOUNT CONTRIBUTED TO INHERITED ANNUITIES OR ACCOUNTS.—No deduction shall be allowed under this section with respect to any amount paid to an inherited individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity (within the meaning of section 408(d)(3)(C)(ii)).

(e) QUALIFIED RETIREMENT CONTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this section, the term “qualified retirement contribution” means—

(1) any amount paid in cash for the taxable year by or on behalf of an individual to an individual retirement plan for such individual’s benefit, and

(2) any amount contributed on behalf of any individual to a plan described in section 501(c)(18).

(f) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) COMPENSATION.—For purposes of this section, the term “compensation” includes earned income (as defined in section 401(c)(2)). The term “compensation” does not include any amount received as a pension or annuity and does not include any amount received as deferred compensation. For purposes of this paragraph, section 401(c)(2) shall be applied as if the term trade or business for purposes of section 1402 included service described in subsection (c)(6). The term “compensation” includes any differential wage payment (as defined in section 3401(h)(2)). *The term “compensation” shall include any amount included in gross income and paid to an individual to aid the individual in the pursuit of graduate or postdoctoral study.*

(2) MARRIED INDIVIDUALS.—The maximum deduction under subsection (b) shall be computed separately for each individual, and this section shall be applied without regard to any community property laws.

(3) TIME WHEN CONTRIBUTIONS DEEMED MADE.—For purposes of this section, a taxpayer shall be deemed to have made a contribution to an individual retirement plan on the last day of the preceding taxable year if the contribution is made on account of such taxable year and is made not later than the time prescribed by law for filing the return for such taxable year (not including extensions thereof).

(5) EMPLOYER PAYMENTS.—For purposes of this title, any amount paid by an employer to an individual retirement plan shall be treated as payment of compensation to the employee (other than a self-employed individual who is an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1)) includible in his gross income in the taxable year for which the amount was contributed, whether or not a deduction for such payment is allowable under this section to the employee.

(6) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TREATED AS CONTRIBUTION MADE DURING SUBSEQUENT YEAR FOR WHICH THERE IS AN UNUSED LIMITATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If for the taxable year the maximum amount allowable as a deduction under this section for contributions to an individual retirement plan exceeds the amount contributed, then the taxpayer shall be treated as having made an additional contribution for the taxable year in an amount equal to the lesser of—

(i) the amount of such excess, or

(ii) the amount of the excess contributions for such taxable year (determined under section 4973(b)(2) without regard to subparagraph (C) thereof).

(B) AMOUNT CONTRIBUTED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the amount contributed—

(i) shall be determined without regard to this paragraph, and

(ii) shall not include any rollover contribution.

(C) SPECIAL RULE WHERE EXCESS DEDUCTION WAS ALLOWED FOR CLOSED YEAR.—Proper reduction shall be made in the amount allowable as a deduction by reason of this paragraph for any amount allowed as a deduction under this section for a prior taxable year for which the period for assessing deficiency has expired if the amount so allowed exceeds the amount which should have been allowed for such prior taxable year.

(7) SPECIAL RULE FOR COMPENSATION EARNED BY MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES FOR SERVICE IN A COMBAT ZONE.—For purposes of subsections (b)(1)(B) and (c), the amount of compensation includible in an individual's gross income shall be determined without regard to section 112.

(8) ELECTION NOT TO DEDUCT CONTRIBUTIONS.—For election not to deduct contributions to individual retirement plans, see section 408(o)(2)(B)(ii).

(g) LIMITATION ON DEDUCTION FOR ACTIVE PARTICIPANTS IN CERTAIN PENSION PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If (for any part of any plan year ending with or within a taxable year) an individual or the individual's spouse is an active participant, each of the dollar limitations contained in subsections (b)(1)(A) and (c)(1)(A) for such taxable year shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount determined under paragraph (2).

(2) AMOUNT OF REDUCTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount determined under this paragraph with respect to any dollar limitation shall be the amount which bears the same ratio to such limitation as—

(i) the excess of—

(I) the taxpayer's adjusted gross income for such taxable year, over

(II) the applicable dollar amount, bears to (ii) \$10,000 (\$20,000 in the case of a joint return).

(B) NO REDUCTION BELOW \$200 UNTIL COMPLETE PHASE-OUT.—No dollar limitation shall be reduced below \$200 under paragraph (1) unless (without regard to this subparagraph) such limitation is reduced to zero.

(C) ROUNDING.—Any amount determined under this paragraph which is not a multiple of \$10 shall be rounded to the next lowest \$10.

(3) ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME; APPLICABLE DOLLAR AMOUNT.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—Adjusted gross income of any taxpayer shall be determined—

(i) after application of sections 86 and 469, and

(ii) without regard to sections 135, 137, 221, 222, and 911 or the deduction allowable under this section.

(B) APPLICABLE DOLLAR AMOUNT.—The term "applicable dollar amount" means the following:

(i) In the case of a taxpayer filing a joint return, \$80,000.

(ii) In the case of any other taxpayer (other than a married individual filing a separate return), \$50,000.

(iii) In the case of a married individual filing a separate return, zero.

(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR MARRIED INDIVIDUALS FILING SEPARATELY AND LIVING APART.—A husband and wife who—

(A) file separate returns for any taxable year, and

(B) live apart at all times during such taxable year, shall not be treated as married individuals for purposes of this subsection.

(5) ACTIVE PARTICIPANT.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “active participant” means, with respect to any plan year, an individual—

(A) who is an active participant in—

(i) a plan described in section 401(a) which includes a trust exempt from tax under section 501(a),

(ii) an annuity plan described in section 403(a),

(iii) a plan established for its employees by the United States, by a State or political subdivision thereof, or by an agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing,

(iv) an annuity contract described in section 403(b),

(v) a simplified employee pension (within the meaning of section 408(k)), or

(vi) any simple retirement account (within the meaning of section 408(p)), or

(B) who makes deductible contributions to a trust described in section 501(c)(18).

The determination of whether an individual is an active participant shall be made without regard to whether or not such individual's rights under a plan, trust, or contract are nonforfeitable. An eligible deferred compensation plan (within the meaning of section 457(b)) shall not be treated as a plan described in subparagraph (A)(iii).

(6) CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS NOT TREATED AS ACTIVE PARTICIPANTS.—For purposes of this subsection, any individual described in any of the following subparagraphs shall not be treated as an active participant for any taxable year solely because of any participation so described:

(A) MEMBERS OF RESERVE COMPONENTS.—Participation in a plan described in subparagraph (A)(iii) of paragraph (5) by reason of service as a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces (as defined in section 10101 of title 10), unless such individual has served in excess of 90 days on active duty (other than active duty for training) during the year.

(B) VOLUNTEER FIREFIGHTERS.—A volunteer firefighter—

(i) who is a participant in a plan described in subparagraph (A)(iii) of paragraph (5) based on his activity as a volunteer firefighter, and

(ii) whose accrued benefit as of the beginning of the taxable year is not more than an annual benefit of \$1,800 (when expressed as a single life annuity commencing at age 65).

(7) SPECIAL RULE FOR SPOUSES WHO ARE NOT ACTIVE PARTICIPANTS.—If this subsection applies to an individual for any taxable year solely because their spouse is an active participant, then, in applying this subsection to the individual (but not their spouse)—

(A) the applicable dollar amount under paragraph (3)(B)(i) shall be \$150,000; and

(B) the amount applicable under paragraph (2)(A)(ii) shall be \$10,000.

(8) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of any taxable year beginning in a calendar year after 2006, the dollar amount in the last row of the table contained in paragraph (3)(B)(i), each of the dollar amounts in paragraphs (3)(B)(i), (3)(B)(ii), and (7)(A) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

(B) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting “calendar year 2005” for “calendar year 2016” in subparagraph (A)(ii) thereof.

Any increase determined under the preceding sentence shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of \$1,000.

* * * * *

SEC. 221. INTEREST ON EDUCATION LOANS.

(a) ALLOWANCE OF DEDUCTION.—In the case of an individual, there shall be allowed as a deduction for the taxable year an amount equal to the interest paid by the taxpayer during the taxable year on any qualified education loan.

(b) MAXIMUM DEDUCTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the deduction allowed by subsection (a) for the taxable year shall not exceed \$2,500.

(2) LIMITATION BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount which would (but for this paragraph) be allowable as a deduction under this section shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount determined under subparagraph (B).

(B) AMOUNT OF REDUCTION.—The amount determined under this subparagraph is the amount which bears the same ratio to the amount which would be so taken into account as—

(i) the excess of—

(I) the taxpayer’s modified adjusted gross income for such taxable year, over

(II) \$50,000 (\$100,000 in the case of a joint return), bears to (ii) \$15,000 (\$30,000 in the case of a joint return).

(C) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—The term “modified adjusted gross income” means adjusted gross income determined—

(i) without regard to this section and sections 222, 911, 931, and 933, and

(ii) AFTER APPLICATION OF SECTIONS 86, 135, 137, 219, AND 469 (C) DEPENDENTS NOT ELIGIBLE FOR DEDUC-

TION.—No deduction shall be allowed by this section to an individual for the taxable year if a deduction under section 151 with respect to such individual is allowed to another taxpayer for the taxable year beginning in the calendar year in which such individual's taxable year begins.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) QUALIFIED EDUCATION LOAN.—The term “qualified education loan” means any indebtedness incurred by the taxpayer solely to pay qualified higher education expenses—

(A) which are incurred on behalf of the taxpayer, the taxpayer's spouse, or any dependent of the taxpayer as of the time the indebtedness was incurred,

(B) which are paid or incurred within a reasonable period of time before or after the indebtedness is incurred, and

(C) which are attributable to education furnished during a period during which the recipient was an eligible student.

Such term includes indebtedness used to refinance indebtedness which qualifies as a qualified education loan. The term “qualified education loan” shall not include any indebtedness owed to a person who is related (within the meaning of section 267(b) or 707(b)(1)) to the taxpayer or to any person by reason of a loan under any qualified employer plan (as defined in section 72(p)(4)) or under any contract referred to in section 72(p)(5).

(2) QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.—The term “qualified higher education expenses” means the cost of attendance (as defined in section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, 20 U.S.C. 1087ll, as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997) at an eligible educational institution, reduced by the sum of—

(A) the amount excluded from gross income under section 127, 135, 529, or 530 by reason of such expenses, and

(B) the amount of any scholarship, allowance, or payment described in section 25A(g)(2).

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term “eligible educational institution” has the same meaning given such term by section 25A(f)(2), except that such term shall also include an institution conducting an internship or residency program leading to a degree or certificate awarded by an institution of higher education, a hospital, or a health care facility which offers postgraduate training.

(3) ELIGIBLE STUDENT.—The term “eligible student” has the meaning given such term by section 25A(b)(3).

(4) DEPENDENT.—The term “dependent” has the meaning given such term by section 152 (determined without regard to subsections (b)(1), (b)(2), and (d)(1)(B) thereof).

(e) SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) DENIAL OF DOUBLE BENEFIT.—No deduction shall be allowed under this section for any amount for which a deduction is allowable under any other provision of this chapter. *The deduction otherwise allowable under subsection (a) (prior to the application of subsection (b)) to the taxpayer for any taxable*

year shall be reduced (but not below zero) by so much of the distributions treated as a qualified higher education expense under section 529(c)(9) with respect to loans of the taxpayer as would be includible in gross income under section 529(c)(3)(A) for such taxable year but for such treatment.

(2) **MARRIED COUPLES MUST FILE JOINT RETURN.**—If the taxpayer is married at the close of the taxable year, the deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) only if the taxpayer and the taxpayer’s spouse file a joint return for the taxable year.

(3) **MARITAL STATUS.**—Marital status shall be determined in accordance with section 7703.

(f) **INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of a taxable year beginning after 2002, the \$50,000 and \$100,000 amounts in subsection (b)(2) shall each be increased by an amount equal to—

(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

(B) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting “calendar year 2001” for “calendar year 2016” in subparagraph (A)(ii) thereof.

(2) **ROUNDING.**—If any amount as adjusted under paragraph (1) is not a multiple of \$5,000, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$5,000.

* * * * *

Subchapter D—Deferred Compensation, Etc

* * * * *

PART I—PENSION, PROFIT-SHARING, STOCK BONUS PLANS, ETC

* * * * *

Subpart A—General Rule

* * * * *

SEC. 401. QUALIFIED PENSION, PROFIT-SHARING, AND STOCK BONUS PLANS.

(a) **REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFICATION.**—A trust created or organized in the United States and forming part of a stock bonus, pension, or profit-sharing plan of an employer for the exclusive benefit of his employees or their beneficiaries shall constitute a qualified trust under this section—

(1) if contributions are made to the trust by such employer, or employees, or both, or by another employer who is entitled to deduct his contributions under section 404(a)(3)(B) (relating to deduction for contributions to profit-sharing and stock bonus plans), or by a charitable remainder trust pursuant to a qualified gratuitous transfer (as defined in section 664(g)(1)), for the purpose of distributing to such employees or their beneficiaries the corpus and income of the fund accumulated by the trust in accordance with such plan;

(2) if under the trust instrument it is impossible, at any time prior to the satisfaction of all liabilities with respect to employ-

ees and their beneficiaries under the trust, for any part of the corpus or income to be (within the taxable year or thereafter) used for, or diverted to, purposes other than for the exclusive benefit of his employees or their beneficiaries (but this paragraph shall not be construed, in the case of a multiemployer plan, to prohibit the return of a contribution within 6 months after the plan administrator determines that the contribution was made by a mistake of fact or law (other than a mistake relating to whether the plan is described in section 401(a) or the trust which is part of such plan is exempt from taxation under section 501(a), or the return of any withdrawal liability payment determined to be an overpayment within 6 months of such determination));

(3) if the plan of which such trust is a part satisfies the requirements of section 410 (relating to minimum participation standards); and

(4) if the contributions or benefits provided under the plan do not discriminate in favor of highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)). For purposes of this paragraph, there shall be excluded from consideration employees described in section 410(b)(3)(A) and (C).

(5) SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) SALARIED OR CLERICAL EMPLOYEES.—A classification shall not be considered discriminatory within the meaning of paragraph (4) or section 410(b)(2)(A)(i) merely because it is limited to salaried or clerical employees.

(B) CONTRIBUTIONS AND BENEFITS MAY BEAR UNIFORM RELATIONSHIP TO COMPENSATION.—A plan shall not be considered discriminatory within the meaning of paragraph (4) merely because the contributions or benefits of, or on behalf of, the employees under the plan bear a uniform relationship to the compensation (within the meaning of section 414(s)) of such employees.

(C) CERTAIN DISPARITY PERMITTED.—A plan shall not be considered discriminatory within the meaning of paragraph (4) merely because the contributions or benefits of, or on behalf of, the employees under the plan favor highly compensated employees (as defined in section 414(q)) in the manner permitted under subsection (1).

(D) INTEGRATED DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A defined benefit plan shall not be considered discriminatory within the meaning of paragraph (4) merely because the plan provides that the employer-derived accrued retirement benefit for any participant under the plan may not exceed the excess (if any) of—

(I) the participant's final pay with the employer, over

(II) the employer-derived retirement benefit created under Federal law attributable to service by the participant with the employer.

For purposes of this clause, the employer-derived retirement benefit created under Federal law shall be treated as accruing ratably over 35 years.

(ii) FINAL PAY.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the participant's final pay is the compensation (as defined in section 414(q)(4)) paid to the participant by the employer for any year—

(I) which ends during the 5-year period ending with the year in which the participant separated from service for the employer, and

(II) for which the participant's total compensation from the employer was highest.

(E) 2 OR MORE PLANS TREATED AS SINGLE PLAN.—For purposes of determining whether 2 or more plans of an employer satisfy the requirements of paragraph (4) when considered as a single plan—

(i) CONTRIBUTIONS.—If the amount of contributions on behalf of the employees allowed as a deduction under section 404 for the taxable year with respect to such plans, taken together, bears a uniform relationship to the compensation (within the meaning of section 414(s)) of such employees, the plans shall not be considered discriminatory merely because the rights of employees to, or derived from, the employer contributions under the separate plans do not become nonforfeitable at the same rate.

(ii) BENEFITS.—If the employees' rights to benefits under the separate plans do not become nonforfeitable at the same rate, but the levels of benefits provided by the separate plans satisfy the requirements of regulations prescribed by the Secretary to take account of the differences in such rates, the plans shall not be considered discriminatory merely because of the difference in such rates.

(F) SOCIAL SECURITY RETIREMENT AGE.—For purposes of testing for discrimination under paragraph (4)—

(i) the social security retirement age (as defined in section 415(b)(8)) shall be treated as a uniform retirement age, and

(ii) subsidized early retirement benefits and joint and survivor annuities shall not be treated as being unavailable to employees on the same terms merely because such benefits or annuities are based in whole or in part on an employee's social security retirement age (as so defined).

(G) GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.—Paragraphs (3) and (4) shall not apply to a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)).

(6) A plan shall be considered as meeting the requirements of paragraph (3) during the whole of any taxable year of the plan if on one day in each quarter it satisfied such requirements.

(7) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such trust is a part satisfies the requirements of section 411 (relating to minimum vesting standards).

(8) A trust forming part of a defined benefit plan shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan

provides that forfeitures must not be applied to increase the benefits any employee would otherwise receive under the plan.

(9) REQUIRED DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this subsection unless the plan provides that the entire interest of each employee—

(i) will be distributed to such employee not later than the required beginning date, or

(ii) will be distributed, beginning not later than the required beginning date, in accordance with regulations, over the life of such employee or over the lives of such employee and a designated beneficiary (or over a period not extending beyond the life expectancy of such employee or the life expectancy of such employee and a designated beneficiary).

(B) REQUIRED DISTRIBUTION WHERE EMPLOYEE DIES BEFORE ENTIRE INTEREST IS DISTRIBUTED.—

(i) WHERE DISTRIBUTIONS HAVE BEGUN UNDER SUBPARAGRAPH (A)(II).—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan provides that if—

(I) the distribution of the employee's interest has begun in accordance with subparagraph (A)(ii), and

(II) the employee dies before his entire interest has been distributed to him, the remaining portion of such interest will be distributed at least as rapidly as under the method of distributions being used under subparagraph (A)(ii) as of the date of his death.

(ii) 5-YEAR RULE FOR OTHER CASES.—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan provides that, if an employee dies before the distribution of the employee's interest has begun in accordance with subparagraph (A)(ii), the entire interest of the employee will be distributed within 5 years after the death of such employee.

(iii) EXCEPTION TO 5-YEAR RULE FOR CERTAIN AMOUNTS PAYABLE OVER LIFE OF BENEFICIARY.—If—

(I) any portion of the employee's interest is payable to (or for the benefit of) a designated beneficiary,

(II) such portion will be distributed (in accordance with regulations) over the life of such designated beneficiary (or over a period not extending beyond the life expectancy of such beneficiary), and

(III) such distributions begin not later than 1 year after the date of the employee's death or such later date as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe,

for purposes of clause (ii), the portion referred to in subclause (I) shall be treated as distributed on the date on which such distributions begin.

(iv) SPECIAL RULE FOR SURVIVING SPOUSE OF EMPLOYEE.—If the designated beneficiary referred to in clause (iii)(I) is the surviving spouse of the employee—

(I) the date on which the distributions are required to begin under clause (iii)(III) shall not be earlier than the date on which the employee would have attained age 70 1/2, and

(II) if the surviving spouse dies before the distributions to such spouse begin, this subparagraph shall be applied as if the surviving spouse were the employee.

(C) REQUIRED BEGINNING DATE.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term “required beginning date” means April 1 of the calendar year following the later of—

(I) the calendar year in which the employee attains age 70 1/2, or

(II) the calendar year in which the employee retires.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—Subclause (II) of clause (i) shall not apply—

(I) except as provided in section 409(d), in the case of an employee who is a 5-percent owner (as defined in section 416) with respect to the plan year ending in the calendar year in which the employee attains age 70 1/2, or

(II) for purposes of section 408(a)(6) or (b)(3).

(iii) ACTUARIAL ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of an employee to whom clause (i)(II) applies who retires in a calendar year after the calendar year in which the employee attains age 70 1/2, the employee’s accrued benefit shall be actuarially increased to take into account the period after age 70 1/2 in which the employee was not receiving any benefits under the plan.

(iv) EXCEPTION FOR GOVERNMENTAL AND CHURCH PLANS.—Clauses (ii) and (iii) shall not apply in the case of a governmental plan or church plan. For purposes of this clause, the term “church plan” means a plan maintained by a church for church employees, and the term “church” means any church (as defined in section 3121(w)(3)(A)) or qualified church-controlled organization (as defined in section 3121(w)(3)(B)).

(D) LIFE EXPECTANCY.—For purposes of this paragraph, the life expectancy of an employee and the employee’s spouse (other than in the case of a life annuity) may be re-determined but not more frequently than annually.

(E) DESIGNATED BENEFICIARY.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “designated beneficiary” means any individual designated as a beneficiary by the employee.

(F) TREATMENT OF PAYMENTS TO CHILDREN.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, for purposes of this paragraph, any amount paid to a child shall be treated as if it had been paid to the surviving spouse if such amount will become payable to the surviving spouse upon such

child reaching majority (or other designated event permitted under regulations).

(G) TREATMENT OF INCIDENTAL DEATH BENEFIT DISTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this title, any distribution required under the incidental death benefit requirements of this subsection shall be treated as a distribution required under this paragraph.

(H) EXCEPTION FROM REQUIRED MINIMUM DISTRIBUTIONS DURING LIFE OF EMPLOYEE WHERE ASSETS DO NOT EXCEED \$50,000.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—*If on the last day of any calendar year the aggregate value of an employee's entire interest under all applicable eligible retirement plans does not exceed \$50,000, then the requirements of subparagraph (A) with respect to any distribution relating to such year shall not apply with respect to such employee.*

(ii) APPLICABLE ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLAN.—*For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "applicable eligible retirement plan" means an eligible retirement plan (as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B)) other than a defined benefit plan.*

(iii) LIMIT ON REQUIRED MINIMUM DISTRIBUTION.—*The required minimum distribution determined under subparagraph (A) for an employee under all applicable eligible retirement plans shall not exceed an amount equal to the excess of—*

(I) *the aggregate value of an employee's entire interest under such plans on the last day of the calendar year to which such distribution relates, over*

(II) *the dollar amount in effect under clause (i) for such calendar year.*

The Secretary in regulations or other guidance may provide how such amount shall be distributed in the case of an individual with more than one applicable eligible retirement plan.

(iv) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—*In the case of any calendar year beginning after 2019, the \$50,000 amount in clause (i) shall be increased by an amount equal to—*

(I) *such dollar amount, multiplied by*

(II) *the cost of living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year, determined by substituting "calendar year 2018" for "calendar year 2016" in subparagraph (A)(ii) thereof.*

Any increase determined under this clause shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$5,000.

(v) PLAN ADMINISTRATOR RELIANCE ON EMPLOYEE CERTIFICATION.—*An applicable eligible retirement plan described in clause (iii), (iv), (v), or (vi) of section 402(c)(8)(B) shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of this paragraph in the case of any failure to make a required minimum distribution for a calendar year if—*

(I) the aggregate value of an employee's entire interest under all applicable eligible retirement plans of the employer on the last day of the calendar year to which such distribution relates does not exceed the dollar amount in effect for such year under clause (i), and

(II) the employee certifies that the aggregate value of the employee's entire interest under all applicable eligible retirement plans on the last day of the calendar year to which such distribution relates did not exceed the dollar amount in effect for such year under clause (i).

(vi) AGGREGATION RULE.—All employers treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414 shall be treated as a single employer for purposes of clause (v).

(10) OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) PLANS BENEFITING OWNER-EMPLOYEES.—In the case of any plan which provides contributions or benefits for employees some or all of whom are owner-employees (as defined in subsection (c)(3)), a trust forming part of such plan shall constitute a qualified trust under this section only if the requirements of subsection (d) are also met.

(B) TOP-HEAVY PLANS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any top-heavy plan, a trust forming part of such plan shall constitute a qualified trust under this section only if the requirements of section 416 are met.

(ii) PLANS WHICH MAY BECOME TOP-HEAVY.—Except to the extent provided in regulations, a trust forming part of a plan (whether or not a top-heavy plan) shall constitute a qualified trust under this section only if such plan contains provisions—

(I) which will take effect if such plan becomes a top-heavy plan, and

(II) which meet the requirements of section 416.

(iii) EXEMPTION FOR GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.—This subparagraph shall not apply to any governmental plan.

(11) REQUIREMENT OF JOINT AND SURVIVOR ANNUITY AND PRERETIREMENT SURVIVOR ANNUITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any plan to which this paragraph applies, except as provided in section 417, a trust forming part of such plan shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless—

(i) in the case of a vested participant who does not die before the annuity starting date, the accrued benefit payable to such participant is provided in the form of a qualified joint and survivor annuity, and

(ii) in the case of a vested participant who dies before the annuity starting date and who has a surviving spouse, a qualified preretirement survivor annuity is provided to the surviving spouse of such participant.

(B) PLANS TO WHICH PARAGRAPH APPLIES.—This paragraph shall apply to—

- (i) any defined benefit plan,
- (ii) any defined contribution plan which is subject to the funding standards of section 412, and
- (iii) any participant under any other defined contribution plan unless—

(I) such plan provides that the participant's nonforfeitable accrued benefit (reduced by any security interest held by the plan by reason of a loan outstanding to such participant) is payable in full, on the death of the participant, to the participant's surviving spouse (or, if there is no surviving spouse or the surviving spouse consents in the manner required under section 417(a)(2), to a designated beneficiary),

(II) such participant does not elect a payment of benefits in the form of a life annuity, and

(III) with respect to such participant, such plan is not a direct or indirect transferee (in a transfer after December 31, 1984) of a plan which is described in clause (i) or (ii) or to which this clause applied with respect to the participant.

Clause (iii)(III) shall apply only with respect to the transferred assets (and income therefrom) if the plan separately accounts for such assets and any income therefrom.

(C) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN ESOP BENEFITS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of—

(I) a tax credit employee stock ownership plan (as defined in section 409(a)), or

(II) an employee stock ownership plan (as defined in section 4975(e)(7)),

subparagraph (A) shall not apply to that portion of the employee's accrued benefit to which the requirements of section 409(h) apply.

(ii) NONFORFEITABLE BENEFIT MUST BE PAID IN FULL, ETC.—In the case of any participant, clause (i) shall apply only if the requirements of subclauses (I), (II), and (III) of subparagraph (B)(iii) are met with respect to such participant.

(D) SPECIAL RULE WHERE PARTICIPANT AND SPOUSE MARRIED LESS THAN 1 YEAR.—A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of subparagraphs (B)(iii) or (C) merely because the plan provides that benefits will not be payable to the surviving spouse of the participant unless the participant and such spouse had been married throughout the 1-year period ending on the earlier of the participant's annuity starting date or the date of the participant's death.

(E) EXCEPTION FOR PLANS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 404(C).—This paragraph shall not apply to a plan which the Secretary has determined is a plan described in section 404(c) (or a continuation thereof) in which participation is substantially limited to individuals who, before January 1, 1976, ceased employment covered by the plan.

(F) CROSS REFERENCE.—For—

(i) provisions under which participants may elect to waive the requirements of this paragraph, and

(ii) other definitions and special rules for purposes of this paragraph,

see section 417.

(12) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such trust is a part provides that in the case of any merger or consolidation with, or transfer of assets or liabilities to, any other plan after September 2, 1974, each participant in the plan would (if the plan then terminated) receive a benefit immediately after the merger, consolidation, or transfer which is equal to or greater than the benefit he would have been entitled to receive immediately before the merger, consolidation, or transfer (if the plan had then terminated). The preceding sentence does not apply to any multiemployer plan with respect to any transaction to the extent that participants either before or after the transaction are covered under a multiemployer plan to which title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 applies.

(13) ASSIGNMENT AND ALIENATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such trust is a part provides that benefits provided under the plan may not be assigned or alienated. For purposes of the preceding sentence, there shall not be taken into account any voluntary and revocable assignment of not to exceed 10 percent of any benefit payment made by any participant who is receiving benefits under the plan unless the assignment or alienation is made for purposes of defraying plan administration costs. For purposes of this paragraph a loan made to a participant or beneficiary shall not be treated as an assignment or alienation if such loan is secured by the participant's accrued nonforfeitable benefit and is exempt from the tax imposed by section 4975 (relating to tax on prohibited transactions) by reason of section 4975(d)(1). This paragraph shall take effect on January 1, 1976 and shall not apply to assignments which were irrevocable on September 2, 1974.

(B) SPECIAL RULES FOR DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDERS.—Subparagraph (A) shall apply to the creation, assignment, or recognition of a right to any benefit payable with respect to a participant pursuant to a domestic relations order, except that subparagraph (A) shall not apply if the order is determined to be a qualified domestic relations order.

(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN JUDGMENTS AND SETTLEMENTS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any offset of a participant's benefits provided under a plan against an amount that the participant is ordered or required to pay to the plan if—

(i) the order or requirement to pay arises—

(I) under a judgment of conviction for a crime involving such plan,

(II) under a civil judgment (including a consent order or decree) entered by a court in an action

brought in connection with a violation (or alleged violation) of part 4 of subtitle B of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, or

(III) pursuant to a settlement agreement between the Secretary of Labor and the participant, or a settlement agreement between the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation and the participant, in connection with a violation (or alleged violation) of part 4 of such subtitle by a fiduciary or any other person,

(ii) the judgment, order, decree, or settlement agreement expressly provides for the offset of all or part of the amount ordered or required to be paid to the plan against the participant's benefits provided under the plan, and

(iii) in a case in which the survivor annuity requirements of section 401(a)(11) apply with respect to distributions from the plan to the participant, if the participant has a spouse at the time at which the offset is to be made—

(I) either such spouse has consented in writing to such offset and such consent is witnessed by a notary public or representative of the plan (or it is established to the satisfaction of a plan representative that such consent may not be obtained by reason of circumstances described in section 417(a)(2)(B)), or an election to waive the right of the spouse to either a qualified joint and survivor annuity or a qualified preretirement survivor annuity is in effect in accordance with the requirements of section 417(a),

(II) such spouse is ordered or required in such judgment, order, decree, or settlement to pay an amount to the plan in connection with a violation of part 4 of such subtitle, or

(III) in such judgment, order, decree, or settlement, such spouse retains the right to receive the survivor annuity under a qualified joint and survivor annuity provided pursuant to section 401(a)(11)(A)(i) and under a qualified preretirement survivor annuity provided pursuant to section 401(a)(11)(A)(ii), determined in accordance with subparagraph (D).

A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of this subsection, subsection (k), section 403(b), or section 409(d) solely by reason of an offset described in this subparagraph.

(D) SURVIVOR ANNUITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The survivor annuity described in subparagraph (C)(iii)(III) shall be determined as if—

(I) the participant terminated employment on the date of the offset,

(II) there was no offset,

(III) the plan permitted commencement of benefits only on or after normal retirement age,

(IV) the plan provided only the minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity, and

(V) the amount of the qualified preretirement survivor annuity under the plan is equal to the amount of the survivor annuity payable under the minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity.

(ii) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity” means the qualified joint and survivor annuity which is the actuarial equivalent of the participant’s accrued benefit (within the meaning of section 411(a)(7)) and under which the survivor annuity is 50 percent of the amount of the annuity which is payable during the joint lives of the participant and the spouse.

(14) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such trust is a part provides that, unless the participant otherwise elects, the payment of benefits under the plan to the participant will begin not later than the 60th day after the latest of the close of the plan year in which—

(A) the date on which the participant attains the earlier of age 65 or the normal retirement age specified under the plan,

(B) occurs the 10th anniversary of the year in which the participant commenced participation in the plan, or

(C) the participant terminates his service with the employer.

In the case of a plan which provides for the payment of an early retirement benefit, a trust forming a part of such plan shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless a participant who satisfied the service requirements for such early retirement benefit, but separated from the service (with any nonforfeitable right to an accrued benefit) before satisfying the age requirement for such early retirement benefit, is entitled upon satisfaction of such age requirement to receive a benefit not less than the benefit to which he would be entitled at the normal retirement age, actuarially, reduced under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(15) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless under the plan of which such trust is a part—

(A) in the case of a participant or beneficiary who is receiving benefits under such plan, or

(B) in the case of a participant who is separated from the service and who has nonforfeitable rights to benefits, such benefits are not decreased by reason of any increase in the benefit levels payable under title II of the Social Security Act or any increase in the wage base under such title II, if such increase takes place after September 2, 1974, or (if later) the earlier of the date of first receipt of such benefits or the date of such separation, as the case may be.

(16) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section if the plan of which such trust is a part provides for benefits or contributions which exceed the limitations of section 415.

(17) COMPENSATION LIMIT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless, under the plan of which such trust is a part, the annual compensation of each employee taken into account under the plan for any year does not exceed \$200,000.

(B) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—The Secretary shall adjust annually the \$200,000 amount in subparagraph (A) for increases in the cost-of-living at the same time and in the same manner as adjustments under section 415(d); except that the base period shall be the calendar quarter beginning July 1, 2001, and any increase which is not a multiple of \$5,000 shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$5,000.

(19) A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section if under the plan of which such trust is a part any part of a participant's accrued benefit derived from employer contributions (whether or not otherwise nonforfeitable), is forfeitable solely because of withdrawal by such participant of any amount attributable to the benefit derived from contributions made by such participant. The preceding sentence shall not apply to the accrued benefit of any participant unless, at the time of such withdrawal, such participant has a nonforfeitable right to at least 50 percent of such accrued benefit (as determined under section 411). The first sentence of this paragraph shall not apply to the extent that an accrued benefit is permitted to be forfeited in accordance with section 411(a)(3)(D)(iii) (relating to proportional forfeitures of benefits accrued before September 2, 1974, in the event of withdrawal of certain mandatory contributions).

(20) A trust forming part of a pension plan shall not be treated as failing to constitute a qualified trust under this section merely because the pension plan of which such trust is a part makes 1 or more distributions within 1 taxable year to a distributee on account of a termination of the plan of which the trust is a part, or in the case of a profit-sharing or stock bonus plan, a complete discontinuance of contributions under such plan. This paragraph shall not apply to a defined benefit plan unless the employer maintaining such plan files a notice with the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation) notifying the Corporation of such payment or distribution and the Corporation has approved such payment or distribution or, within 90 days after the date on which such notice was filed, has failed to disapprove such payment or distribution. For purposes of this paragraph, rules similar to the rules of section 402(a)(6)(B) (as in effect before its repeal by section 521 of the Unemployment Compensation Amendments of 1992) shall apply.

(22) If a defined contribution plan (other than a profit-sharing plan)—

(A) is established by an employer whose stock is not readily tradable on an established market, and

(B) after acquiring securities of the employer, more than 10 percent of the total assets of the plan are securities of the employer,

any trust forming part of such plan shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan meets the requirements of subsection (e) of section 409. The requirements of subsection (e) of section 409 shall not apply to any employees of an employer who are participants in any defined contribution plan established and maintained by such employer if the stock of such employer is not readily tradable on an established market and the trade or business of such employer consists of publishing on a regular basis a newspaper for general circulation. For purposes of the preceding sentence, subsections (b), (c), (m), and (o) of section 414 shall not apply except for determining whether stock of the employer is not readily tradable on an established market.

(23) A stock bonus plan shall not be treated as meeting the requirements of this section unless such plan meets the requirements of subsections (h) and (o) of section 409, except that in applying section 409(h) for purposes of this paragraph, the term "employer securities" shall include any securities of the employer held by the plan.

(24) Any group trust which otherwise meets the requirements of this section shall not be treated as not meeting such requirements on account of the participation or inclusion in such trust of the moneys of any plan or governmental unit described in section 818(a)(6).

(25) REQUIREMENT THAT ACTUARIAL ASSUMPTIONS BE SPECIFIED.—A defined benefit plan shall not be treated as providing definitely determinable benefits unless, whenever the amount of any benefit is to be determined on the basis of actuarial assumptions, such assumptions are specified in the plan in a way which precludes employer discretion.

(26) ADDITIONAL PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a trust which is a part of a defined benefit plan, such trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this subsection unless on each day of the plan year such trust benefits at least the lesser of—

(i) 50 employees of the employer, or

(ii) the greater of—

(I) 40 percent of all employees of the employer,

or

(II) 2 employees (or if there is only 1 employee, such employee).

(B) TREATMENT OF EXCLUDABLE EMPLOYEES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A plan may exclude from consideration under this paragraph employees described in paragraphs (3) and (4)(A) of section 410(b).

(ii) SEPARATE APPLICATION FOR CERTAIN EXCLUDABLE EMPLOYEES.—If employees described in section 410(b)(4)(B) are covered under a plan which meets the requirements of subparagraph (A) separately with respect to such employees, such employees may be ex-

cluded from consideration in determining whether any plan of the employer meets such requirements if—

(I) the benefits for such employees are provided under the same plan as benefits for other employees,

(II) the benefits provided to such employees are not greater than comparable benefits provided to other employees under the plan, and

(III) no highly compensated employee (within the meaning of section 414(q)) is included in the group of such employees for more than 1 year.

(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING UNITS.—Except to the extent provided in regulations, a plan covering only employees described in section 410(b)(3)(A) may exclude from consideration any employees who are not included in the unit or units in which the covered employees are included.

(D) PARAGRAPH NOT TO APPLY TO MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS.—Except to the extent provided in regulations, this paragraph shall not apply to employees in a multiemployer plan (within the meaning of section 414(f)) who are covered by collective bargaining agreements.

(E) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN DISPOSITIONS OR ACQUISITIONS.—Rules similar to the rules of section 410(b)(6)(C) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

(F) SEPARATE LINES OF BUSINESS.—At the election of the employer and with the consent of the Secretary, this paragraph may be applied separately with respect to each separate line of business of the employer. For purposes of this paragraph, the term “separate line of business” has the meaning given such term by section 414(r) (without regard to paragraph (2)(A) or (7) thereof).

(G) EXCEPTION FOR GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.—This paragraph shall not apply to a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)).

(H) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may by regulation provide that any separate benefit structure, any separate trust, or any other separate arrangement is to be treated as a separate plan for purposes of applying this paragraph.

(I) PROTECTED PARTICIPANTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A plan shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of subparagraph (A) if—

(I) the plan is amended—

(aa) to cease all benefit accruals, or

(bb) to provide future benefit accruals only to a closed class of participants,

(II) the plan satisfies subparagraph (A) (without regard to this subparagraph) as of the effective date of the amendment, and

(III) the amendment was adopted before April 5, 2017, or the plan is described in clause (ii).

(ii) PLANS DESCRIBED.—A plan is described in this clause if the plan would be described in subsection (o)(1)(C), as applied for purposes of subsection (o)(1)(B)(iii)(IV) and by treating the effective date of the

amendment as the date the class was closed for purposes of subsection (o)(1)(C).

(iii) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of clause (i)(II), in applying section 410(b)(6)(C), the amendments described in clause (i) shall not be treated as a significant change in coverage under section 410(b)(6)(C)(i)(II).

(iv) SPUN-OFF PLANS.—For purposes of this subparagraph, if a portion of a plan described in clause (i) is spun off to another employer, the treatment under clause (i) of the spun-off plan shall continue with respect to the other employer.

(27) DETERMINATIONS AS TO PROFIT-SHARING PLANS.—

(A) CONTRIBUTIONS NEED NOT BE BASED ON PROFITS.—

The determination of whether the plan under which any contributions are made is a profit-sharing plan shall be made without regard to current or accumulated profits of the employer and without regard to whether the employer is a tax-exempt organization.

(B) PLAN MUST DESIGNATE TYPE.—In the case of a plan which is intended to be a money purchase pension plan or a profit-sharing plan, a trust forming part of such plan shall not constitute a qualified trust under this subsection unless the plan designates such intent at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe.

(28) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a trust which is part of an employee stock ownership plan (within the meaning of section 4975(e)(7)) or a plan which meets the requirements of section 409(a), such trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless such plan meets the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (C).

(B) DIVERSIFICATION OF INVESTMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A plan meets the requirements of this subparagraph if each qualified participant in the plan may elect within 90 days after the close of each plan year in the qualified election period to direct the plan as to the investment of at least 25 percent of the participant's account in the plan (to the extent such portion exceeds the amount to which a prior election under this subparagraph applies). In the case of the election year in which the participant can make his last election, the preceding sentence shall be applied by substituting "50 percent" for "25 percent".

(ii) METHOD OF MEETING REQUIREMENTS.—A plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of clause (i) if—

(I) the portion of the participant's account covered by the election under clause (i) is distributed within 90 days after the period during which the election may be made, or

(II) the plan offers at least 3 investment options (not inconsistent with regulations prescribed by the Secretary) to each participant making an elec-

tion under clause (i) and within 90 days after the period during which the election may be made, the plan invests the portion of the participant's account covered by the election in accordance with such election.

(iii) **QUALIFIED PARTICIPANT.**—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “qualified participant” means any employee who has completed at least 10 years of participation under the plan and has attained age 55.

(iv) **QUALIFIED ELECTION PERIOD.**—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “qualified election period” means the 6-plan-year period beginning with the later of—

(I) the 1st plan year in which the individual first became a qualified participant, or

(II) the 1st plan year beginning after December 31, 1986.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, an employer may elect to treat an individual first becoming a qualified participant in the 1st plan year beginning in 1987 as having become a participant in the 1st plan year beginning in 1988.

(v) **EXCEPTION.**—This subparagraph shall not apply to an applicable defined contribution plan (as defined in paragraph (35)(E)).

(C) **USE OF INDEPENDENT APPRAISER.**—A plan meets the requirements of this subparagraph if all valuations of employer securities which are not readily tradable on an established securities market with respect to activities carried on by the plan are by an independent appraiser. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term “independent appraiser” means any appraiser meeting requirements similar to the requirements of the regulations prescribed under section 170(a)(1).

(29) **BENEFIT LIMITATIONS.**—In the case of a defined benefit plan (other than a multiemployer plan or a CSEC plan) to which the requirements of section 412 apply, the trust of which the plan is a part shall not constitute a qualified trust under this subsection unless the plan meets the requirements of section 436.

(30) **LIMITATIONS ON ELECTIVE DEFERRALS.**—In the case of a trust which is part of a plan under which elective deferrals (within the meaning of section 402(g)(3)) may be made with respect to any individual during a calendar year, such trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this subsection unless the plan provides that the amount of such deferrals under such plan and all other plans, contracts, or arrangements of an employer maintaining such plan may not exceed the amount of the limitation in effect under section 402(g)(1)(A) for taxable years beginning in such calendar year.

(31) **DIRECT TRANSFER OF ELIGIBLE ROLLOVER DISTRIBUTIONS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such

trust is a part provides that if the distributee of any eligible rollover distribution—

- (i) elects to have such distribution paid directly to an eligible retirement plan, and
 - (ii) specifies the eligible retirement plan to which such distribution is to be paid (in such form and at such time as the plan administrator may prescribe),
- such distribution shall be made in the form of a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer to the eligible retirement plan so specified.

(B) CERTAIN MANDATORY DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—In case of a trust which is part of an eligible plan, such trust shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the plan of which such trust is a part provides that if—

(I) a distribution described in clause (ii) in excess of \$1,000 is made, and

(II) the distributee does not make an election under subparagraph (A) and does not elect to receive the distribution directly,

the plan administrator shall make such transfer to an individual retirement plan of a designated trustee or issuer and shall notify the distributee in writing (either separately or as part of the notice under section 402(f)) that the distribution may be transferred to another individual retirement plan.

(ii) **ELIGIBLE PLAN.**—For purposes of clause (i), the term “eligible plan” means a plan which provides that any nonforfeitable accrued benefit for which the present value (as determined under section 411(a)(11)) does not exceed \$5,000 shall be immediately distributed to the participant.

(C) LIMITATION.—Subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall apply only to the extent that the eligible rollover distribution would be includible in gross income if not transferred as provided in subparagraph (A) (determined without regard to sections 402(c), 403(a)(4), 403(b)(8), and 457(e)(16)). The preceding sentence shall not apply to such distribution if the plan to which such distribution is transferred—

(i) is a qualified trust which is part of a plan which is a defined contribution plan and agrees to separately account for amounts so transferred, including separately accounting for the portion of such distribution which is includible in gross income and the portion of such distribution which is not so includible, or

(ii) is an eligible retirement plan described in clause (i) or (ii) of section 402(c)(8)(B).

(D) ELIGIBLE ROLLOVER DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “eligible rollover distribution” has the meaning given such term by section 402(f)(2)(A).

(E) ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLAN.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “eligible retirement plan” has the meaning given such term by section 402(c)(8)(B), except that a qualified trust shall be considered an eligible retirement plan only if it is a defined contribution plan, the

terms of which permit the acceptance of rollover distributions.

(32) TREATMENT OF FAILURE TO MAKE CERTAIN PAYMENTS IF PLAN HAS LIQUIDITY SHORTFALL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust forming part of a pension plan to which section 430(j)(4) or 433(f)(5) applies shall not be treated as failing to constitute a qualified trust under this section merely because such plan ceases to make any payment described in subparagraph (B) during any period that such plan has a liquidity shortfall (as defined in section 430(j)(4) or 433(f)(5)).

(B) PAYMENTS DESCRIBED.—A payment is described in this subparagraph if such payment is—

- (i) any payment, in excess of the monthly amount paid under a single life annuity (plus any social security supplements described in the last sentence of section 411(a)(9)), to a participant or beneficiary whose annuity starting date (as defined in section 417(f)(2)) occurs during the period referred to in subparagraph (A),
- (ii) any payment for the purchase of an irrevocable commitment from an insurer to pay benefits, and
- (iii) any other payment specified by the Secretary by regulations.

(C) PERIOD OF SHORTFALL.—For purposes of this paragraph, a plan has a liquidity shortfall during the period that there is an underpayment of an installment under section 430(j)(3) or 433(f) by reason of section 430(j)(4)(A) or 433(f)(5), respectively.

(33) PROHIBITION ON BENEFIT INCREASES WHILE SPONSOR IS IN BANKRUPTCY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust which is part of a plan to which this paragraph applies shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section if an amendment to such plan is adopted while the employer is a debtor in a case under title 11, United States Code, or similar Federal or State law, if such amendment increases liabilities of the plan by reason of

- (i) any increase in benefits,
- (ii) any change in the accrual of benefits, or
- (iii) any change in the rate at which benefits become nonforfeitable under the plan,

with respect to employees of the debtor, and such amendment is effective prior to the effective date of such employer's plan of reorganization.

(B) EXCEPTIONS.—This paragraph shall not apply to any plan amendment if—

- (i) the plan, were such amendment to take effect, would have a funding target attainment percentage (as defined in section 430(d)(2)) of 100 percent or more,
- (ii) the Secretary determines that such amendment is reasonable and provides for only de minimis increases in the liabilities of the plan with respect to employees of the debtor,

(iii) such amendment only repeals an amendment described in section 412(d)(2), or

(iv) such amendment is required as a condition of qualification under this part.

(C) PLANS TO WHICH THIS PARAGRAPH APPLIES.—This paragraph shall apply only to plans (other than multiemployer plans or CSEC plans) covered under section 4021 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(D) EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “employer” means the employer referred to in section 412(b)(1), without regard to section 412(b)(2).

(34) BENEFITS OF MISSING PARTICIPANTS ON PLAN TERMINATION.—In the case of a plan covered by title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, a trust forming part of such plan shall not be treated as failing to constitute a qualified trust under this section merely because the pension plan of which such trust is a part, upon its termination, transfers benefits of missing participants to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation in accordance with section 4050 of such Act.

(35) DIVERSIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A trust which is part of an applicable defined contribution plan shall not be treated as a qualified trust unless the plan meets the diversification requirements of subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D).

(B) EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS AND ELECTIVE DEFERRALS INVESTED IN EMPLOYER SECURITIES.—In the case of the portion of an applicable individual’s account attributable to employee contributions and elective deferrals which is invested in employer securities, a plan meets the requirements of this subparagraph if the applicable individual may elect to direct the plan to divest any such securities and to reinvest an equivalent amount in other investment options meeting the requirements of subparagraph (D).

(C) EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS INVESTED IN EMPLOYER SECURITIES.—In the case of the portion of the account attributable to employer contributions other than elective deferrals which is invested in employer securities, a plan meets the requirements of this subparagraph if each applicable individual who—

(i) is a participant who has completed at least 3 years of service, or

(ii) is a beneficiary of a participant described in clause (i) or of a deceased participant,

may elect to direct the plan to divest any such securities and to reinvest an equivalent amount in other investment options meeting the requirements of subparagraph (D).

(D) INVESTMENT OPTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if the plan offers not less than 3 investment options, other than employer securities, to which an applicable individual may direct the proceeds from the divestment of employer securities pursuant to this

paragraph, each of which is diversified and has materially different risk and return characteristics.

(ii) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS AND CONDITIONS.—

(I) TIME FOR MAKING INVESTMENT CHOICES.—A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of this subparagraph merely because the plan limits the time for divestment and reinvestment to periodic, reasonable opportunities occurring no less frequently than quarterly.

(II) CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS AND CONDITIONS NOT ALLOWED.—Except as provided in regulations, a plan shall not meet the requirements of this subparagraph if the plan imposes restrictions or conditions with respect to the investment of employer securities which are not imposed on the investment of other assets of the plan. This subclause shall not apply to any restrictions or conditions imposed by reason of the application of securities laws.

(E) APPLICABLE DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term “applicable defined contribution plan” means any defined contribution plan which holds any publicly traded employer securities.

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN ESOPS.—Such term does not include an employee stock ownership plan if—

(I) there are no contributions to such plan (or earnings thereunder) which are held within such plan and are subject to subsection (k) or (m), and

(II) such plan is a separate plan for purposes of section 414(l) with respect to any other defined benefit plan or defined contribution plan maintained by the same employer or employers.

(iii) EXCEPTION FOR ONE PARTICIPANT PLANS.—Such term does not include a one-participant retirement plan.

(iv) ONE-PARTICIPANT RETIREMENT PLAN.—For purposes of clause (iii), the term “one-participant retirement plan” means a retirement plan that on the first day of the plan year—

(I) covered only one individual (or the individual and the individual’s spouse) and the individual (or the individual and the individual’s spouse) owned 100 percent of the plan sponsor (whether or not incorporated), or

(II) covered only one or more partners (or partners and their spouses) in the plan sponsor.

(F) CERTAIN PLANS TREATED AS HOLDING PUBLICLY TRADED EMPLOYER SECURITIES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in regulations or in clause (ii), a plan holding employer securities which are not publicly traded employer securities shall be treated as holding publicly traded employer securi-

ties if any employer corporation, or any member of a controlled group of corporations which includes such employer corporation, has issued a class of stock which is a publicly traded employer security.

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN CONTROLLED GROUPS WITH PUBLICLY TRADED SECURITIES.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a plan if—

(I) no employer corporation, or parent corporation of an employer corporation, has issued any publicly traded employer security, and

(II) no employer corporation, or parent corporation of an employer corporation, has issued any special class of stock which grants particular rights to, or bears particular risks for, the holder or issuer with respect to any corporation described in clause (i) which has issued any publicly traded employer security.

(iii) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term—

(I) “controlled group of corporations” has the meaning given such term by section 1563(a), except that “50 percent” shall be substituted for “80 percent” each place it appears,

(II) “employer corporation” means a corporation which is an employer maintaining the plan, and

(III) “parent corporation” has the meaning given such term by section 424(e).

(G) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) APPLICABLE INDIVIDUAL.—The term “applicable individual” means—

(I) any participant in the plan, and

(II) any beneficiary who has an account under the plan with respect to which the beneficiary is entitled to exercise the rights of a participant.

(ii) ELECTIVE DEFERRAL.—The term “elective deferral” means an employer contribution described in section 402(g)(3)(A).

(iii) EMPLOYER SECURITY.—The term “employer security” has the meaning given such term by section 407(d)(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(iv) EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLAN.—The term “employee stock ownership plan” has the meaning given such term by section 4975(e)(7).

(v) PUBLICLY TRADED EMPLOYER SECURITIES.—The term “publicly traded employer securities” means employer securities which are readily tradable on an established securities market.

(vi) YEAR OF SERVICE.—The term “year of service” has the meaning given such term by section 411(a)(5).

(H) TRANSITION RULE FOR SECURITIES ATTRIBUTABLE TO EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) RULES PHASED IN OVER 3 YEARS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—In the case of the portion of an account to which subparagraph (C) applies and which consists of employer securities acquired in a plan year beginning before January 1, 2007, subparagraph (C) shall only apply to the applicable percentage of such securities. This subparagraph shall be applied separately with respect to each class of securities.

(II) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN PARTICIPANTS AGED 55 OR OVER.—Subclause (I) shall not apply to an applicable individual who is a participant who has attained age 55 and completed at least 3 years of service before the first plan year beginning after December 31, 2005.

(ii) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of clause (i), the applicable percentage shall be determined as follows:

Plan year to which subparagraph (C) applies:	The applicable percentage is:
1st.....	33
2d.....	66
3d and following.....	100.

(36) DISTRIBUTIONS DURING WORKING RETIREMENT.—A trust forming part of a pension plan shall not be treated as failing to constitute a qualified trust under this section solely because the plan provides that a distribution may be made from such trust to an employee who has attained age 62 and who is not separated from employment at the time of such distribution.

(37) DEATH BENEFITS UNDER USERRA-QUALIFIED ACTIVE MILITARY SERVICE.—A trust shall not constitute a qualified trust unless the plan provides that, in the case of a participant who dies while performing qualified military service (as defined in section 414(u)), the survivors of the participant are entitled to any additional benefits (other than benefit accruals relating to the period of qualified military service) provided under the plan had the participant resumed and then terminated employment on account of death.

(38) PORTABILITY OF LIFETIME INCOME INVESTMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—*Except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, a trust forming part of a defined contribution plan shall not be treated as failing to constitute a qualified trust under this section solely by reason of allowing—*

(i) qualified distributions of a lifetime income investment, or

(ii) distributions of a lifetime income investment in the form of a qualified plan distribution annuity contract,

on or after the date that is 90 days prior to the date on which such lifetime income investment is no longer authorized to be held as an investment option under the plan.

(B) DEFINITIONS.—*For purposes of this subsection—*

(i) the term “qualified distribution” means a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer described in paragraph (31)(A) to an eligible retirement plan (as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B)),

(ii) the term “lifetime income investment” means an investment option which is designed to provide an employee with election rights—

(I) which are not uniformly available with respect to other investment options under the plan, and

(II) which are to a lifetime income feature available through a contract or other arrangement offered under the plan (or under another eligible retirement plan (as so defined), if paid by means of a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer described in paragraph (31)(A) to such other eligible retirement plan),

(iii) the term “lifetime income feature” means—

(I) a feature which guarantees a minimum level of income annually (or more frequently) for at least the remainder of the life of the employee or the joint lives of the employee and the employee’s designated beneficiary, or

(II) an annuity payable on behalf of the employee under which payments are made in substantially equal periodic payments (not less frequently than annually) over the life of the employee or the joint lives of the employee and the employee’s designated beneficiary, and

(iv) the term “qualified plan distribution annuity contract” means an annuity contract purchased for a participant and distributed to the participant by a plan or contract described in subparagraph (B) of section 402(c)(8) (without regard to clauses (i) and (ii) thereof).

Paragraphs (11), (12), (13), (14), (15), (19), and (20) shall apply only in the case of a plan to which section 411 (relating to minimum vesting standards) applies without regard to subsection (e)(2) of such section.

(b) CERTAIN [RETROACTIVE CHANGES IN PLAN] PLAN AMENDMENTS.—

(1) CERTAIN RETROACTIVE CHANGES IN PLAN.—A stock bonus, pension, profit-sharing, or annuity plan shall be considered as satisfying the requirements of subsection (a) for the period beginning with the date on which it was put into effect, or for the period beginning with the earlier of the date on which there was adopted or put into effect any amendment which caused the plan to fail to satisfy such requirements, and ending with the time prescribed by law for filing the return of the employer for his taxable year in which such plan or amendment was adopted (including extensions thereof) or such later time as the Secretary may designate, if all provisions of the plan which are necessary to satisfy such requirements are in effect by the end of such period and have been made effective for all purposes for the whole of such period.

(2) *ADOPTION OF PLAN.*—If an employer adopts a stock bonus, pension, profit-sharing, or annuity plan after the close of a taxable year but before the time prescribed by law for filing the employer's return of tax for the taxable year (including extensions thereof), the employer may elect to treat the plan as having been adopted as of the last day of the taxable year.

(c) **DEFINITIONS AND RULES RELATING TO SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS AND OWNER-EMPLOYEES.**—For purposes of this section—

(1) **SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUAL TREATED AS EMPLOYEE.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term “employee” includes, for any taxable year, an individual who is a self-employed individual for such taxable year.

(B) **SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUAL.**—The term “self-employed individual” means, with respect to any taxable year, an individual who has earned income (as defined in paragraph (2)) for such taxable year. To the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, such term also includes, for any taxable year—

(i) an individual who would be a self-employed individual within the meaning of the preceding sentence but for the fact that the trade or business carried on by such individual did not have net profits for the taxable year, and

(ii) an individual who has been a self-employed individual within the meaning of the preceding sentence for any prior taxable year.

(2) **EARNED INCOME.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term “earned income” means the net earnings from self-employment (as defined in section 1402(a)), but such net earnings shall be determined—

(i) only with respect to a trade or business in which personal services of the taxpayer are a material income-producing factor,

(ii) without regard to paragraphs (4) and (5) of section 1402(c),

(iii) in the case of any individual who is treated as an employee under subparagraph (A), (C), or (D) of section 3121(d)(3), without regard to section 1402(c)(2)

(iv) without regard to items which are not included in gross income for purposes of this chapter, and the deductions properly allocable to or chargeable against such items,

(v) with regard to the deductions allowed by section 404 to the taxpayer, and

(vi) with regard to the deduction allowed to the taxpayer by section 164(f).

For purposes of this subparagraph, section 1402, as in effect for a taxable year ending on December 31, 1962, shall be treated as having been in effect for all taxable years ending before such date. For purposes of this part only (other than sections 419 and 419A), this subparagraph shall be applied as if the term “trade or business” for purposes of section 1402 included service described in section 1402(c)(6).

(C) INCOME FROM DISPOSITION OF CERTAIN PROPERTY.—For purposes of this section, the term “earned income” includes gains (other than any gain which is treated under any provision of this chapter as gain from the sale or exchange of a capital asset) and net earnings derived from the sale or other disposition of, the transfer of any interest in, or the licensing of the use of property (other than good will) by an individual whose personal efforts created such property.

(3) OWNER-EMPLOYEE.—The term “owner-employee” means an employee who—

(A) owns the entire interest in an unincorporated trade or business, or

(B) in the case of a partnership, is a partner who owns more than 10 percent of either the capital interest or the profits interest in such partnership.

To the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, such term also means an individual who has been an owner-employee within the meaning of the preceding sentence.

(4) EMPLOYER.—An individual who owns the entire interest in an unincorporated trade or business shall be treated as his own employer. A partnership shall be treated as the employer of each partner who is an employee within the meaning of paragraph (1).

(5) CONTRIBUTIONS ON BEHALF OF OWNER-EMPLOYEES.—The term “contribution on behalf of an owner-employee” includes, except as the context otherwise requires, a contribution under a plan—

(A) by the employer for an owner-employee, and

(B) by an owner-employee as an employee.

(6) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN FISHERMEN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “self-employed individual” includes an individual described in section 3121(b)(20) (relating to certain fishermen).

(d) CONTRIBUTION LIMIT ON OWNER-EMPLOYEES.—A trust forming part of a pension or profit-sharing plan which provides contributions or benefits for employees some or all of whom are owner-employees shall constitute a qualified trust under this section only if, in addition to meeting the requirements of subsection (a), the plan provides that contributions on behalf of any owner-employee may be made only with respect to the earned income of such owner-employee which is derived from the trade or business with respect to which such plan is established.

(f) CERTAIN CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS AND CONTRACTS.—For purposes of this title, a custodial account, an annuity contract, or a contract (other than a life, health or accident, property, casualty, or liability insurance contract) issued by an insurance company qualified to do business in a State shall be treated as a qualified trust under this section if—

(1) the custodial account or contract would, except for the fact that it is not a trust, constitute a qualified trust under this section, and

(2) in the case of a custodial account the assets thereof are held by a bank (as defined in section 408(n)) or another person who demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that the

manner in which he will hold the assets will be consistent with the requirements of this section.

For purposes of this title, in the case of a custodial account or contract treated as a qualified trust under this section by reason of this subsection, the person holding the assets of such account or holding such contract shall be treated as the trustee thereof.

(g) ANNUITY DEFINED.—For purposes of this section and sections 402, 403, and 404, the term “annuity” includes a face-amount certificate, as defined in section 2(a)(15) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C., sec. 80a-2); but does not include any contract or certificate issued after December 31, 1962, which is transferable, if any person other than the trustee of a trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) is the owner of such contract or certificate.

(h) MEDICAL, ETC., BENEFITS FOR RETIRED EMPLOYEES AND THEIR SPOUSES AND DEPENDENTS.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, and subject to the provisions of section 420, a pension or annuity plan may provide for the payment of benefits for sickness, accident, hospitalization, and medical expenses of retired employees, their spouses and their dependents, but only if—

(1) such benefits are subordinate to the retirement benefits provided by the plan,

(2) a separate account is established and maintained for such benefits,

(3) the employer’s contributions to such separate account are reasonable and ascertainable,

(4) it is impossible, at any time prior to the satisfaction of all liabilities under the plan to provide such benefits, for any part of the corpus or income of such separate account to be (within the taxable year or thereafter) used for, or diverted to, any purpose other than the providing of such benefits,

(5) notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a)(2), upon the satisfaction of all liabilities under the plan to provide such benefits, any amount remaining in such separate account must, under the terms of the plan, be returned to the employer, and

(6) in the case of an employee who is a key employee, a separate account is established and maintained for such benefits payable to such employee (and his spouse and dependents) and such benefits (to the extent attributable to plan years beginning after March 31, 1984, for which the employee is a key employee) are only payable to such employee (and his spouse and dependents) from such separate account.

For purposes of paragraph (6), the term “key employee” means any employee, who at any time during the plan year or any preceding plan year during which contributions were made on behalf of such employee, is or was a key employee as defined in section 416(i). In no event shall the requirements of paragraph (1) be treated as met if the aggregate actual contributions for medical benefits, when added to actual contributions for life insurance protection under the plan, exceed 25 percent of the total actual contributions to the plan (other than contributions to fund past service credits) after the date on which the account is established. For purposes of this subsection, the term “dependent” shall include any individual who

is a child (as defined in section 152(f)(1)) of a retired employee who as of the end of the calendar year has not attained age 27.

(i) CERTAIN UNION-NEGOTIATED PENSION PLANS.—In the case of a trust forming part of a pension plan which has been determined by the Secretary to constitute a qualified trust under subsection (a) and to be exempt from taxation under section 501(a) for a period beginning after contributions were first made to or for such trust, if it is shown to the satisfaction of the Secretary that—

(1) such trust was created pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement between employee representatives and one or more employers,

(2) any disbursements of contributions, made to or for such trust before the time as of which the Secretary or his delegate determined that the trust constituted a qualified trust, substantially complied with the terms of the trust, and the plan of which the trust is a part, as subsequently qualified, and

(3) before the time as of which the Secretary determined that the trust constitutes a qualified trust, the contributions to or for such trust were not used in a manner which would jeopardize the interests of its beneficiaries,

then such trust shall be considered as having constituted a qualified trust under subsection (a) and as having been exempt from taxation under section 501(a) for the period beginning on the date on which contributions were first made to or for such trust and ending on the date such trust first constituted (without regard to this subsection) a qualified trust under subsection (a).

(k) CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENTS.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—A profit-sharing or stock bonus plan, a pre-ERISA money purchase plan, or a rural cooperative plan shall not be considered as not satisfying the requirements of subsection (a) merely because the plan includes a qualified cash or deferred arrangement.

(2) QUALIFIED CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENT.—A qualified cash or deferred arrangement is any arrangement which is part of a profit-sharing or stock bonus plan, a pre-ERISA money purchase plan, or a rural cooperative plan which meets the requirements of subsection (a)—

(A) under which a covered employee may elect to have the employer make payments as contributions to a trust under the plan on behalf of the employee, or to the employee directly in cash;

(B) under which amounts held by the trust which are attributable to employer contributions made pursuant to the employee's election—

(i) may not be distributable to participants or other beneficiaries earlier than—

(I) severance from employment, death, or disability,

(II) an event described in paragraph (10),

(III) in the case of a profit-sharing or stock bonus plan, the attainment of age 59 1/2,

(IV) subject to the provisions of paragraph (14), upon hardship of the employee, **[or]**

(V) in the case of a qualified reservist distribution (as defined in section 72(t)(2)(G)(iii)), the date

on which a period referred to in subclause (III) of such section begins, **[and]** or

(VI) except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, with respect to amounts invested in a lifetime income investment (as defined in subsection (a)(38)(B)(ii)), the date that is 90 days prior to the date that such lifetime income investment may no longer be held as an investment option under the arrangement,

(ii) will not be distributable merely by reason of the completion of a stated period of participation or the lapse of a fixed number of years**;** and

(iii) except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, in the case of amounts described in clause (i)(VI), will be distributed only in the form of a qualified distribution (as defined in subsection (a)(38)(B)(i)) or a qualified plan distribution annuity contract (as defined in subsection (a)(38)(B)(iv)),

(C) which provides that an employee's right to his accrued benefit derived from employer contributions made to the trust pursuant to his election is nonforfeitable, and

(D) which does not require, as a condition of participation in the arrangement, that an employee complete a period of service with the employer (or employers) maintaining the plan extending beyond the period permitted under section 410(a)(1) (determined without regard to subparagraph (B)(i) thereof).

(3) APPLICATION OF PARTICIPATION AND DISCRIMINATION STANDARDS.—

(A) A cash or deferred arrangement shall not be treated as a qualified cash or deferred arrangement unless—

(i) those employees eligible to benefit under the arrangement satisfy the provisions of section 410(b)(1), and

(ii) the actual deferral percentage for eligible highly compensated employees (as defined in paragraph (5)) for the plan year bears a relationship to the actual deferral percentage for all other eligible employees for the preceding plan year which meets either of the following tests:

(I) The actual deferral percentage for the group of eligible highly compensated employees is not more than the actual deferral percentage of all other eligible employees multiplied by 1.25.

(II) The excess of the actual deferral percentage for the group of eligible highly compensated employees over that of all other eligible employees is not more than 2 percentage points, and the actual deferral percentage for the group of eligible highly compensated employees is not more than the actual deferral percentage of all other eligible employees multiplied by 2.

If 2 or more plans which include cash or deferred arrangements are considered as 1 plan for purposes of section 401(a)(4) or 410(b), the cash or deferred ar-

rangements included in such plans shall be treated as 1 arrangement for purposes of this subparagraph.

If any highly compensated employee is a participant under 2 or more cash or deferred arrangements of the employer, for purposes of determining the deferral percentage with respect to such employee, all such cash or deferred arrangements shall be treated as 1 cash or deferred arrangement. An arrangement may apply clause (ii) by using the plan year rather than the preceding plan year if the employer so elects, except that if such an election is made, it may not be changed except as provided by the Secretary.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the actual deferral percentage for a specified group of employees for a plan year shall be the average of the ratios (calculated separately for each employee in such group) of—

(i) the amount of employer contributions actually paid over to the trust on behalf of each such employee for such plan year, to

(ii) the employee's compensation for such plan year.

(C) A cash or deferred arrangement shall be treated as meeting the requirements of subsection (a)(4) with respect to contributions if the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii) are met.

(D) For purposes of subparagraph (B), the employer contributions on behalf of any employee—

(i) shall include any employer contributions made pursuant to the employee's election under paragraph (2), and

(ii) under such rules as the Secretary may prescribe, may, at the election of the employer, include—

(I) matching contributions (as defined in 401(m)(4)(A)) which meet the requirements of paragraph (2)(B) and (C), and

(II) qualified nonelective contributions (within the meaning of section 401(m)(4)(C)).

(E) For purposes of this paragraph, in the case of the first plan year of any plan (other than a successor plan), the amount taken into account as the actual deferral percentage of nonhighly compensated employees for the preceding plan year shall be—

(i) 3 percent, or

(ii) if the employer makes an election under this subclause, the actual deferral percentage of nonhighly compensated employees determined for such first plan year.

(F) SPECIAL RULE FOR EARLY PARTICIPATION.—If an employer elects to apply section 410(b)(4)(B) in determining whether a cash or deferred arrangement meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)(i), the employer may, in determining whether the arrangement meets the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii), exclude from consideration all eligible employees (other than highly compensated employees) who have not met the minimum age and service requirements of section 410(a)(1)(A).

(G) GOVERNMENTAL PLAN.—A governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)) shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this paragraph.

(4) OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) BENEFITS (OTHER THAN MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS) MUST NOT BE CONTINGENT ON ELECTION TO DEFER.—A cash or deferred arrangement of any employer shall not be treated as a qualified cash or deferred arrangement if any other benefit is conditioned (directly or indirectly) on the employee electing to have the employer make or not make contributions under the arrangement in lieu of receiving cash. The preceding sentence shall not apply to any matching contribution (as defined in section 401(m)) made by reason of such an election.

(B) ELIGIBILITY OF STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS.—

(i) TAX-EXEMPTS ELIGIBLE.—Except as provided in clause (ii), any organization exempt from tax under this subtitle may include a qualified cash or deferred arrangement as part of a plan maintained by it.

(ii) GOVERNMENTS INELIGIBLE.—A cash or deferred arrangement shall not be treated as a qualified cash or deferred arrangement if it is part of a plan maintained by a State or local government or political subdivision thereof, or any agency or instrumentality thereof. This clause shall not apply to a rural cooperative plan or to a plan of an employer described in clause (iii).

(iii) TREATMENT OF INDIAN TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS.—An employer which is an Indian tribal government (as defined in section 7701(a)(40)), a subdivision of an Indian tribal government (determined in accordance with section 7871(d)), an agency or instrumentality of an Indian tribal government or subdivision thereof, or a corporation chartered under Federal, State, or tribal law which is owned in whole or in part by any of the foregoing may include a qualified cash or deferred arrangement as part of a plan maintained by the employer.

(C) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PLANS.—Except as provided in section 401(m), any employer contribution made pursuant to an employee's election under a qualified cash or deferred arrangement shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining whether any other plan meets the requirements of section 401(a) or 410(b). This subparagraph shall not apply for purposes of determining whether a plan meets the average benefit requirement of section 410(b)(2)(A)(ii).

(5) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “highly compensated employee” has the meaning given such term by section 414(q).

(6) PRE-ERISA MONEY PURCHASE PLAN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “pre-ERISA money purchase plan” means a pension plan—

(A) which is a defined contribution plan (as defined in section 414(i)),

(B) which was in existence on June 27, 1974, and which, on such date, included a salary reduction arrangement, and

(C) under which neither the employee contributions nor the employer contributions may exceed the levels provided for by the contribution formula in effect under the plan on such date.

(7) RURAL COOPERATIVE PLAN.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “rural cooperative plan” means any pension plan—

(i) which is a defined contribution plan (as defined in section 414(i)), and

(ii) which is established and maintained by a rural cooperative.

(B) RURAL COOPERATIVE DEFINED.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term “rural cooperative” means—

(i) any organization which—

(I) is engaged primarily in providing electric service on a mutual or cooperative basis, or

(II) is engaged primarily in providing electric service to the public in its area of service and which is exempt from tax under this subtitle or which is a State or local government (or an agency or instrumentality thereof), other than a municipality (or an agency or instrumentality thereof),

(ii) any organization described in paragraph (4) or (6) of section 501(c) and at least 80 percent of the members of which are organizations described in clause (i),

(iii) a cooperative telephone company described in section 501(c)(12),

(iv) any organization which—

(I) is a mutual irrigation or ditch company described in section 501(c)(12) (without regard to the 85 percent requirement thereof), or

(II) is a district organized under the laws of a State as a municipal corporation for the purpose of irrigation, water conservation, or drainage, and

(v) an organization which is a national association of organizations described in clause (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv).

(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN DISTRIBUTIONS.—A rural cooperative plan which includes a qualified cash or deferred arrangement shall not be treated as violating the requirements of section 401(a) or of paragraph (2) merely by reason of a hardship distribution or a distribution to a participant after attainment of age 59 1/2. For purposes of this section, the term “hardship distribution” means a distribution described in paragraph (2)(B)(i)(IV) (without regard to the limitation of its application to profit-sharing or stock bonus plans).

(8) ARRANGEMENT NOT DISQUALIFIED IF EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS DISTRIBUTED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A cash or deferred arrangement shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of clause (ii) of paragraph (3)(A) for any plan year if, before the close of the following plan year—

(i) the amount of the excess contributions for such plan year (and any income allocable to such contributions through the end of such year) is distributed, or

(ii) to the extent provided in regulations, the employee elects to treat the amount of the excess contributions as an amount distributed to the employee and then contributed by the employee to the plan.

Any distribution of excess contributions (and income) may be made without regard to any other provision of law.

(B) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term “excess contributions” means, with respect to any plan year, the excess of—

(i) the aggregate amount of employer contributions actually paid over to the trust on behalf of highly compensated employees for such plan year, over

(ii) the maximum amount of such contributions permitted under the limitations of clause (ii) of paragraph (3)(A) (determined by reducing contributions made on behalf of highly compensated employees in order of the actual deferral percentages beginning with the highest of such percentages).

(C) METHOD OF DISTRIBUTING EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any distribution of the excess contributions for any plan year shall be made to highly compensated employees on the basis of the amount of contributions by, or on behalf of, each of such employees.

(D) ADDITIONAL TAX UNDER SECTION 72(T) NOT TO APPLY.—No tax shall be imposed under section 72(t) on any amount required to be distributed under this paragraph.

(E) TREATMENT OF MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS FORFEITED BY REASON OF EXCESS DEFERRAL OR CONTRIBUTION OR PERMISSIBLE WITHDRAWAL.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(C), a matching contribution (within the meaning of subsection (m)) shall not be treated as forfeitable merely because such contribution is forfeitable if the contribution to which the matching contribution relates is treated as an excess contribution under subparagraph (B), an excess deferral under section 402(g)(2)(A), a permissible withdrawal under section 414(w), or an excess aggregate contribution under section 401(m)(6)(B).

(F) CROSS REFERENCE.—For excise tax on certain excess contributions, see section 4979.

(9) COMPENSATION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “compensation” has the meaning given such term by section 414(s).

(10) DISTRIBUTIONS UPON TERMINATION OF PLAN.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An event described in this subparagraph is the termination of the plan without establishment or maintenance of another defined contribution plan (other

than an employee stock ownership plan as defined in section 4975(e)(7)).

(B) DISTRIBUTIONS MUST BE LUMP SUM DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A termination shall not be treated as described in subparagraph (A) with respect to any employee unless the employee receives a lump sum distribution by reason of the termination.

(ii) LUMP-SUM DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “lump-sum distribution” has the meaning given such term by section 402(e)(4)(D) (without regard to subclauses (I), (II), (III), and (IV) of clause (i) thereof). Such term includes a distribution of an annuity contract from—

(I) a trust which forms a part of a plan described in section 401(a) and which is exempt from tax under section 501(a), or

(II) an annuity plan described in section 403(a).

(11) ADOPTION OF SIMPLE PLAN TO MEET NONDISCRIMINATION TESTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A cash or deferred arrangement maintained by an eligible employer shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (3)(A)(ii) if such arrangement meets—

- (i) the contribution requirements of subparagraph (B),
- (ii) the exclusive plan requirements of subparagraph (C), and
- (iii) the vesting requirements of section 408(p)(3).

(B) CONTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if, under the arrangement—

(I) an employee may elect to have the employer make elective contributions for the year on behalf of the employee to a trust under the plan in an amount which is expressed as a percentage of compensation of the employee but which in no event exceeds the amount in effect under section 408(p)(2)(A)(ii),

(II) the employer is required to make a matching contribution to the trust for the year in an amount equal to so much of the amount the employee elects under subclause (I) as does not exceed 3 percent of compensation for the year, and

(III) no other contributions may be made other than contributions described in subclause (I) or (II).

(ii) EMPLOYER MAY ELECT 2-PERCENT NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTION.—An employer shall be treated as meeting the requirements of clause (i)(II) for any year if, in lieu of the contributions described in such clause, the employer elects (pursuant to the terms of the arrangement) to make nonelective contributions of 2 percent of compensation for each employee who is eligible to participate in the arrangement and who has at least

\$5,000 of compensation from the employer for the year. If an employer makes an election under this subparagraph for any year, the employer shall notify employees of such election within a reasonable period of time before the 60th day before the beginning of such year.

(iii) ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Rules similar to the rules of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of section 408(p)(5) shall apply for purposes of this subparagraph.

(II) NOTICE OF ELECTION PERIOD.—The requirements of this subparagraph shall not be treated as met with respect to any year unless the employer notifies each employee eligible to participate, within a reasonable period of time before the 60th day before the beginning of such year (and, for the first year the employee is so eligible, the 60th day before the first day such employee is so eligible), of the rules similar to the rules of section 408(p)(5)(C) which apply by reason of subclause (I).

(C) EXCLUSIVE PLAN REQUIREMENT.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met for any year to which this paragraph applies if no contributions were made, or benefits were accrued, for services during such year under any qualified plan of the employer on behalf of any employee eligible to participate in the cash or deferred arrangement, other than contributions described in subparagraph (B).

(D) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULE.—

(i) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph, any term used in this paragraph which is also used in section 408(p) shall have the meaning given such term by such section.

(ii) COORDINATION WITH TOP-HEAVY RULES.—A plan meeting the requirements of this paragraph for any year shall not be treated as a top-heavy plan under section 416 for such year if such plan allows only contributions required under this paragraph.

(12) ALTERNATIVE METHODS OF MEETING NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A cash or deferred arrangement shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (3)(A)(ii) [if such arrangement—

[(i) meets the contribution requirements of subparagraph (B) or (C), and

[(ii) meets the notice requirements of subparagraph (D).] *if such arrangement—*

(i) meets the contribution requirements of subparagraph (B) and the notice requirements of subparagraph (D), or

(ii) meets the contribution requirements of subparagraph (C).

(B) MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if, under the arrangement, the em-

ployer makes matching contributions on behalf of each employee who is not a highly compensated employee in an amount equal to—

(I) 100 percent of the elective contributions of the employee to the extent such elective contributions do not exceed 3 percent of the employee's compensation, and

(II) 50 percent of the elective contributions of the employee to the extent that such elective contributions exceed 3 percent but do not exceed 5 percent of the employee's compensation.

(ii) RATE FOR HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEES.—The requirements of this subparagraph are not met if, under the arrangement, the rate of matching contribution with respect to any elective contribution of a highly compensated employee at any rate of elective contribution is greater than that with respect to an employee who is not a highly compensated employee.

(iii) ALTERNATIVE PLAN DESIGNS.—If the rate of any matching contribution with respect to any rate of elective contribution is not equal to the percentage required under clause (i), an arrangement shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of clause (i) if—

(I) the rate of an employer's matching contribution does not increase as an employee's rate of elective contributions increase, and

(II) the aggregate amount of matching contributions at such rate of elective contribution is at least equal to the aggregate amount of matching contributions which would be made if matching contributions were made on the basis of the percentages described in clause (i).

(C) NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if, under the arrangement, the employer is required, without regard to whether the employee makes an elective contribution or employee contribution, to make a contribution to a defined contribution plan on behalf of each employee who is not a highly compensated employee and who is eligible to participate in the arrangement in an amount equal to at least 3 percent of the employee's compensation.

(D) NOTICE REQUIREMENT.—An arrangement meets the requirements of this paragraph if, under the arrangement, each employee eligible to participate is, within a reasonable period before any year, given written notice of the employee's rights and obligations under the arrangement which—

(i) is sufficiently accurate and comprehensive to apprise the employee of such rights and obligations, and

(ii) is written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average employee eligible to participate.

(E) OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) WITHDRAWAL AND VESTING RESTRICTIONS.—An arrangement shall not be treated as meeting the re-

quirements of subparagraph (B) or (C) of this paragraph unless the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (2) are met with respect to all employer contributions (including matching contributions) taken into account in determining whether the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of this paragraph are met.

(ii) SOCIAL SECURITY AND SIMILAR CONTRIBUTIONS NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—An arrangement shall not be treated as meeting the requirements of subparagraph (B) or (C) unless such requirements are met without regard to subsection (l), and, for purposes of subsection (l), employer contributions under subparagraph (B) or (C) shall not be taken into account.

(F) TIMING OF PLAN AMENDMENT FOR EMPLOYER MAKING NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—*Except as provided in clause (ii), a plan may be amended after the beginning of a plan year to provide that the requirements of subparagraph (C) shall apply to the arrangement for the plan year, but only if the amendment is adopted—*

(I) *at any time before the 30th day before the close of the plan year, or*

(II) *at any time before the last day under paragraph (8)(A) for distributing excess contributions for the plan year.*

(ii) EXCEPTION WHERE PLAN PROVIDED FOR MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—*Clause (i) shall not apply to any plan year if the plan provided at any time during the plan year that the requirements of subparagraph (B) or paragraph (13)(D)(i)(I) applied to the plan year.*

(iii) 4-PERCENT CONTRIBUTION REQUIREMENT.—*Clause (i)(II) shall not apply to an arrangement unless the amount of the contributions described in subparagraph (C) which the employer is required to make under the arrangement for the plan year with respect to any employee is an amount equal to at least 4 percent of the employee's compensation.*

[(F)] (G) OTHER PLANS.—An arrangement shall be treated as meeting the requirements under subparagraph (A)(i) if any other plan maintained by the employer meets such requirements with respect to employees eligible under the arrangement.

(13) ALTERNATIVE METHOD FOR AUTOMATIC CONTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENTS TO MEET NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A qualified automatic contribution arrangement shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (3)(A)(ii).

(B) QUALIFIED AUTOMATIC CONTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “qualified automatic contribution arrangement” **means any cash or deferred arrangement which meets the requirements of subparagraphs (C) through (E).** *means a cash or deferred arrangement—*

(i) which is described in subparagraph (D)(i)(I) and meets the applicable requirements of subparagraphs (C) through (E), or

(ii) which is described in subparagraph (D)(i)(II) and meets the applicable requirements of subparagraphs (C) and (D).

(C) AUTOMATIC DEFERRAL.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if, under the arrangement, each employee eligible to participate in the arrangement is treated as having elected to have the employer make elective contributions in an amount equal to a qualified percentage of compensation.

(ii) ELECTION OUT.—The election treated as having been made under clause (i) shall cease to apply with respect to any employee if such employee makes an affirmative election—

(I) to not have such contributions made, or

(II) to make elective contributions at a level specified in such affirmative election.

(iii) QUALIFIED PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “qualified percentage” means, with respect to any employee, any percentage determined under the arrangement if such percentage is applied uniformly, does not exceed 10 percent, and is at least—

(I) 3 percent during the period ending on the last day of the first plan year which begins after the date on which the first elective contribution described in clause (i) is made with respect to such employee,

(II) 4 percent during the first plan year following the plan year described in subclause (I),

(III) 5 percent during the second plan year following the plan year described in subclause (I), and

(IV) 6 percent during any subsequent plan year.

(iv) AUTOMATIC DEFERRAL FOR CURRENT EMPLOYEES NOT REQUIRED.—Clause (i) may be applied without taking into account any employee who—

(I) was eligible to participate in the arrangement (or a predecessor arrangement) immediately before the date on which such arrangement becomes a qualified automatic contribution arrangement (determined after application of this clause), and

(II) had an election in effect on such date either to participate in the arrangement or to not participate in the arrangement.

(D) MATCHING OR NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if, under the arrangement, the employer—

(I) makes matching contributions on behalf of each employee who is not a highly compensated

employee in an amount equal to the sum of 100 percent of the elective contributions of the employee to the extent that such contributions do not exceed 1 percent of compensation plus 50 percent of so much of such contributions as exceed 1 percent but do not exceed 6 percent of compensation, or

(II) is required, without regard to whether the employee makes an elective contribution or employee contribution, to make a contribution to a defined contribution plan on behalf of each employee who is not a highly compensated employee and who is eligible to participate in the arrangement in an amount equal to at least 3 percent of the employee's compensation.

(ii) APPLICATION OF RULES FOR MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—The rules of clauses (ii) and (iii) of paragraph (12)(B) shall apply for purposes of clause (i)(I).

(iii) WITHDRAWAL AND VESTING RESTRICTIONS.—An arrangement shall not be treated as meeting the requirements of clause (i) unless, with respect to employer contributions (including matching contributions) taken into account in determining whether the requirements of clause (i) are met—

(I) any employee who has completed at least 2 years of service (within the meaning of section 411(a)) has a nonforfeitable right to 100 percent of the employee's accrued benefit derived from such employer contributions, and

(II) the requirements of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2) are met with respect to all such employer contributions.

(iv) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN OTHER RULES.—The rules of subparagraphs (E)(ii) and (F) of paragraph (12) shall apply for purposes of subclauses (I) and (II) of clause (i).

(E) NOTICE REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if, within a reasonable period before each plan year, each employee eligible to participate in the arrangement for such year receives written notice of the employee's rights and obligations under the arrangement which—

(I) is sufficiently accurate and comprehensive to apprise the employee of such rights and obligations, and

(II) is written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average employee to whom the arrangement applies.

(ii) TIMING AND CONTENT REQUIREMENTS.—A notice shall not be treated as meeting the requirements of clause (i) with respect to an employee unless—

(I) the notice explains the employee's right under the arrangement to elect not to have elective contributions made on the employee's behalf

(or to elect to have such contributions made at a different percentage),

(II) in the case of an arrangement under which the employee may elect among 2 or more investment options, the notice explains how contributions made under the arrangement will be invested in the absence of any investment election by the employee, and

(III) the employee has a reasonable period of time after receipt of the notice described in subclauses (I) and (II) and before the first elective contribution is made to make either such election.

(F) TIMING OF PLAN AMENDMENT FOR EMPLOYER MAKING NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), a plan may be amended after the beginning of a plan year to provide that the requirements of subparagraph (D)(i)(II) shall apply to the arrangement for the plan year, but only if the amendment is adopted—

(I) at any time before the 30th day before the close of the plan year, or

(II) at any time before the last day under paragraph (8)(A) for distributing excess contributions for the plan year.

(ii) EXCEPTION WHERE PLAN PROVIDED FOR MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—Clause (i) shall not apply to any plan year if the plan provided at any time during the plan year that the requirements of subparagraph (D)(i)(I) or paragraph (12)(B) applied to the plan year.

(iii) 4-PERCENT CONTRIBUTION REQUIREMENT.—Clause (i)(II) shall not apply to an arrangement unless the amount of the contributions described in subparagraph (D)(i)(II) which the employer is required to make under the arrangement for the plan year with respect to any employee is an amount equal to at least 4 percent of the employee's compensation.

(14) SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO HARDSHIP WITHDRAWALS.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(B)(i)(IV)—

(A) AMOUNTS WHICH MAY BE WITHDRAWN.—The following amounts may be distributed upon hardship of the employee:

(i) Contributions to a profit-sharing or stock bonus plan to which section 402(e)(3) applies.

(ii) Qualified nonelective contributions (as defined in subsection (m)(4)(C)).

(iii) Qualified matching contributions described in paragraph (3)(D)(ii)(I).

(iv) Earnings on any contributions described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii).

(B) NO REQUIREMENT TO TAKE AVAILABLE LOAN.—A distribution shall not be treated as failing to be made upon the hardship of an employee solely because the employee does not take any available loan under the plan.

(1) PERMITTED DISPARITY IN PLAN CONTRIBUTIONS OR BENEFITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subsection are met with respect to a plan if—

(A) in the case of a defined contribution plan, the requirements of paragraph (2) are met, and

(B) in the case of a defined benefit plan, the requirements of paragraph (3) are met.

(2) DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A defined contribution plan meets the requirements of this paragraph if the excess contribution percentage does not exceed the base contribution percentage by more than the lesser of—

(i) the base contribution percentage, or

(ii) the greater of—

(I) 5.7 percentage points, or

(II) the percentage equal to the portion of the rate of tax under section 3111(a) (in effect as of the beginning of the year) which is attributable to old-age insurance.

(B) CONTRIBUTION PERCENTAGES.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) EXCESS CONTRIBUTION PERCENTAGE.—The term “excess contribution percentage” means the percentage of compensation which is contributed by the employer under the plan with respect to that portion of each participant’s compensation in excess of the integration level.

(ii) BASE CONTRIBUTION PERCENTAGE.—The term “base contribution percentage” means the percentage of compensation contributed by the employer under the plan with respect to that portion of each participant’s compensation not in excess of the integration level.

(3) DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN.—A defined benefit plan meets the requirements of this paragraph if—

(A) EXCESS PLANS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a plan other than an offset plan—

(I) the excess benefit percentage does not exceed the base benefit percentage by more than the maximum excess allowance,

(II) any optional form of benefit, preretirement benefit, actuarial factor, or other benefit or feature provided with respect to compensation in excess of the integration level is provided with respect to compensation not in excess of such level, and

(III) benefits are based on average annual compensation.

(ii) BENEFIT PERCENTAGES.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the excess and base benefit percentages shall be computed in the same manner as the excess and base contribution percentages under paragraph (2)(B), except that such determination shall be made on the basis of benefits attributable to employer contributions rather than contributions.

(B) OFFSET PLANS.—In the case of an offset plan, the plan provides that—

- (i) a participant's accrued benefit attributable to employer contributions (within the meaning of section 411(c)(1)) may not be reduced (by reason of the offset) by more than the maximum offset allowance, and
- (ii) benefits are based on average annual compensation.

(4) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO PARAGRAPH (3).—For purposes of paragraph (3)—

(A) MAXIMUM EXCESS ALLOWANCE.—The maximum excess allowance is equal to—

- (i) in the case of benefits attributable to any year of service with the employer taken into account under the plan, 3/4 of a percentage point, and
- (ii) in the case of total benefits, 3/4 of a percentage point, multiplied by the participant's years of service (not in excess of 35) with the employer taken into account under the plan.

In no event shall the maximum excess allowance exceed the base benefit percentage.

(B) MAXIMUM OFFSET ALLOWANCE.—The maximum offset allowance is equal to—

- (i) in the case of benefits attributable to any year of service with the employer taken into account under the plan, 3/4 percent of the participant's final average compensation, and
- (ii) in the case of total benefits, 3/4 percent of the participant's final average compensation, multiplied by the participant's years of service (not in excess of 35) with the employer taken into account under the plan.

In no event shall the maximum offset allowance exceed 50 percent of the benefit which would have accrued without regard to the offset reduction.

(C) REDUCTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations requiring the reduction of the 3/4 percentage factor under subparagraph (A) or (B)—

(I) in the case of a plan other than an offset plan which has an integration level in excess of covered compensation, or

(II) with respect to any participant in an offset plan who has final average compensation in excess of covered compensation.

(ii) BASIS OF REDUCTIONS.—Any reductions under clause (i) shall be based on the percentages of compensation replaced by the employer-derived portions of primary insurance amounts under the Social Security Act for participants with compensation in excess of covered compensation.

(D) OFFSET PLAN.—The term "offset plan" means any plan with respect to which the benefit attributable to employer contributions for each participant is reduced by an amount specified in the plan.

(5) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) INTEGRATION LEVEL.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term “integration level” means the amount of compensation specified under the plan (by dollar amount or formula) at or below which the rate at which contributions or benefits are provided (expressed as a percentage) is less than such rate above such amount.

(ii) LIMITATION.—The integration level for any year may not exceed the contribution and benefit base in effect under section 230 of the Social Security Act for such year.

(iii) LEVEL TO APPLY TO ALL PARTICIPANTS.—A plan’s integration level shall apply with respect to all participants in the plan.

(iv) MULTIPLE INTEGRATION LEVELS.—Under rules prescribed by the Secretary, a defined benefit plan may specify multiple integration levels.

(B) COMPENSATION.—The term “compensation” has the meaning given such term by section 414(s).

(C) AVERAGE ANNUAL COMPENSATION.—The term “average annual compensation” means the participant’s highest average annual compensation for—

- (i) any period of at least 3 consecutive years, or
- (ii) if shorter, the participant’s full period of service.

(D) FINAL AVERAGE COMPENSATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term “final average compensation” means the participant’s average annual compensation for—

- (I) the 3-consecutive year period ending with the current year, or
- (II) if shorter, the participant’s full period of service.

(ii) LIMITATION.—A participant’s final average compensation shall be determined by not taking into account in any year compensation in excess of the contribution and benefit base in effect under section 230 of the Social Security Act for such year.

(E) COVERED COMPENSATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term “covered compensation” means, with respect to an employee, the average of the contribution and benefit bases in effect under section 230 of the Social Security Act for each year in the 35-year period ending with the year in which the employee attains the social security retirement age.

(ii) COMPUTATION FOR ANY YEAR.—For purposes of clause (i), the determination for any year preceding the year in which the employee attains the social security retirement age shall be made by assuming that there is no increase in the bases described in clause (i) after the determination year and before the employee attains the social security retirement age.

(iii) SOCIAL SECURITY RETIREMENT AGE.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “social security

retirement age” has the meaning given such term by section 415(b)(8).

(F) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as are necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this subsection, including—

(i) in the case of a defined benefit plan which provides for unreduced benefits commencing before the social security retirement age (as defined in section 415(b)(8)), rules providing for the reduction of the maximum excess allowance and the maximum offset allowance, and

(ii) in the case of an employee covered by 2 or more plans of the employer which fail to meet the requirements of subsection (a)(4) (without regard to this subsection), rules preventing the multiple use of the disparity permitted under this subsection with respect to any employee.

For purposes of clause (i), unreduced benefits shall not include benefits for disability (within the meaning of section 223(d) of the Social Security Act).

(6) SPECIAL RULE FOR PLAN MAINTAINED BY RAILROADS.—In determining whether a plan which includes employees of a railroad employer who are entitled to benefits under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974 meets the requirements of this subsection, rules similar to the rules set forth in this subsection shall apply. Such rules shall take into account the employer-derived portion of the employees’ tier 2 railroad retirement benefits and any supplemental annuity under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974.

(m) NONDISCRIMINATION TEST FOR MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS AND EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A defined contribution plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of subsection (a)(4) with respect to the amount of any matching contribution or employee contribution for any plan year only if the contribution percentage requirement of paragraph (2) of this subsection is met for such plan year.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) CONTRIBUTION PERCENTAGE REQUIREMENT.—A plan meets the contribution percentage requirement of this paragraph for any plan year only if the contribution percentage for eligible highly compensated employees for such plan year does not exceed the greater of—

(i) 125 percent of such percentage for all other eligible employees for the preceding plan year, or

(ii) the lesser of 200 percent of such percentage for all other eligible employees for the preceding plan year, or such percentage for all other eligible employees for the preceding plan year plus 2 percentage points.

This subparagraph may be applied by using the plan year rather than the preceding plan year if the employer so elects, except that if such an election is made, it may not be changed except as provided by the Secretary.

(B) MULTIPLE PLANS TREATED AS A SINGLE PLAN.—If two or more plans of an employer to which matching contributions, employee contributions, or elective deferrals are made are treated as one plan for purposes of section 410(b), such plans shall be treated as one plan for purposes of this subsection. If a highly compensated employee participates in two or more plans of an employer to which contributions to which this subsection applies are made, all such contributions shall be aggregated for purposes of this subsection.

(3) CONTRIBUTION PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of paragraph (2), the contribution percentage for a specified group of employees for a plan year shall be the average of the ratios (calculated separately for each employee in such group) of—

(A) the sum of the matching contributions and employee contributions paid under the plan on behalf of each such employee for such plan year, to

(B) the employee's compensation (within the meaning of section 414(s)) for such plan year.

Under regulations, an employer may elect to take into account (in computing the contribution percentage) elective deferrals and qualified nonelective contributions under the plan or any other plan of the employer. If matching contributions are taken into account for purposes of subsection (k)(3)(A)(ii) for any plan year, such contributions shall not be taken into account under subparagraph (A) for such year. Rules similar to the rules of subsection (k)(3)(E) shall apply for purposes of this subsection.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) MATCHING CONTRIBUTION.—The term “matching contribution” means—

(i) any employer contribution made to a defined contribution plan on behalf of an employee on account of an employee contribution made by such employee, and

(ii) any employer contribution made to a defined contribution plan on behalf of an employee on account of an employee's elective deferral.

(B) ELECTIVE DEFERRAL.—The term “elective deferral” means any employer contribution described in section 402(g)(3).

(C) QUALIFIED NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.—The term “qualified nonelective contribution” means any employer contribution (other than a matching contribution) with respect to which—

(i) the employee may not elect to have the contribution paid to the employee in cash instead of being contributed to the plan, and

(ii) the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of subsection (k)(2) are met.

(5) EMPLOYEES TAKEN INTO CONSIDERATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any employee who is eligible to make an employee contribution (or, if the employer takes elective contributions into account, elective contributions) or to receive a matching contribution under the plan being tested under paragraph (1) shall be considered an eligible employee for purposes of this subsection.

(B) CERTAIN NONPARTICIPANTS.—If an employee contribution is required as a condition of participation in the plan, any employee who would be a participant in the plan if such employee made such a contribution shall be treated as an eligible employee on behalf of whom no employer contributions are made.

(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR EARLY PARTICIPATION.—If an employer elects to apply section 410(b)(4)(B) in determining whether a plan meets the requirements of section 410(b), the employer may, in determining whether the plan meets the requirements of paragraph (2), exclude from consideration all eligible employees (other than highly compensated employees) who have not met the minimum age and service requirements of section 410(a)(1)(A).

(6) PLAN NOT DISQUALIFIED IF EXCESS AGGREGATE CONTRIBUTIONS DISTRIBUTED BEFORE END OF FOLLOWING PLAN YEAR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of paragraph (1) for any plan year if, before the close of the following plan year, the amount of the excess aggregate contributions for such plan year (and any income allocable to such contributions through the end of such year) is distributed (or, if forfeitable, is forfeited). Such contributions (and such income) may be distributed without regard to any other provision of law.

(B) EXCESS AGGREGATE CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term “excess aggregate contributions” means, with respect to any plan year, the excess of—

(i) the aggregate amount of the matching contributions and employee contributions (and any qualified nonelective contribution or elective contribution taken into account in computing the contribution percentage) actually made on behalf of highly compensated employees for such plan year, over

(ii) the maximum amount of such contributions permitted under the limitations of paragraph (2)(A) (determined by reducing contributions made on behalf of highly compensated employees in order of their contribution percentages beginning with the highest of such percentages).

(C) METHOD OF DISTRIBUTING EXCESS AGGREGATE CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any distribution of the excess aggregate contributions for any plan year shall be made to highly compensated employees on the basis of the amount of contributions on behalf of, or by, each such employee. Forfeitures of excess aggregate contributions may not be allocated to participants whose contributions are reduced under this paragraph.

(D) COORDINATION WITH SUBSECTION (K) AND 402(G).—The determination of the amount of excess aggregate contributions with respect to a plan shall be made after—

(i) first determining the excess deferrals (within the meaning of section 402(g)), and

(ii) then determining the excess contributions under subsection (k).

(7) TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(A) ADDITIONAL TAX OF SECTION 72(T) NOT APPLICABLE.—No tax shall be imposed under section 72(t) on any amount required to be distributed under paragraph (6).

(B) EXCLUSION OF EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any distribution attributable to employee contributions shall not be included in gross income except to the extent attributable to income on such contributions.

(8) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “highly compensated employee” has the meaning given to such term by section 414(q).

(9) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subsection and subsection (k), including regulations permitting appropriate aggregation of plans and contributions.

(10) ALTERNATIVE METHOD OF SATISFYING TESTS.—A defined contribution plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to matching contributions if the plan—

(A) meets the contribution requirements of subparagraph (B) of subsection (k)(11),

(B) meets the exclusive plan requirements of subsection (k)(11)(C), and

(C) meets the vesting requirements of section 408(p)(3).

(11) ADDITIONAL ALTERNATIVE METHOD OF SATISFYING TESTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A defined contribution plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to matching contributions if the plan—

(i) meets the contribution requirements of subparagraph (B) or (C) of subsection (k)(12),

(ii) meets the notice requirements of subsection (k)(12)(D), and

(iii) meets the requirements of subparagraph (B).

(B) LIMITATION ON MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if—

(i) matching contributions on behalf of any employee may not be made with respect to an employee’s contributions or elective deferrals in excess of 6 percent of the employee’s compensation,

(ii) the rate of an employer’s matching contribution does not increase as the rate of an employee’s contributions or elective deferrals increase, and

(iii) the matching contribution with respect to any highly compensated employee at any rate of an employee contribution or rate of elective deferral is not greater than that with respect to an employee who is not a highly compensated employee.

(12) ALTERNATIVE METHOD FOR AUTOMATIC CONTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENTS.—A defined contribution plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to matching contributions if the plan—

(A) is a qualified automatic contribution arrangement (as defined in subsection (k)(13)), and

(B) meets the requirements of paragraph (11)(B).

(13) CROSS REFERENCE.—For excise tax on certain excess contributions, see section 4979.

(n) COORDINATION WITH QUALIFIED DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDERS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such rules or regulations as may be necessary to coordinate the requirements of subsection (a)(13)(B) and section 414(p) (and the regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor thereunder) with the other provisions of this chapter.

(o) SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLYING NONDISCRIMINATION RULES TO PROTECT OLDER, LONGER SERVICE AND GRANDFATHERED PARTICIPANTS.—

(1) TESTING OF DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS WITH CLOSED CLASSES OF PARTICIPANTS.—

(A) BENEFITS, RIGHTS, OR FEATURES PROVIDED TO CLOSED CLASSES.—A defined benefit plan which provides benefits, rights, or features to a closed class of participants shall not fail to satisfy the requirements of subsection (a)(4) by reason of the composition of such closed class or the benefits, rights, or features provided to such closed class, if—

(i) for the plan year as of which the class closes and the 2 succeeding plan years, such benefits, rights, and features satisfy the requirements of subsection (a)(4) (without regard to this subparagraph but taking into account the rules of subparagraph (I)),

(ii) after the date as of which the class was closed, any plan amendment which modifies the closed class or the benefits, rights, and features provided to such closed class does not discriminate significantly in favor of highly compensated employees, and

(iii) the class was closed before April 5, 2017, or the plan is described in subparagraph (C).

(B) AGGREGATE TESTING WITH DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS PERMITTED ON A BENEFITS BASIS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of determining compliance with subsection (a)(4) and section 410(b), a defined benefit plan described in clause (iii) may be aggregated and tested on a benefits basis with 1 or more defined contribution plans, including with the portion of 1 or more defined contribution plans which—

(I) provides matching contributions (as defined in subsection (m)(4)(A)),

(II) provides annuity contracts described in section 403(b) which are purchased with matching contributions or nonelective contributions, or

(III) consists of an employee stock ownership plan (within the meaning of section 4975(e)(7)) or a tax credit employee stock ownership plan (within the meaning of section 409(a)).

(ii) SPECIAL RULES FOR MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of clause (i), if a defined benefit plan is aggregated with a portion of a defined contribution plan providing matching contributions—

(I) such defined benefit plan must also be aggregated with any portion of such defined contribution plan which provides elective deferrals described in subparagraph (A) or (C) of section 402(g)(3), and

(II) such matching contributions shall be treated in the same manner as nonelective contributions, including for purposes of applying the rules of subsection (l).

(iii) **PLANS DESCRIBED.**—A defined benefit plan is described in this clause if—

(I) the plan provides benefits to a closed class of participants,

(II) for the plan year as of which the class closes and the 2 succeeding plan years, the plan satisfies the requirements of section 410(b) and subsection (a)(4) (without regard to this subparagraph but taking into account the rules of subparagraph (I)),

(III) after the date as of which the class was closed, any plan amendment which modifies the closed class or the benefits provided to such closed class does not discriminate significantly in favor of highly compensated employees, and

(IV) the class was closed before April 5, 2017, or the plan is described in subparagraph (C).

(C) **PLANS DESCRIBED.**—A plan is described in this subparagraph if, taking into account any predecessor plan—

(i) such plan has been in effect for at least 5 years as of the date the class is closed, and

(ii) during the 5-year period preceding the date the class is closed, there has not been a substantial increase in the coverage or value of the benefits, rights, or features described in subparagraph (A) or in the coverage or benefits under the plan described in subparagraph (B)(iii) (whichever is applicable).

(D) **DETERMINATION OF SUBSTANTIAL INCREASE FOR BENEFITS, RIGHTS, AND FEATURES.**—In applying subparagraph (C)(ii) for purposes of subparagraph (A)(iii), a plan shall be treated as having had a substantial increase in coverage or value of the benefits, rights, or features described in subparagraph (A) during the applicable 5-year period only if, during such period—

(i) the number of participants covered by such benefits, rights, or features on the date such period ends is more than 50 percent greater than the number of such participants on the first day of the plan year in which such period began, or

(ii) such benefits, rights, and features have been modified by 1 or more plan amendments in such a way that, as of the date the class is closed, the value of such benefits, rights, and features to the closed class as a whole is substantially greater than the value as of the first day of such 5-year period, solely as a result of such amendments.

(E) DETERMINATION OF SUBSTANTIAL INCREASE FOR AGGREGATE TESTING ON BENEFITS BASIS.—In applying subparagraph (C)(ii) for purposes of subparagraph (B)(iii)(IV), a plan shall be treated as having had a substantial increase in coverage or benefits during the applicable 5-year period only if, during such period—

(i) the number of participants benefitting under the plan on the date such period ends is more than 50 percent greater than the number of such participants on the first day of the plan year in which such period began, or

(ii) the average benefit provided to such participants on the date such period ends is more than 50 percent greater than the average benefit provided on the first day of the plan year in which such period began.

(F) CERTAIN EMPLOYEES DISREGARDED.—For purposes of subparagraphs (D) and (E), any increase in coverage or value or in coverage or benefits, whichever is applicable, which is attributable to such coverage and value or coverage and benefits provided to employees—

(i) who became participants as a result of a merger, acquisition, or similar event which occurred during the 7-year period preceding the date the class is closed, or

(ii) who became participants by reason of a merger of the plan with another plan which had been in effect for at least 5 years as of the date of the merger,

shall be disregarded, except that clause (ii) shall apply for purposes of subparagraph (D) only if, under the merger, the benefits, rights, or features under 1 plan are conformed to the benefits, rights, or features of the other plan prospectively.

(G) RULES RELATING TO AVERAGE BENEFIT.—For purposes of subparagraph (E)—

(i) the average benefit provided to participants under the plan will be treated as having remained the same between the 2 dates described in subparagraph (E)(ii) if the benefit formula applicable to such participants has not changed between such dates, and

(ii) if the benefit formula applicable to 1 or more participants under the plan has changed between such 2 dates, then the average benefit under the plan shall be considered to have increased by more than 50 percent only if—

(I) the total amount determined under section 430(b)(1)(A)(i) for all participants benefitting under the plan for the plan year in which the 5-year period described in subparagraph (E) ends, exceeds

(II) the total amount determined under section 430(b)(1)(A)(i) for all such participants for such plan year, by using the benefit formula in effect for each such participant for the first plan year in such 5-year period, by more than 50 percent.

In the case of a CSEC plan (as defined in section 414(y)), the normal cost of the plan (as determined

under section 433(j)(1)(B)) shall be used in lieu of the amount determined under section 430(b)(1)(A)(i).

(H) *TREATMENT AS SINGLE PLAN.*—For purposes of subparagraphs (E) and (G), a plan described in section 413(c) shall be treated as a single plan rather than as separate plans maintained by each employer in the plan.

(I) *SPECIAL RULES.*—For purposes of subparagraphs (A)(i) and (B)(iii)(II), the following rules shall apply:

(i) In applying section 410(b)(6)(C), the closing of the class of participants shall not be treated as a significant change in coverage under section 410(b)(6)(C)(i)(II).

(ii) 2 or more plans shall not fail to be eligible to be aggregated and treated as a single plan solely by reason of having different plan years.

(iii) Changes in the employee population shall be disregarded to the extent attributable to individuals who become employees or cease to be employees, after the date the class is closed, by reason of a merger, acquisition, divestiture, or similar event.

(iv) Aggregation and all other testing methodologies otherwise applicable under subsection (a)(4) and section 410(b) may be taken into account.

The rule of clause (ii) shall also apply for purposes of determining whether plans to which subparagraph (B)(i) applies may be aggregated and treated as 1 plan for purposes of determining whether such plans meet the requirements of subsection (a)(4) and section 410(b).

(J) *SPUN-OFF PLANS.*—For purposes of this paragraph, if a portion of a defined benefit plan described in subparagraph (A) or (B)(iii) is spun off to another employer and the spun-off plan continues to satisfy the requirements of—

(i) subparagraph (A)(i) or (B)(iii)(II), whichever is applicable, if the original plan was still within the 3-year period described in such subparagraph at the time of the spin off, and

(ii) subparagraph (A)(ii) or (B)(iii)(III), whichever is applicable,

the treatment under subparagraph (A) or (B) of the spun-off plan shall continue with respect to such other employer.

(2) *TESTING OF DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS.*—

(A) *TESTING ON A BENEFITS BASIS.*—A defined contribution plan shall be permitted to be tested on a benefits basis if—

(i) such defined contribution plan provides make-whole contributions to a closed class of participants whose accruals under a defined benefit plan have been reduced or eliminated,

(ii) for the plan year of the defined contribution plan as of which the class eligible to receive such make-whole contributions closes and the 2 succeeding plan years, such closed class of participants satisfies the requirements of section 410(b)(2)(A)(i) (determined by applying the rules of paragraph (1)(I)),

(iii) after the date as of which the class was closed, any plan amendment to the defined contribution plan which modifies the closed class or the allocations, benefits, rights, and features provided to such closed class does not discriminate significantly in favor of highly compensated employees, and

(iv) the class was closed before April 5, 2017, or the defined benefit plan under clause (i) is described in paragraph (1)(C) (as applied for purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(iii)(IV)).

(B) AGGREGATION WITH PLANS INCLUDING MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—With respect to 1 or more defined contribution plans described in subparagraph (A), for purposes of determining compliance with subsection (a)(4) and section 410(b), the portion of such plans which provides make-whole contributions or other nonelective contributions may be aggregated and tested on a benefits basis with the portion of 1 or more other defined contribution plans which—

(I) provides matching contributions (as defined in subsection (m)(4)(A)),

(II) provides annuity contracts described in section 403(b) which are purchased with matching contributions or nonelective contributions, or

(III) consists of an employee stock ownership plan (within the meaning of section 4975(e)(7)) or a tax credit employee stock ownership plan (within the meaning of section 409(a)).

(ii) **SPECIAL RULES FOR MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.**—Rules similar to the rules of paragraph (1)(B)(i) shall apply for purposes of clause (i).

(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR TESTING DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN FEATURES PROVIDING MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS TO CERTAIN OLDER, LONGER SERVICE PARTICIPANTS.—In the case of a defined contribution plan which provides benefits, rights, or features to a closed class of participants whose accruals under a defined benefit plan have been reduced or eliminated, the plan shall not fail to satisfy the requirements of subsection (a)(4) solely by reason of the composition of the closed class or the benefits, rights, or features provided to such closed class if the defined contribution plan and defined benefit plan otherwise meet the requirements of subparagraph (A) but for the fact that the make-whole contributions under the defined contribution plan are made in whole or in part through matching contributions.

(D) SPUN-OFF PLANS.—For purposes of this paragraph, if a portion of a defined contribution plan described in subparagraph (A) or (C) is spun off to another employer, the treatment under subparagraph (A) or (C) of the spun-off plan shall continue with respect to the other employer if such plan continues to comply with the requirements of clauses (i) (if the original plan was still within the 3-year period described in such clause at the time of the spin off)

and (iii) of subparagraph (A), as determined for purposes of subparagraph (A) or (C), whichever is applicable.

(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) MAKE-WHOLE CONTRIBUTIONS.—Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2)(C), the term “make-whole contributions” means nonelective allocations for each employee in the class which are reasonably calculated, in a consistent manner, to replace some or all of the retirement benefits which the employee would have received under the defined benefit plan and any other plan or qualified cash or deferred arrangement under subsection (k)(2) if no change had been made to such defined benefit plan and such other plan or arrangement. For purposes of the preceding sentence, consistency shall not be required with respect to employees who were subject to different benefit formulas under the defined benefit plan.

(B) REFERENCES TO CLOSED CLASS OF PARTICIPANTS.—References to a closed class of participants and similar references to a closed class shall include arrangements under which 1 or more classes of participants are closed, except that 1 or more classes of participants closed on different dates shall not be aggregated for purposes of determining the date any such class was closed.

(C) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—The term “highly compensated employee” has the meaning given such term in section 414(q).

[(o)] (p) CROSS REFERENCE.—For exemption from tax of a trust qualified under this section, see section 501(a).

SEC. 402. TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY OF EMPLOYEES' TRUST.

(a) TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY OF EXEMPT TRUST.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, any amount actually distributed to any distributee by any employees' trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) shall be taxable to the distributee, in the taxable year of the distributee in which distributed, under section 72 (relating to annuities).

(b) TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY OF NONEXEMPT TRUST.—

(1) CONTRIBUTIONS.—Contributions to an employees' trust made by an employer during a taxable year of the employer which ends with or within a taxable year of the trust for which the trust is not exempt from tax under section 501(a) shall be included in the gross income of the employee in accordance with section 83 (relating to property transferred in connection with performance of services), except that the value of the employee's interest in the trust shall be substituted for the fair market value of the property for purposes of applying such section.

(2) DISTRIBUTIONS.—The amount actually distributed or made available to any distributee by any trust described in paragraph (1) shall be taxable to the distributee, in the taxable year in which so distributed or made available, under section 72 (relating to annuities), except that distributions of income of such trust before the annuity starting date (as defined in section 72(c)(4)) shall be included in the gross income of the employee without regard to section 72(e)(5) (relating to amounts not received as annuities).

(3) GRANTOR TRUSTS.—A beneficiary of any trust described in paragraph (1) shall not be considered the owner of any portion of such trust under subpart E of part I of subchapter J (relating to grantors and others treated as substantial owners).

(4) Failure to meet requirements of section 410(b)

(A) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEES.—If 1 of the reasons a trust is not exempt from tax under section 501(a) is the failure of the plan of which it is a part to meet the requirements of section 401(a)(26) or 410(b), then a highly compensated employee shall, in lieu of the amount determined under paragraph (1) or (2) include in gross income for the taxable year with or within which the taxable year of the trust ends an amount equal to the vested accrued benefit of such employee (other than the employee's investment in the contract) as of the close of such taxable year of the trust.

(B) FAILURE TO MEET COVERAGE TESTS.—If a trust is not exempt from tax under section 501(a) for any taxable year solely because such trust is part of a plan which fails to meet the requirements of section 401(a)(26) or 410(b), paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not apply by reason of such failure to any employee who was not a highly compensated employee during—

(i) such taxable year, or

(ii) any preceding period for which service was creditable to such employee under the plan.

(C) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “highly compensated employee” has the meaning given such term by section 414(q).

(c) RULES APPLICABLE TO ROLLOVERS FROM EXEMPT TRUSTS.—

(1) EXCLUSION FROM INCOME.—If—

(A) any portion of the balance to the credit of an employee in a qualified trust is paid to the employee in an eligible rollover distribution,

(B) the distributee transfers any portion of the property received in such distribution to an eligible retirement plan, and

(C) in the case of a distribution of property other than money, the amount so transferred consists of the property distributed,

then such distribution (to the extent so transferred) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year in which paid.

(2) MAXIMUM AMOUNT WHICH MAY BE ROLLED OVER.—In the case of any eligible rollover distribution, the maximum amount transferred to which paragraph (1) applies shall not exceed the portion of such distribution which is includible in gross income (determined without regard to paragraph (1)). The preceding sentence shall not apply to such distribution to the extent—

(A) such portion is transferred in a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer to a qualified trust or to an annuity contract described in section 403(b) and such trust or contract provides for separate accounting for amounts so transferred (and earnings thereon), including separately accounting for the portion of such distribution which is in-

cludible in gross income and the portion of such distribution which is not so includible, or

(B) such portion is transferred to an eligible retirement plan described in clause (i) or (ii) of paragraph (8)(B). In the case of a transfer described in subparagraph (A) or (B), the amount transferred shall be treated as consisting first of the portion of such distribution that is includible in gross income (determined without regard to paragraph (1)).

(3) TIME LIMIT ON TRANSFERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), paragraph (1) shall not apply to any transfer of a distribution made after the 60th day following the day on which the distributee received the property distributed.

(B) HARDSHIP EXCEPTION.—The Secretary may waive the 60-day requirement under subparagraph (A) where the failure to waive such requirement would be against equity or good conscience, including casualty, disaster, or other events beyond the reasonable control of the individual subject to such requirement.

(C) ROLLOVER OF CERTAIN PLAN LOAN OFFSET AMOUNTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a qualified plan loan offset amount, paragraph (1) shall not apply to any transfer of such amount made after the due date (including extensions) for filing the return of tax for the taxable year in which such amount is treated as distributed from a qualified employer plan.

(ii) QUALIFIED PLAN LOAN OFFSET AMOUNT.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “qualified plan loan offset amount” means a plan loan offset amount which is treated as distributed from a qualified employer plan to a participant or beneficiary solely by reason of—

(I) the termination of the qualified employer plan, or

(II) the failure to meet the repayment terms of the loan from such plan because of the severance from employment of the participant.

(iii) PLAN LOAN OFFSET AMOUNT.—For purposes of clause (ii), the term “plan loan offset amount” means the amount by which the participant’s accrued benefit under the plan is reduced in order to repay a loan from the plan.

(iv) LIMITATION.—This subparagraph shall not apply to any plan loan offset amount unless such plan loan offset amount relates to a loan to which section 72(p)(1) does not apply by reason of section 72(p)(2).

(v) QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLAN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “qualified employer plan” has the meaning given such term by section 72(p)(4).

(4) ELIGIBLE ROLLOVER DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “eligible rollover distribution” means any distribution to an employee of all or any portion of the balance to the credit of the employee in a qualified trust; except that such term shall not include—

(A) any distribution which is one of a series of substantially equal periodic payments (not less frequently than annually) made—

(i) for the life (or life expectancy) of the employee or the joint lives (or joint life expectancies) of the employee and the employee's designated beneficiary, or

(ii) for a specified period of 10 years or more,

(B) any distribution to the extent such distribution is required under section 401(a)(9), and

(C) any distribution which is made upon hardship of the employee.

If all or any portion of a distribution during 2009 is treated as an eligible rollover distribution but would not be so treated if the minimum distribution requirements under section 401(a)(9) had applied during 2009, such distribution shall not be treated as an eligible rollover distribution for purposes of section 401(a)(31) or 3405(c) or subsection (f) of this section.

(5) TRANSFER TREATED AS ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTION UNDER SECTION 408.—For purposes of this title, a transfer to an eligible retirement plan described in clause (i) or (ii) of paragraph (8)(B) resulting in any portion of a distribution being excluded from gross income under paragraph (1) shall be treated as a rollover contribution described in section 408(d)(3).

(6) SALES OF DISTRIBUTED PROPERTY.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) TRANSFER OF PROCEEDS FROM SALE OF DISTRIBUTED PROPERTY TREATED AS TRANSFER OF DISTRIBUTED PROPERTY.—The transfer of an amount equal to any portion of the proceeds from the sale of property received in the distribution shall be treated as the transfer of property received in the distribution.

(B) PROCEEDS ATTRIBUTABLE TO INCREASE IN VALUE.—The excess of fair market value of property on sale over its fair market value on distribution shall be treated as property received in the distribution.

(C) DESIGNATION WHERE AMOUNT OF DISTRIBUTION EXCEEDS ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTION.—In any case where part or all of the distribution consists of property other than money—

(i) the portion of the money or other property which is to be treated as attributable to amounts not included in gross income, and

(ii) the portion of the money or other property which is to be treated as included in the rollover contribution,

shall be determined on a ratable basis unless the taxpayer designates otherwise. Any designation under this subparagraph for a taxable year shall be made not later than the time prescribed by law for filing the return for such taxable year (including extensions thereof). Any such designation, once made, shall be irrevocable.

(D) NONRECOGNITION OF GAIN OR LOSS.—No gain or loss shall be recognized on any sale described in subparagraph (A) to the extent that an amount equal to the proceeds is transferred pursuant to paragraph (1).

(7) SPECIAL RULE FOR FROZEN DEPOSITS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The 60-day period described in paragraph (3) shall not—

- (i) include any period during which the amount transferred to the employee is a frozen deposit, or
- (ii) end earlier than 10 days after such amount ceases to be a frozen deposit.

(B) FROZEN DEPOSITS.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “frozen deposit” means any deposit which may not be withdrawn because of—

- (i) the bankruptcy or insolvency of any financial institution, or
- (ii) any requirement imposed by the State in which such institution is located by reason of the bankruptcy or insolvency (or threat thereof) of 1 or more financial institutions in such State.

A deposit shall not be treated as a frozen deposit unless on at least 1 day during the 60-day period described in paragraph (3) (without regard to this paragraph) such deposit is described in the preceding sentence.

(8) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) QUALIFIED TRUST.—The term “qualified trust” means an employees’ trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a).

(B) ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLAN.—The term “eligible retirement plan” means—

- (i) an individual retirement account described in section 408(a),
- (ii) an individual retirement annuity described in section 408(b) (other than an endowment contract),
- (iii) a qualified trust,
- (iv) an annuity plan described in section 403(a),
- (v) an eligible deferred compensation plan described in section 457(b) which is maintained by an eligible employer described in section 457(e)(1)(A), and
- (vi) an annuity contract described in section 403(b).

If any portion of an eligible rollover distribution is attributable to payments or distributions from a designated Roth account (as defined in section 402A), an eligible retirement plan with respect to such portion shall include only another designated Roth account and a Roth IRA.

(9) ROLLOVER WHERE SPOUSE RECEIVES DISTRIBUTION AFTER DEATH OF EMPLOYEE.—If any distribution attributable to an employee is paid to the spouse of the employee after the employee’s death, the preceding provisions of this subsection shall apply to such distribution in the same manner as if the spouse were the employee.

(10) SEPARATE ACCOUNTING.—Unless a plan described in clause (v) of paragraph (8)(B) agrees to separately account for amounts rolled into such plan from eligible retirement plans not described in such clause, the plan described in such clause may not accept transfers or rollovers from such retirement plans.

(11) DISTRIBUTIONS TO INHERITED INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT PLAN OF NONSPOUSE BENEFICIARY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If, with respect to any portion of a distribution from an eligible retirement plan described in paragraph (8)(B)(iii) of a deceased employee, a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer is made to an individual retirement plan described in clause (i) or (ii) of paragraph (8)(B) established for the purposes of receiving the distribution on behalf of an individual who is a designated beneficiary (as defined by section 401(a)(9)(E)) of the employee and who is not the surviving spouse of the employee—

(i) the transfer shall be treated as an eligible rollover distribution,

(ii) the individual retirement plan shall be treated as an inherited individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity (within the meaning of section 408(d)(3)(C)) for purposes of this title, and

(iii) section 401(a)(9)(B) (other than clause (iv) thereof) shall apply to such plan.

(B) CERTAIN TRUSTS TREATED AS BENEFICIARIES.—For purposes of this paragraph, to the extent provided in rules prescribed by the Secretary, a trust maintained for the benefit of one or more designated beneficiaries shall be treated in the same manner as a designated beneficiary.

(d) TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY OF CERTAIN FOREIGN SITUS TRUSTS.—For purposes of subsections (a), (b), and (c), a stock bonus, pension, or profit-sharing trust which would qualify for exemption from tax under section 501(a) except for the fact that it is a trust created or organized outside the United States shall be treated as if it were a trust exempt from tax under section 501(a).

(e) OTHER RULES APPLICABLE TO EXEMPT TRUSTS.—

(1) ALTERNATE PAYEES.—

(A) ALTERNATE PAYEE TREATED AS DISTRIBUTE.—For purposes of subsection (a) and section 72, an alternate payee who is the spouse or former spouse of the participant shall be treated as the distributee of any distribution or payment made to the alternate payee under a qualified domestic relations order (as defined in section 414(p)).

(B) ROLLOVERS.—If any amount is paid or distributed to an alternate payee who is the spouse or former spouse of the participant by reason of any qualified domestic relations order (within the meaning of section 414(p)), subsection (c) shall apply to such distribution in the same manner as if such alternate payee were the employee.

(2) DISTRIBUTIONS BY UNITED STATES TO NONRESIDENT ALIENS.—The amount includible under subsection (a) in the gross income of a nonresident alien with respect to a distribution made by the United States in respect of services performed by an employee of the United States shall not exceed an amount which bears the same ratio to the amount includible in gross income without regard to this paragraph as—

(A) the aggregate basic pay paid by the United States to such employee for such services, reduced by the amount of such basic pay which was not includible in gross income by reason of being from sources without the United States, bears to

(B) the aggregate basic pay paid by the United States to such employee for such services.

In the case of distributions under the civil service retirement laws, the term "basic pay" shall have the meaning provided in section 8331(3) of title 5, United States Code.

(3) CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENTS.—For purposes of this title, contributions made by an employer on behalf of an employee to a trust which is a part of a qualified cash or deferred arrangement (as defined in section 401(k)(2)) or which is part of a salary reduction agreement under section 403(b) shall not be treated as distributed or made available to the employee nor as contributions made to the trust by the employee merely because the arrangement includes provisions under which the employee has an election whether the contribution will be made to the trust or received by the employee in cash.

(4) NET UNREALIZED APPRECIATION.—

(A) AMOUNTS ATTRIBUTABLE TO EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of subsection (a) and section 72, in the case of a distribution other than a lump sum distribution, the amount actually distributed to any distributee from a trust described in subsection (a) shall not include any net unrealized appreciation in securities of the employer corporation attributable to amounts contributed by the employee (other than deductible employee contributions within the meaning of section 72(o)(5)). This subparagraph shall not apply to a distribution to which subsection (c) applies.

(B) AMOUNTS ATTRIBUTABLE TO EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of subsection (a) and section 72, in the case of any lump sum distribution which includes securities of the employer corporation, there shall be excluded from gross income the net unrealized appreciation attributable to that part of the distribution which consists of securities of the employer corporation. In accordance with rules prescribed by the Secretary, a taxpayer may elect, on the return of tax on which a lump sum distribution is required to be included, not to have this subparagraph apply to such distribution.

(C) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNTS AND ADJUSTMENTS.—For purposes of subparagraphs (A) and (B), net unrealized appreciation and the resulting adjustments to basis shall be determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(D) LUMP-SUM DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term "lump-sum distribution" means the distribution or payment within one taxable year of the recipient of the balance to the credit of an employee which becomes payable to the recipient—

(I) on account of the employee's death,

(II) after the employee attains age 59 1/2,

(III) on account of the employee's separation from service, or

(IV) after the employee has become disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)),

from a trust which forms a part of a plan described in section 401(a) and which is exempt from tax under section 501 or from a plan described in section 403(a). Subclause (III) of this clause shall be applied only with respect to an individual who is an employee without regard to section 401(c)(1), and subclause (IV) shall be applied only with respect to an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1). For purposes of this clause, a distribution to two or more trusts shall be treated as a distribution to one recipient. For purposes of this paragraph, the balance to the credit of the employee does not include the accumulated deductible employee contributions under the plan (within the meaning of section 72(o)(5)).

(ii) AGGREGATION OF CERTAIN TRUSTS AND PLANS.—For purposes of determining the balance to the credit of an employee under clause (i)—

(I) all trusts which are part of a plan shall be treated as a single trust, all pension plans maintained by the employer shall be treated as a single plan, all profit-sharing plans maintained by the employer shall be treated as a single plan, and all stock bonus plans maintained by the employer shall be treated as a single plan, and

(II) trusts which are not qualified trusts under section 401(a) and annuity contracts which do not satisfy the requirements of section 404(a)(2) shall not be taken into account.

(iii) COMMUNITY PROPERTY LAWS.—The provisions of this paragraph shall be applied without regard to community property laws.

(iv) AMOUNTS SUBJECT TO PENALTY.—This paragraph shall not apply to amounts described in subparagraph (A) of section 72(m)(5) to the extent that section 72(m)(5) applies to such amounts.

(v) BALANCE TO CREDIT OF EMPLOYEE NOT TO INCLUDE AMOUNTS PAYABLE UNDER QUALIFIED DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDER.—For purposes of this paragraph, the balance to the credit of an employee shall not include any amount payable to an alternate payee under a qualified domestic relations order (within the meaning of section 414(p)).

(vi) TRANSFERS TO COST-OF-LIVING ARRANGEMENT NOT TREATED AS DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the balance to the credit of an employee under a defined contribution plan shall not include any amount transferred from such defined contribution plan to a qualified cost-of-living arrangement (within the meaning of section 415(k)(2)) under a defined benefit plan.

(vii) LUMP-SUM DISTRIBUTIONS OF ALTERNATE PAYEES.—If any distribution or payment of the balance to the credit of an employee would be treated as a lump-sum distribution, then, for purposes of this paragraph, the payment under a qualified domestic relations order (within the meaning of section 414(p)) of the bal-

ance to the credit of an alternate payee who is the spouse or former spouse of the employee shall be treated as a lump-sum distribution. For purposes of this clause, the balance to the credit of the alternate payee shall not include any amount payable to the employee.

(E) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO SECURITIES.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) SECURITIES.—The term “securities” means only shares of stock and bonds or debentures issued by a corporation with interest coupons or in registered form.

(ii) SECURITIES OF THE EMPLOYER.—The term “securities of the employer corporation” includes securities of a parent or subsidiary corporation (as defined in subsections (e) and (f) of section 424) of the employer corporation.

(6) DIRECT TRUSTEE-TO-TRUSTEE TRANSFERS.—Any amount transferred in a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer in accordance with section 401(a)(31) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year of such transfer.

(f) WRITTEN EXPLANATION TO RECIPIENTS OF DISTRIBUTIONS ELIGIBLE FOR ROLLOVER TREATMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The plan administrator of any plan shall, within a reasonable period of time before making an eligible rollover distribution, provide a written explanation to the recipient—

(A) of the provisions under which the recipient may have the distribution directly transferred to an eligible retirement plan and that the automatic distribution by direct transfer applies to certain distributions in accordance with section 401(a)(31)(B),

(B) of the provision which requires the withholding of tax on the distribution if it is not directly transferred to an eligible retirement plan,

(C) of the provisions under which the distribution will not be subject to tax if transferred to an eligible retirement plan within 60 days after the date on which the recipient received the distribution,

(D) if applicable, of the provisions of subsections (d) and (e) of this section, and

(E) of the provisions under which distributions from the eligible retirement plan receiving the distribution may be subject to restrictions and tax consequences which are different from those applicable to distributions from the plan making such distribution.

(2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) ELIGIBLE ROLLOVER DISTRIBUTION.—The term “eligible rollover distribution” has the same meaning as when used in subsection (c) of this section, paragraph (4) of section 403(a), subparagraph (A) of section 403(b)(8), or subparagraph (A) of section 457(e)(16). Such term shall include any distribution to a designated beneficiary which would be treated as an eligible rollover distribution by reason of subsection (c)(11), or section 403(a)(4)(B),

403(b)(8)(B), or 457(e)(16)(B), if the requirements of subsection (c)(11) were satisfied.

(B) ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLAN.—The term “eligible retirement plan” has the meaning given such term by subsection (c)(8)(B).

(g) LIMITATION ON EXCLUSION FOR ELECTIVE DEFERRALS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) LIMITATION.—Notwithstanding subsections (e)(3) and (h)(1)(B), the elective deferrals of any individual for any taxable year shall be included in such individual’s gross income to the extent the amount of such deferrals for the taxable year exceeds the applicable dollar amount. The preceding sentence shall not apply to the portion of such excess as does not exceed the designated Roth contributions of the individual for the taxable year.

(B) APPLICABLE DOLLAR AMOUNT.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable dollar amount is \$15,000.

(C) CATCH-UP CONTRIBUTIONS.—In addition to subparagraph (A), in the case of an eligible participant (as defined in section 414(v)), gross income shall not include elective deferrals in excess of the applicable dollar amount under subparagraph (B) to the extent that the amount of such elective deferrals does not exceed the applicable dollar amount under section 414(v)(2)(B)(i) for the taxable year (without regard to the treatment of the elective deferrals by an applicable employer plan under section 414(v)).

(2) DISTRIBUTION OF EXCESS DEFERRALS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If any amount (hereinafter in this paragraph referred to as “excess deferrals”) is included in the gross income of an individual under paragraph (1) (or would be included but for the last sentence thereof) for any taxable year—

(i) not later than the 1st March 1 following the close of the taxable year, the individual may allocate the amount of such excess deferrals among the plans under which the deferrals were made and may notify each such plan of the portion allocated to it, and

(ii) not later than the 1st April 15 following the close of the taxable year, each such plan may distribute to the individual the amount allocated to it under clause (i) (and any income allocable to such amount through the end of such taxable year).

The distribution described in clause (ii) may be made notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(B) TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTION UNDER SECTION 401(K).—Except to the extent provided under rules prescribed by the Secretary, notwithstanding the distribution of any portion of an excess deferral from a plan under subparagraph (A)(ii), such portion shall, for purposes of applying section 401(k)(3)(A)(ii), be treated as an employer contribution.

(C) TAXATION OF DISTRIBUTION.—In the case of a distribution to which subparagraph (A) applies—

(i) except as provided in clause (ii), such distribution shall not be included in gross income, and

(ii) any income on the excess deferral shall, for purposes of this chapter, be treated as earned and received in the taxable year in which such income is distributed.

No tax shall be imposed under section 72(t) on any distribution described in the preceding sentence.

(D) PARTIAL DISTRIBUTIONS.—If a plan distributes only a portion of any excess deferral and income allocable thereto, such portion shall be treated as having been distributed ratably from the excess deferral and the income.

(3) ELECTIVE DEFERRALS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “elective deferrals” means, with respect to any taxable year, the sum of—

(A) any employer contribution under a qualified cash or deferred arrangement (as defined in section 401(k)) to the extent not includible in gross income for the taxable year under subsection (e)(3) (determined without regard to this subsection),

(B) any employer contribution to the extent not includible in gross income for the taxable year under subsection (h)(1)(B) (determined without regard to this subsection),

(C) any employer contribution to purchase an annuity contract under section 403(b) under a salary reduction agreement (within the meaning of section 3121(a)(5)(D)), and

(D) any elective employer contribution under section 408(p)(2)(A)(i).

An employer contribution shall not be treated as an elective deferral described in subparagraph (C) if under the salary reduction agreement such contribution is made pursuant to a one-time irrevocable election made by the employee at the time of initial eligibility to participate in the agreement or is made pursuant to a similar arrangement involving a one-time irrevocable election specified in regulations.

(4) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of taxable years beginning after December 31, 2006, the Secretary shall adjust the \$15,000 amount under paragraph (1)(B) at the same time and in the same manner as under section 415(d), except that the base period shall be the calendar quarter beginning July 1, 2005, and any increase under this paragraph which is not a multiple of \$500 shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$500.

(5) DISREGARD OF COMMUNITY PROPERTY LAWS.—This subsection shall be applied without regard to community property laws.

(6) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 72.—For purposes of applying section 72, any amount includible in gross income for any taxable year under this subsection but which is not distributed from the plan during such taxable year shall not be treated as investment in the contract.

(7) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN ORGANIZATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a qualified employee of a qualified organization, with respect to employer contributions described in paragraph (3)(C) made by such organization, the limitation of paragraph (1) for any taxable year

shall be increased by whichever of the following is the least:

- (i) \$3,000,
- (ii) \$15,000 reduced by the sum of—
 - (I) the amounts not included in gross income for prior taxable years by reason of this paragraph, plus
 - (II) the aggregate amount of designated Roth contributions (as defined in section 402A(c)) permitted for prior taxable years by reason of this paragraph, or
- (iii) the excess of \$5,000 multiplied by the number of years of service of the employee with the qualified organization over the employer contributions described in paragraph (3) made by the organization on behalf of such employee for prior taxable years (determined in the manner prescribed by the Secretary).

(B) **QUALIFIED ORGANIZATION.**—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “qualified organization” means any educational organization, hospital, home health service agency, health and welfare service agency, church, or convention or association of churches. Such term includes any organization described in section 414(e)(3)(B)(ii). Terms used in this subparagraph shall have the same meaning as when used in section 415(c)(4) (as in effect before the enactment of the Economic Growth and Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2001).

(C) **QUALIFIED EMPLOYEE.**—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “qualified employee” means any employee who has completed 15 years of service with the qualified organization.

(D) **YEARS OF SERVICE.**—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “years of service” has the meaning given such term by section 403(b).

(8) **MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS ON BEHALF OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS NOT TREATED AS ELECTIVE EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.**—Except as provided in section 401(k)(3)(D)(ii), any matching contribution described in section 401(m)(4)(A) which is made on behalf of a self-employed individual (as defined in section 401(c)) shall not be treated as an elective employer contribution under a qualified cash or deferred arrangement (as defined in section 401(k)) for purposes of this title.

(9) **ELECTIVE DEFERRALS BY MEMBERS OF READY RESERVE.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—*In the case of a qualified ready reservist for any taxable year, the limitations of subparagraphs (A) and (C) of paragraph (1) shall be applied separately with respect to—*

(i) elective deferrals of such qualified ready reservist with respect to compensation described in subparagraph (B), and

(ii) all other elective deferrals of such qualified ready reservist.

(B) **QUALIFIED READY RESERVIST.**—*For purposes of this paragraph, the term “qualified ready reservist” means any*

individual for any taxable year if such individual received compensation for service as a member of the Ready Reserve of a reserve component (as defined in section 101 of title 37, United States Code) during such taxable year.

(h) SPECIAL RULES FOR SIMPLIFIED EMPLOYEE PENSIONS.—For purposes of this chapter—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), contributions made by an employer on behalf of an employee to an individual retirement plan pursuant to a simplified employee pension (as defined in section 408(k))—

(A) shall not be treated as distributed or made available to the employee or as contributions made by the employee, and

(B) if such contributions are made pursuant to an arrangement under section 408(k)(6) under which an employee may elect to have the employer make contributions to the simplified employee pension on behalf of the employee, shall not be treated as distributed or made available or as contributions made by the employee merely because the simplified employee pension includes provisions for such election.

(2) LIMITATIONS ON EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.—Contributions made by an employer to a simplified employee pension with respect to an employee for any year shall be treated as distributed or made available to such employee and as contributions made by the employee to the extent such contributions exceed the lesser of—

(A) 25 percent of the compensation (within the meaning of section 414(s)) from such employer includible in the employee's gross income for the year (determined without regard to the employer contributions to the simplified employee pension), or

(B) the limitation in effect under section 415(c)(1)(A), reduced in the case of any highly compensated employee (within the meaning of section 414(q)) by the amount taken into account with respect to such employee under section 408(k)(3)(D).

(3) DISTRIBUTIONS.—Any amount paid or distributed out of an individual retirement plan pursuant to a simplified employee pension shall be included in gross income by the payee or distributee, as the case may be, in accordance with the provisions of section 408(d).

(i) TREATMENT OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.—For purposes of this section, except as otherwise provided in subsection (e)(4)(D)(i), the term “employee” includes a self-employed individual (as defined in section 401(c)(1)(B)) and the employer of such individual shall be the person treated as his employer under section 401(c)(4).

(j) EFFECT OF DISPOSITION OF STOCK BY PLAN ON NET UNREALIZED APPRECIATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection (e)(4), in the case of any transaction to which this subsection applies, the determination of net unrealized appreciation shall be made without regard to such transaction.

(2) TRANSACTION TO WHICH SUBSECTION APPLIES.—This subsection shall apply to any transaction in which—

(A) the plan trustee exchanges the plan's securities of the employer corporation for other such securities, or

(B) the plan trustee disposes of securities of the employer corporation and uses the proceeds of such disposition to acquire securities of the employer corporation within 90 days (or such longer period as the Secretary may prescribe), except that this subparagraph shall not apply to any employee with respect to whom a distribution of money was made during the period after such disposition and before such acquisition.

(k) TREATMENT OF SIMPLE RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (1) and (3) of subsection (h) shall apply to contributions and distributions with respect to a simple retirement account under section 408(p).

(l) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM GOVERNMENTAL PLANS FOR HEALTH AND LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an employee who is an eligible retired public safety officer who makes the election described in paragraph (6) with respect to any taxable year of such employee, gross income of such employee for such taxable year does not include any distribution from an eligible retirement plan maintained by the employer described in paragraph (4)(B) to the extent that the aggregate amount of such distributions does not exceed the amount paid by such employee for qualified health insurance premiums for such taxable year.

(2) LIMITATION.—The amount which may be excluded from gross income for the taxable year by reason of paragraph (1) shall not exceed \$3,000.

(3) DISTRIBUTIONS MUST OTHERWISE BE INCLUDIBLE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An amount shall be treated as a distribution for purposes of paragraph (1) only to the extent that such amount would be includible in gross income without regard to paragraph (1).

(B) APPLICATION OF SECTION 72.—Notwithstanding section 72, in determining the extent to which an amount is treated as a distribution for purposes of subparagraph (A), the aggregate amounts distributed from an eligible retirement plan in a taxable year (up to the amount excluded under paragraph (1)) shall be treated as includible in gross income (without regard to subparagraph (A)) to the extent that such amount does not exceed the aggregate amount which would have been so includible if all amounts to the credit of the eligible public safety officer in all eligible retirement plans maintained by the employer described in paragraph (4)(B) were distributed during such taxable year and all such plans were treated as 1 contract for purposes of determining under section 72 the aggregate amount which would have been so includible. Proper adjustments shall be made in applying section 72 to other distributions in such taxable year and subsequent taxable years.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLAN.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term “eligible retirement plan” means a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d))

which is described in clause (iii), (iv), (v), or (vi) of subsection (c)(8)(B).

(B) ELIGIBLE RETIRED PUBLIC SAFETY OFFICER.—The term “eligible retired public safety officer” means an individual who, by reason of disability or attainment of normal retirement age, is separated from service as a public safety officer with the employer who maintains the eligible retirement plan from which distributions subject to paragraph (1) are made.

(C) PUBLIC SAFETY OFFICER.—The term “public safety officer” shall have the same meaning given such term by section 1204(9)(A) of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3796b(9)(A)), as in effect immediately before the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013.

(D) QUALIFIED HEALTH INSURANCE PREMIUMS.—The term “qualified health insurance premiums” means premiums for coverage for the eligible retired public safety officer, his spouse, and dependents (as defined in section 152), by an accident or health plan or qualified long-term care insurance contract (as defined in section 7702B(b)).

(5) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) DIRECT PAYMENT TO INSURER REQUIRED.—Paragraph (1) shall only apply to a distribution if payment of the premiums is made directly to the provider of the accident or health plan or qualified long-term care insurance contract by deduction from a distribution from the eligible retirement plan.

(B) RELATED PLANS TREATED AS 1.—All eligible retirement plans of an employer shall be treated as a single plan.

(6) ELECTION DESCRIBED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (1), an election is described in this paragraph if the election is made by an employee after separation from service with respect to amounts not distributed from an eligible retirement plan to have amounts from such plan distributed in order to pay for qualified health insurance premiums.

(B) SPECIAL RULE.—A plan shall not be treated as violating the requirements of section 401, or as engaging in a prohibited transaction for purposes of section 503(b), merely because it provides for an election with respect to amounts that are otherwise distributable under the plan or merely because of a distribution made pursuant to an election described in subparagraph (A).

(7) COORDINATION WITH MEDICAL EXPENSE DEDUCTION.—The amounts excluded from gross income under paragraph (1) shall not be taken into account under section 213.

(8) COORDINATION WITH DEDUCTION FOR HEALTH INSURANCE COSTS OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.—The amounts excluded from gross income under paragraph (1) shall not be taken into account under section 162(l).

* * * * *

SEC. 403. TAXATION OF EMPLOYEE ANNUITIES.

(a) **TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY UNDER A QUALIFIED ANNUITY PLAN.**—

(1) **DISTRIBUTE TAXABLE UNDER SECTION 72.**—If an annuity contract is purchased by an employer for an employee under a plan which meets the requirements of section 404(a)(2) (whether or not the employer deducts the amounts paid for the contract under such section), the amount actually distributed to any distributee under the contract shall be taxable to the distributee (in the year in which so distributed) under section 72 (relating to annuities).

(2) **SPECIAL RULE FOR HEALTH AND LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE.**—To the extent provided in section 402(l), paragraph (1) shall not apply to the amount distributed under the contract which is otherwise includible in gross income under this subsection.

(3) **SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term “employee” includes an individual who is an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1), and the employer of such individual is the person treated as his employer under section 401(c)(4).

(4) **ROLLOVER AMOUNTS.**—

(A) **GENERAL RULE.**—If—

(i) any portion of the balance to the credit of an employee in an employee annuity described in paragraph (1) is paid to him in an eligible rollover distribution (within the meaning of section 402(c)(4)),

(ii) the employee transfers any portion of the property he receives in such distribution to an eligible retirement plan, and

(iii) in the case of a distribution of property other than money, the amount so transferred consists of the property distributed,

then such distribution (to the extent so transferred) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year in which paid.

(B) **CERTAIN RULES MADE APPLICABLE.**—The rules of paragraphs (2) through (7) and (11) and (9) of section 402(c) and section 402(f) shall apply for purposes of subparagraph (A).

(5) **DIRECT TRUSTEE-TO-TRUSTEE TRANSFER.**—Any amount transferred in a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer in accordance with section 401(a)(31) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year of such transfer.

(b) **TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY UNDER ANNUITY PURCHASED BY SECTION 501(C)(3) ORGANIZATION OR PUBLIC SCHOOL.**—

(1) **GENERAL RULE.**—If—

(A) an annuity contract is purchased—

(i) for an employee by an employer described in section 501(c)(3) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a),

(ii) for an employee (other than an employee described in clause (i)), who performs services for an educational organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii), by an employer which is a State, a po-

litical subdivision of a State, or an agency or instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing, or

(iii) for the minister described in section 414(e)(5)(A) by the minister or by an employer,

(B) such annuity contract is not subject to subsection (a),

(C) the employee's rights under the contract are non-forfeitable, except for failure to pay future premiums,

(D) except in the case of a contract purchased by a church, such contract is purchased under a plan which meets the nondiscrimination requirements of paragraph (12), and

(E) in the case of a contract purchased under a salary reduction agreement, the contract meets the requirements of section 401(a)(30),

then contributions and other additions by such employer for such annuity contract shall be excluded from the gross income of the employee for the taxable year to the extent that the aggregate of such contributions and additions (when expressed as an annual addition (within the meaning of section 415(c)(2))) does not exceed the applicable limit under section 415. The amount actually distributed to any distributee under such contract shall be taxable to the distributee (in the year in which so distributed) under section 72 (relating to annuities). For purposes of applying the rules of this subsection to contributions and other additions by an employer for a taxable year, amounts transferred to a contract described in this paragraph by reason of a rollover contribution described in paragraph (8) of this subsection or section 408(d)(3)(A)(ii) shall not be considered contributed by such employer.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR HEALTH AND LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE.—To the extent provided in section 402(l), paragraph (1) shall not apply to the amount distributed under the contract which is otherwise includible in gross income under this subsection.

(3) INCLUDIBLE COMPENSATION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “includible compensation” means, in the case of any employee, the amount of compensation which is received from the employer described in paragraph (1)(A), and which is includible in gross income (computed without regard to section 911) for the most recent period (ending not later than the close of the taxable year) which under paragraph (4) may be counted as one year of service, and which precedes the taxable year by no more than five years. Such term does not include any amount contributed by the employer for any annuity contract to which this subsection applies. Such term includes—

(A) any elective deferral (as defined in section 402(g)(3)), and

(B) any amount which is contributed or deferred by the employer at the election of the employee and which is not includible in the gross income of the employee by reason of section 125, 132(f)(4), or 457.

(4) YEARS OF SERVICE.—In determining the number of years of service for purposes of this subsection, there shall be included—

(A) one year for each full year during which the individual was a full-time employee of the organization purchasing the annuity for him, and

(B) a fraction of a year (determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary) for each full year during which such individual was a part-time employee of such organization and for each part of a year during which such individual was a full-time or part-time employee of such organization.

In no case shall the number of years of service be less than one.

(5) APPLICATION TO MORE THAN ONE ANNUITY CONTRACT.—If for any taxable year of the employee this subsection applies to 2 or more annuity contracts purchased by the employer, such contracts shall be treated as one contract.

(7) CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS FOR REGULATED INVESTMENT COMPANY STOCK.—

(A) AMOUNTS PAID TREATED AS CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this title, amounts paid by an employer described in paragraph (1)(A) to a custodial account which satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2) shall be treated as amounts contributed by him for an annuity contract for his employee [if—

[(i) the amounts are to be invested in regulated investment company stock to be held in that custodial account, and

[(ii) under the custodial account no such amounts may be paid or made available to any distributee (unless such amount is a distribution to which section 72(t)(2)(G) applies) before the employee dies, attains age 59 1/2, has a severance from employment, becomes disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)), or in the case of contributions made pursuant to a salary reduction agreement (within the meaning of section 3121(a)(5)(D)), encounters financial hardship.] *if the amounts are to be invested in regulated investment company stock to be held in that custodial account, and under the custodial account—*

(i) no such amounts may be paid or made available to any distributee (unless such amount is a distribution to which section 72(t)(2)(G) applies) before—

(I) the employee dies,

(II) the employee attains age 59½,

(III) the employee has a severance from employment,

(IV) the employee becomes disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)),

(V) in the case of contributions made pursuant to a salary reduction agreement (within the meaning of section 3121(a)(5)(D)), the employee encounters financial hardship, or

(VI) except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, with respect to amounts invested in a lifetime income investment (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(ii)), the date that is 90 days prior to

the date that such lifetime income investment may no longer be held as an investment option under the contract, and

(ii) in the case of amounts described in clause (i)(VI), such amounts will be distributed only in the form of a qualified distribution (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(i)) or a qualified plan distribution annuity contract (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(iv)).

(B) ACCOUNT TREATED AS PLAN.—For purposes of this title, a custodial account which satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2) shall be treated as an organization described in section 401(a) solely for purposes of subchapter F and subtitle F with respect to amounts received by it (and income from investment thereof).

(C) REGULATED INVESTMENT COMPANY.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “regulated investment company” means a domestic corporation which is a regulated investment company within the meaning of section 851(a).

(D) TREATMENT OF CUSTODIAL ACCOUNT UPON PLAN TERMINATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—If—

(I) an employer terminates the plan under which amounts are contributed to a custodial account under subparagraph (A), and

(II) the person holding the assets of the account has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Secretary under section 408(a)(2) that the person is qualified to be a trustee of an individual retirement plan,

then, as of the date of the termination, the custodial account shall be deemed to be an individual retirement plan for purposes of this title.

(ii) TREATMENT AS ROTH IRA.—Any custodial account treated as an individual retirement plan under clause (i) shall be treated as a Roth IRA only if the custodial account was a designated Roth account.

(8) ROLLOVER AMOUNTS.—

(A) GENERAL RULE.—If—

(i) any portion of the balance to the credit of an employee in an annuity contract described in paragraph (1) is paid to him in an eligible rollover distribution (within the meaning of section 402(c)(4)),

(ii) the employee transfers any portion of the property he receives in such distribution to an eligible retirement plan described in section 402(c)(8)(B), and

(iii) in the case of a distribution of property other than money, the property so transferred consists of the property distributed,

then such distribution (to the extent so transferred) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year in which paid.

(B) CERTAIN RULES MADE APPLICABLE.—The rules of paragraphs (2) through (7), (9), and (11) of section 402(c) and section 402(f) shall apply for purposes of subpara-

graph (A), except that section 402(f) shall be applied to the payor in lieu of the plan administrator.

(9) Retirement income accounts provided by churches, etc.

(A) AMOUNTS PAID TREATED AS CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this title—

(i) a retirement income account shall be treated as an annuity contract described in this subsection, and

(ii) amounts paid by an employer described in paragraph (1)(A) to a retirement income account shall be treated as amounts contributed by the employer for an annuity contract for the employee on whose behalf such account is maintained.

(B) RETIREMENT INCOME ACCOUNT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “retirement income account” means a defined contribution program established or maintained by a church, or a convention or association of churches, including an organization described in section 414(e)(3)(A), to provide benefits under section 403(b) for an employee described in paragraph (1) (*including an employee described in section 414(e)(3)(B)*) or his beneficiaries.

(10) DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, this subsection shall not apply to any annuity contract (or to any custodial account described in paragraph (7) or retirement income account described in paragraph (9)) unless requirements similar to the requirements of sections 401(a)(9) and 401(a)(31) are met (and requirements similar to the incidental death benefit requirements of section 401(a) are met) with respect to such annuity contract (or custodial account or retirement income account). Any amount transferred in a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer in accordance with section 401(a)(31) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year of the transfer.

(11) REQUIREMENT THAT DISTRIBUTIONS NOT BEGIN BEFORE AGE 59 1/2, SEVERANCE FROM EMPLOYMENT, DEATH, OR DISABILITY.—This subsection shall not apply to any annuity contract unless under such contract distributions attributable to contributions made pursuant to a salary reduction agreement (within the meaning of section 402(g)(3)(C)) may be paid only—

(A) when the employee attains age 59 1/2, has a severance from employment, dies, or becomes disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)),

(B) in the case of hardship, **[or]**

(C) for distributions to which section 72(t)(2)(G) applies~~].~~, or

(D) *except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, with respect to amounts invested in a lifetime income investment (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(ii))—*

(i) on or after the date that is 90 days prior to the date that such lifetime income investment may no longer be held as an investment option under the contract, and

(ii) in the form of a qualified distribution (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(i)) or a qualified plan distribution annuity contract (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(iv)).

Such contract may not provide for the distribution of any income attributable to such contributions in the case of hardship.

(12) NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(D), a plan meets the nondiscrimination requirements of this paragraph if—

(i) with respect to contributions not made pursuant to a salary reduction agreement, such plan meets the requirements of paragraphs (4), (5), (17), and (26) of section 401(a), section 401(m), and section 410(b) in the same manner as if such plan were described in section 401(a), and

(ii) all employees of the organization may elect to have the employer make contributions of more than \$200 pursuant to a salary reduction agreement if any employee of the organization may elect to have the organization make contributions for such contracts pursuant to such agreement.

For purposes of clause (i), a contribution shall be treated as not made pursuant to a salary reduction agreement if under the agreement it is made pursuant to a 1-time irrevocable election made by the employee at the time of initial eligibility to participate in the agreement or is made pursuant to a similar arrangement involving a one-time irrevocable election specified in regulations. For purposes of clause (ii), there may be excluded any employee who is a participant in an eligible deferred compensation plan (within the meaning of section 457) or a qualified cash or deferred arrangement of the organization or another annuity contract described in this subsection. Any nonresident alien described in section 410(b)(3)(C) may also be excluded. Subject to the conditions applicable under section 410(b)(4), there may be excluded for purposes of this subparagraph employees who are students performing services described in section 3121(b)(10) and employees who normally work less than 20 hours per week.

(B) CHURCH.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(D), the term “church” has the meaning given to such term by section 3121(w)(3)(A). Such term shall include any qualified church-controlled organization (as defined in section 3121(w)(3)(B)).

(C) STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(D), the requirements of subparagraph (A)(i) (other than those relating to section 401(a)(17)) shall not apply to a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)) maintained by a State or local government or political subdivision thereof (or agency or instrumentality thereof).

(13) TRUSTEE-TO-TRUSTEE TRANSFERS TO PURCHASE PERMISSIVE SERVICE CREDIT.—No amount shall be includible in gross income by reason of a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer to a defined benefit governmental plan (as defined in section 414(d)) if such transfer is—

(A) for the purchase of permissive service credit (as defined in section 415(n)(3)(A)) under such plan, or

(B) a repayment to which section 415 does not apply by reason of subsection (k)(3) thereof.

(14) DEATH BENEFITS UNDER USERRA-QUALIFIED ACTIVE MILITARY SERVICE.—This subsection shall not apply to an annuity contract unless such contract meets the requirements of section 401(a)(37).

(c) TAXABILITY OF BENEFICIARY UNDER NONQUALIFIED ANNUITIES OR UNDER ANNUITIES PURCHASED BY EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS.—Premiums paid by an employer for an annuity contract which is not subject to subsection (a) shall be included in the gross income of the employee in accordance with section 83 (relating to property transferred in connection with performance of services), except that the value of such contract shall be substituted for the fair market value of the property for purposes of applying such section. The preceding sentence shall not apply to that portion of the premiums paid which is excluded from gross income under subsection (b). In the case of any portion of any contract which is attributable to premiums to which this subsection applies, the amount actually paid or made available under such contract to any beneficiary which is attributable to such premiums shall be taxable to the beneficiary (in the year in which so paid or made available) under section 72 (relating to annuities).

* * * * *

SEC. 408. INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.

(a) INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNT.—For purposes of this section, the term “individual retirement account” means a trust created or organized in the United States for the exclusive benefit of an individual or his beneficiaries, but only if the written governing instrument creating the trust meets the following requirements:

(1) Except in the case of a rollover contribution described in subsection (d)(3) or in section 402(c), 403(a)(4), 403(b)(8), or 457(e)(16), no contribution will be accepted unless it is in cash, and contributions will not be accepted for the taxable year on behalf of any individual in excess of the amount in effect for such taxable year under section 219(b)(1)(A).

(2) The trustee is a bank (as defined in subsection (n)) or such other person who demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the manner in which such other person will administer the trust will be consistent with the requirements of this section.

(3) No part of the trust funds will be invested in life insurance contracts.

(4) The interest of an individual in the balance in his account is nonforfeitable.

(5) The assets of the trust will not be commingled with other property except in a common trust fund or common investment fund.

(6) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, rules similar to the rules of section 401(a)(9) and the incidental death benefit requirements of section 401(a) shall apply to the distribution of the entire interest of an individual for whose benefit the trust is maintained.

(b) INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ANNUITY.—For purposes of this section, the term “individual retirement annuity” means an annuity

contract, or an endowment contract (as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary), issued by an insurance company which meets the following requirements:

- (1) The contract is not transferable by the owner.
- (2) Under the contract—
 - (A) the premiums are not fixed,
 - (B) the annual premium on behalf of any individual will not exceed the dollar amount in effect under section 219(b)(1)(A), and
 - (C) any refund of premiums will be applied before the close of the calendar year following the year of the refund toward the payment of future premiums or the purchase of additional benefits.
- (3) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, rules similar to the rules of section 401(a)(9) and the incidental death benefit requirements of section 401(a) shall apply to the distribution of the entire interest of the owner.
- (4) The entire interest of the owner is nonforfeitable.

Such term does not include such an annuity contract for any taxable year of the owner in which it is disqualified on the application of subsection (e) or for any subsequent taxable year. For purposes of this subsection, no contract shall be treated as an endowment contract if it matures later than the taxable year in which the individual in whose name such contract is purchased attains age 70 1/2; if it is not for the exclusive benefit of the individual in whose name it is purchased or his beneficiaries; or if the aggregate annual premiums under all such contracts purchased in the name of such individual for any taxable year exceed the dollar amount in effect under section 219(b)(1)(A).

(c) ACCOUNTS ESTABLISHED BY EMPLOYERS AND CERTAIN ASSOCIATIONS OF EMPLOYEES.—A trust created or organized in the United States by an employer for the exclusive benefit of his employees or their beneficiaries, or by an association of employees (which may include employees within the meaning of section 401(c)(1)) for the exclusive benefit of its members or their beneficiaries, shall be treated as an individual retirement account (described in subsection (a)), but only if the written governing instrument creating the trust meets the following requirements:

- (1) The trust satisfies the requirements of paragraphs (1) through (6) of subsection (a).
- (2) There is a separate accounting for the interest of each employee or member (or spouse of an employee or member).
- (3) *There is a separate accounting for any interest of an employee or member (or spouse of an employee or member) in a Roth IRA.*

The assets of the trust may be held in a common fund for the account of all individuals who have an interest in the trust.

(d) TAX TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, any amount paid or distributed out of an individual retirement plan shall be included in gross income by the payee or distributee, as the case may be, in the manner provided under section 72.

(2) SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLYING SECTION 72.—For purposes of applying section 72 to any amount described in paragraph (1)—

- (A) all individual retirement plans shall be treated as 1 contract,
- (B) all distributions during any taxable year shall be treated as 1 distribution, and
- (C) the value of the contract, income on the contract, and investment in the contract shall be computed as of the close of the calendar year in which the taxable year begins. For purposes of subparagraph (C), the value of the contract shall be increased by the amount of any distributions during the calendar year.

(3) ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTION.—An amount is described in this paragraph as a rollover contribution if it meets the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to any amount paid or distributed out of an individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity to the individual for whose benefit the account or annuity is maintained if—

(i) the entire amount received (including money and any other property) is paid into an individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity (other than an endowment contract) for the benefit of such individual not later than the 60th day after the day on which he receives the payment or distribution; or

(ii) the entire amount received (including money and any other property) is paid into an eligible retirement plan for the benefit of such individual not later than the 60th day after the date on which the payment or distribution is received, except that the maximum amount which may be paid into such plan may not exceed the portion of the amount received which is includible in gross income (determined without regard to this paragraph).

For purposes of clause (ii), the term “eligible retirement plan” means an eligible retirement plan described in clause (iii), (iv), (v), or (vi) of section 402(c)(8)(B).

(B) LIMITATION.—This paragraph does not apply to any amount described in subparagraph (A)(i) received by an individual from an individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity if at any time during the 1-year period ending on the day of such receipt such individual received any other amount described in that subparagraph from an individual retirement account or an individual retirement annuity which was not includible in his gross income because of the application of this paragraph.

(C) DENIAL OF ROLLOVER TREATMENT FOR INHERITED ACCOUNTS, ETC.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an inherited individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity—

(I) this paragraph shall not apply to any amount received by an individual from such an account or annuity (and no amount transferred from

such account or annuity to another individual retirement account or annuity shall be excluded from gross income by reason of such transfer), and

(II) such inherited account or annuity shall not be treated as an individual retirement account or annuity for purposes of determining whether any other amount is a rollover contribution.

(ii) **INHERITED INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNT OR ANNUITY.**—An individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity shall be treated as inherited if—

(I) the individual for whose benefit the account or annuity is maintained acquired such account by reason of the death of another individual, and

(II) such individual was not the surviving spouse of such other individual.

(D) **PARTIAL ROLLOVERS PERMITTED.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—If any amount paid or distributed out of an individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity would meet the requirements of subparagraph (A) but for the fact that the entire amount was not paid into an eligible plan as required by clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A), such amount shall be treated as meeting the requirements of subparagraph (A) to the extent it is paid into an eligible plan referred to in such clause not later than the 60th day referred to in such clause.

(ii) **ELIGIBLE PLAN.**—For purposes of clause (i), the term “eligible plan” means any account, annuity, contract, or plan referred to in subparagraph (A).

(E) **DENIAL OF ROLLOVER TREATMENT FOR REQUIRED DISTRIBUTIONS.**—This paragraph shall not apply to any amount to the extent such amount is required to be distributed under subsection (a)(6) or (b)(3).

(F) **FROZEN DEPOSITS.**—For purposes of this paragraph, rules similar to the rules of section 402(c)(7) (relating to frozen deposits) shall apply.

(G) **SIMPLE RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.**—In the case of any payment or distribution out of a simple retirement account (as defined in subsection (p)) to which section 72(t)(6) applies, this paragraph shall not apply unless such payment or distribution is paid into another simple retirement account.

(H) **APPLICATION OF SECTION 72.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—If—

(I) a distribution is made from an individual retirement plan, and

(II) a rollover contribution is made to an eligible retirement plan described in section 402(c)(8)(B)(iii), (iv), (v), or (vi) with respect to all or part of such distribution,

then, notwithstanding paragraph (2), the rules of clause (ii) shall apply for purposes of applying section 72.

(ii) APPLICABLE RULES.—In the case of a distribution described in clause (i)—

(I) section 72 shall be applied separately to such distribution,

(II) notwithstanding the pro rata allocation of income on, and investment in, the contract to distributions under section 72, the portion of such distribution rolled over to an eligible retirement plan described in clause (i) shall be treated as from income on the contract (to the extent of the aggregate income on the contract from all individual retirement plans of the distributee), and

(III) appropriate adjustments shall be made in applying section 72 to other distributions in such taxable year and subsequent taxable years.

(I) WAIVER OF 60-DAY REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary may waive the 60-day requirement under subparagraphs (A) and (D) where the failure to waive such requirement would be against equity or good conscience, including casualty, disaster, or other events beyond the reasonable control of the individual subject to such requirement.

(4) CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED BEFORE DUE DATE OF RETURN.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to the distribution of any contribution paid during a taxable year to an individual retirement account or for an individual retirement annuity if—

(A) such distribution is received on or before the day prescribed by law (including extensions of time) for filing such individual's return for such taxable year,

(B) no deduction is allowed under section 219 with respect to such contribution, and

(C) such distribution is accompanied by the amount of net income attributable to such contribution.

In the case of such a distribution, for purposes of section 61, any net income described in subparagraph (C) shall be deemed to have been earned and receivable in the taxable year in which such contribution is made.

(5) DISTRIBUTIONS OF EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS AFTER DUE DATE FOR TAXABLE YEAR AND CERTAIN EXCESS ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any individual, if the aggregate contributions (other than rollover contributions) paid for any taxable year to an individual retirement account or for an individual retirement annuity do not exceed the dollar amount in effect under section 219(b)(1)(A), paragraph (1) shall not apply to the distribution of any such contribution to the extent that such contribution exceeds the amount allowable as a deduction under section 219 for the taxable year for which the contribution was paid—

(i) if such distribution is received after the date described in paragraph (4),

(ii) but only to the extent that no deduction has been allowed under section 219 with respect to such excess contribution.

If employer contributions on behalf of the individual are paid for the taxable year to a simplified employee pension, the dollar limitation of the preceding sentence shall be increased by the lesser of the amount of such contributions or the dollar limitation in effect under section 415(c)(1)(A) for such taxable year.

(B) EXCESS ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS ATTRIBUTABLE TO ERRONEOUS INFORMATION.—If—

(i) the taxpayer reasonably relies on information supplied pursuant to subtitle F for determining the amount of a rollover contribution, but

(ii) the information was erroneous, subparagraph (A) shall be applied by increasing the dollar limit set forth therein by that portion of the excess contribution which was attributable to such information.

For purposes of this paragraph, the amount allowable as a deduction under section 219 shall be computed without regard to section 219(g). (6) Transfer of account incident to divorce.—The transfer of an individual's interest in an individual retirement account or an individual retirement annuity to his spouse or former spouse under a divorce or separation instrument described in clause (i) of section 121(d)(3)(C) is not to be considered a taxable transfer made by such individual notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle, and such interest at the time of the transfer is to be treated as an individual retirement account of such spouse, and not of such individual. Thereafter such account or annuity for purposes of this subtitle is to be treated as maintained for the benefit of such spouse.

(7) SPECIAL RULES FOR SIMPLIFIED EMPLOYEE PENSIONS OR SIMPLE RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—

(A) TRANSFER OR ROLLOVER OF CONTRIBUTIONS PROHIBITED UNTIL DEFERRAL TEST MET.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection or section 72(t), paragraph (1) and section 72(t)(1) shall apply to the transfer or distribution from a simplified employee pension of any contribution under a salary reduction arrangement described in subsection (k)(6) (or any income allocable thereto) before a determination as to whether the requirements of subsection (k)(6)(A)(iii) are met with respect to such contribution.

(B) CERTAIN EXCLUSIONS TREATED AS DEDUCTIONS.—For purposes of paragraphs (4) and (5) and section 4973, any amount excludable or excluded from gross income under section 402(h) or 402(k) shall be treated as an amount allowable or allowed as a deduction under section 219.

(8) DISTRIBUTIONS FOR CHARITABLE PURPOSES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—So much of the aggregate amount of qualified charitable distributions with respect to a taxpayer made during any taxable year which does not exceed \$100,000 shall not be includible in gross income of such taxpayer for such taxable year.

(B) QUALIFIED CHARITABLE DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “qualified charitable distribution” means any distribution from an individual retirement

plan (other than a plan described in subsection (k) or (p))—

(i) which is made directly by the trustee to an organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A) (other than any organization described in section 509(a)(3) or any fund or account described in section 4966(d)(2)), and

(ii) which is made on or after the date that the individual for whose benefit the plan is maintained has attained age 70½.

A distribution shall be treated as a qualified charitable distribution only to the extent that the distribution would be includible in gross income without regard to subparagraph (A).

(C) CONTRIBUTIONS MUST BE OTHERWISE DEDUCTIBLE.—

For purposes of this paragraph, a distribution to an organization described in subparagraph (B)(i) shall be treated as a qualified charitable distribution only if a deduction for the entire distribution would be allowable under section 170 (determined without regard to subsection (b) thereof and this paragraph).

(D) APPLICATION OF SECTION 72.—Notwithstanding section 72, in determining the extent to which a distribution is a qualified charitable distribution, the entire amount of the distribution shall be treated as includible in gross income without regard to subparagraph (A) to the extent that such amount does not exceed the aggregate amount which would have been so includible if all amounts in all individual retirement plans of the individual were distributed during such taxable year and all such plans were treated as 1 contract for purposes of determining under section 72 the aggregate amount which would have been so includible. Proper adjustments shall be made in applying section 72 to other distributions in such taxable year and subsequent taxable years.

(E) DENIAL OF DEDUCTION.—Qualified charitable distributions which are not includible in gross income pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall not be taken into account in determining the deduction under section 170.

(9) DISTRIBUTION FOR HEALTH SAVINGS ACCOUNT FUNDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual who is an eligible individual (as defined in section 223(c)) and who elects the application of this paragraph for a taxable year, gross income of the individual for the taxable year does not include a qualified HSA funding distribution to the extent such distribution is otherwise includible in gross income.

(B) QUALIFIED HSA FUNDING DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “qualified HSA funding distribution” means a distribution from an individual retirement plan (other than a plan described in subsection (k) or (p)) of the employee to the extent that such distribution is contributed to the health savings account of the individual in a direct trustee- to-trustee transfer.

(C) LIMITATIONS.—

(i) **MAXIMUM DOLLAR LIMITATION.**—The amount excluded from gross income by subparagraph (A) shall not exceed the excess of—

(I) the annual limitation under section 223(b) computed on the basis of the type of coverage under the high deductible health plan covering the individual at the time of the qualified HSA funding distribution, over

(II) in the case of a distribution described in clause (ii)(II), the amount of the earlier qualified HSA funding distribution.

(ii) **ONE-TIME TRANSFER.**—

(I) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subclause (II), an individual may make an election under subparagraph (A) only for one qualified HSA funding distribution during the lifetime of the individual. Such an election, once made, shall be irrevocable.

(II) **CONVERSION FROM SELF-ONLY TO FAMILY COVERAGE.**—If a qualified HSA funding distribution is made during a month in a taxable year during which an individual has self-only coverage under a high deductible health plan as of the first day of the month, the individual may elect to make an additional qualified HSA funding distribution during a subsequent month in such taxable year during which the individual has family coverage under a high deductible health plan as of the first day of the subsequent month.

(D) **FAILURE TO MAINTAIN HIGH DEDUCTIBLE HEALTH PLAN COVERAGE.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—If, at any time during the testing period, the individual is not an eligible individual, then the aggregate amount of all contributions to the health savings account of the individual made under subparagraph (A)—

(I) shall be includible in the gross income of the individual for the taxable year in which occurs the first month in the testing period for which such individual is not an eligible individual, and

(II) the tax imposed by this chapter for any taxable year on the individual shall be increased by 10 percent of the amount which is so includible.

(ii) **EXCEPTION FOR DISABILITY OR DEATH.**—Subclauses (I) and (II) of clause (i) shall not apply if the individual ceased to be an eligible individual by reason of the death of the individual or the individual becoming disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)).

(iii) **TESTING PERIOD.**—The term “testing period” means the period beginning with the month in which the qualified HSA funding distribution is contributed to a health savings account and ending on the last day of the 12th month following such month.

(E) **APPLICATION OF SECTION 72.**—Notwithstanding section 72, in determining the extent to which an amount is

treated as otherwise includible in gross income for purposes of subparagraph (A), the aggregate amount distributed from an individual retirement plan shall be treated as includible in gross income to the extent that such amount does not exceed the aggregate amount which would have been so includible if all amounts from all individual retirement plans were distributed. Proper adjustments shall be made in applying section 72 to other distributions in such taxable year and subsequent taxable years.

(e) TAX TREATMENT OF ACCOUNTS AND ANNUITIES.—

(1) EXEMPTION FROM TAX.—Any individual retirement account is exempt from taxation under this subtitle unless such account has ceased to be an individual retirement account by reason of paragraph (2) or (3). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any such account is subject to the taxes imposed by section 511 (relating to imposition of tax on unrelated business income of charitable, etc. organizations).

(2) LOSS OF EXEMPTION OF ACCOUNT WHERE EMPLOYEE ENGAGES IN PROHIBITED TRANSACTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If, during any taxable year of the individual for whose benefit any individual retirement account is established, that individual or his beneficiary engages in any transaction prohibited by section 4975 with respect to such account, such account ceases to be an individual retirement account as of the first day of such taxable year. For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) the individual for whose benefit any account was established is treated as the creator of such account, and

(ii) the separate account for any individual within an individual retirement account maintained by an employer or association of employees is treated as a separate individual retirement account.

(B) ACCOUNT TREATED AS DISTRIBUTING ALL ITS ASSETS.—In any case in which any account ceases to be an individual retirement account by reason of subparagraph (A) as of the first day of any taxable year, paragraph (1) of subsection (d) applies as if there were a distribution on such first day in an amount equal to the fair market value (on such first day) of all assets in the account (on such first day).

(3) EFFECT OF BORROWING ON ANNUITY CONTRACT.—If during any taxable year the owner of an individual retirement annuity borrows any money under or by use of such contract, the contract ceases to be an individual retirement annuity as of the first day of such taxable year. Such owner shall include in gross income for such year an amount equal to the fair market value of such contract as of such first day.

(4) EFFECT OF PLEDGING ACCOUNT AS SECURITY.—If, during any taxable year of the individual for whose benefit an individual retirement account is established, that individual uses the account or any portion thereof as security for a loan, the portion so used is treated as distributed to that individual.

(5) PURCHASE OF ENDOWMENT CONTRACT BY INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNT.—If the assets of an individual retirement account or any part of such assets are used to purchase an endowment contract for the benefit of the individual for whose benefit the account is established—

(A) to the extent that the amount of the assets involved in the purchase are not attributable to the purchase of life insurance, the purchase is treated as a rollover contribution described in subsection (d)(3), and

(B) to the extent that the amount of the assets involved in the purchase are attributable to the purchase of life, health, accident, or other insurance, such amounts are treated as distributed to that individual (but the provisions of subsection (f) do not apply).

(6) COMMINGLING INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNT AMOUNTS IN CERTAIN COMMON TRUST FUNDS AND COMMON INVESTMENT FUNDS.—Any common trust fund or common investment fund of individual retirement account assets which is exempt from taxation under this subtitle does not cease to be exempt on account of the participation or inclusion of assets of a trust exempt from taxation under section 501(a) which is described in section 401(a).

(g) COMMUNITY PROPERTY LAWS.—This section shall be applied without regard to any community property laws.

(h) CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS.—For purposes of this section, a custodial account shall be treated as a trust if the assets of such account are held by a bank (as defined in subsection (n)) or another person who demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that the manner in which he will administer the account will be consistent with the requirements of this section, and if the custodial account would, except for the fact that it is not a trust, constitute an individual retirement account described in subsection (a). For purposes of this title, in the case of a custodial account treated as a trust by reason of the preceding sentence, the custodian of such account shall be treated as the trustee thereof.

(i) REPORTS.—The trustee of an individual retirement account and the issuer of an endowment contract described in subsection (b) or an individual retirement annuity shall make such reports regarding such account, contract, or annuity to the Secretary and to the individuals for whom the account, contract, or annuity is, or is to be, maintained with respect to contributions (and the years to which they relate), distributions aggregating \$10 or more in any calendar year, and such other matters as the Secretary may require. The reports required by this subsection—

(1) shall be filed at such time and in such manner as the Secretary prescribes, and

(2) shall be furnished to individuals—

(A) not later than January 31 of the calendar year following the calendar year to which such reports relate, and

(B) in such manner as the Secretary prescribes.

In the case of a simple retirement account under subsection (p), only one report under this subsection shall be required to be submitted each calendar year to the Secretary (at the time provided under paragraph (2)) but, in addition to the report under this subsection, there shall be furnished, within 31 days after each cal-

endar year, to the individual on whose behalf the account is maintained a statement with respect to the account balance as of the close of, and the account activity during, such calendar year.

(j) INCREASE IN MAXIMUM LIMITATIONS FOR SIMPLIFIED EMPLOYEE PENSIONS.—In the case of any simplified employee pension, subsections (a)(1) and (b)(2) of this section shall be applied by increasing the amounts contained therein by the amount of the limitation in effect under section 415(c)(1)(A).

(k) SIMPLIFIED EMPLOYEE PENSION DEFINED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title, the term “simplified employee pension” means an individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity—

(A) with respect to which the requirements of paragraphs (2), (3), (4), and (5) of this subsection are met, and

(B) if such account or annuity is part of a top-heavy plan (as defined in section 416), with respect to which the requirements of section 416(c)(2) are met.

(2) PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.—This paragraph is satisfied with respect to a simplified employee pension for a year only if for such year the employer contributes to the simplified employee pension of each employee who—

(A) has attained age 21,

(B) has performed service for the employer during at least 3 of the immediately preceding 5 years, and

(C) received at least \$450 in compensation (within the meaning of section 414(q)(4)) from the employer for the year.

For purposes of this paragraph, there shall be excluded from consideration employees described in subparagraph (A) or (C) of section 410(b)(3). For purposes of any arrangement described in subsection (k)(6), any employee who is eligible to have employer contributions made on the employee’s behalf under such arrangement shall be treated as if such a contribution was made.

(3) CONTRIBUTIONS MAY NOT DISCRIMINATE IN FAVOR OF THE HIGHLY COMPENSATED, ETC.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this paragraph are met with respect to a simplified employee pension for a year if for such year the contributions made by the employer to simplified employee pensions for his employees do not discriminate in favor of any highly compensated employee (within the meaning of section 414(q)).

(B) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), there shall be excluded from consideration employees described in subparagraph (A) or (C) of section 410(b)(3).

(C) CONTRIBUTIONS MUST BEAR UNIFORM RELATIONSHIP TO TOTAL COMPENSATION.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), and except as provided in subparagraph (D), employer contributions to simplified employee pensions (other than contributions under an arrangement described in paragraph (6)) shall be considered discriminatory unless contributions thereto bear a uniform relationship to the compensation (not in excess of the first \$200,000) of each employee maintaining a simplified employee pension.

- (D) PERMITTED DISPARITY.—For purposes of subparagraph (C), the rules of section 401(l)(2) shall apply to contributions to simplified employee pensions (other than contributions under an arrangement described in paragraph (6)).
- (4) WITHDRAWALS MUST BE PERMITTED.—A simplified employee pension meets the requirements of this paragraph only if—
- (A) employer contributions thereto are not conditioned on the retention in such pension of any portion of the amount contributed, and
 - (B) there is no prohibition imposed by the employer on withdrawals from the simplified employee pension.
- (5) CONTRIBUTIONS MUST BE MADE UNDER WRITTEN ALLOCATION FORMULA.—The requirements of this paragraph are met with respect to a simplified employee pension only if employer contributions to such pension are determined under a definite written allocation formula which specifies—
- (A) the requirements which an employee must satisfy to share in an allocation, and
 - (B) the manner in which the amount allocated is computed.
- (6) EMPLOYEE MAY ELECT SALARY REDUCTION ARRANGEMENT.—
- (A) ARRANGEMENTS WHICH QUALIFY.—
- (i) IN GENERAL.—A simplified employee pension shall not fail to meet the requirements of this subsection for a year merely because, under the terms of the pension, an employee may elect to have the employer make payments—
 - (I) as elective employer contributions to the simplified employee pension on behalf of the employee, or
 - (II) to the employee directly in cash.
 - (ii) 50 PERCENT OF ELIGIBLE EMPLOYEES MUST ELECT.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a simplified employee pension unless an election described in clause (i)(I) is made or is in effect with respect to not less than 50 percent of the employees of the employer eligible to participate.
 - (iii) REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO DEFERRAL PERCENTAGE.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a simplified employee pension for any year unless the deferral percentage for such year of each highly compensated employee eligible to participate is not more than the product of—
 - (I) the average of the deferral percentages for such year of all employees (other than highly compensated employees) eligible to participate, multiplied by
 - (II) 1.25.
 - (iv) LIMITATIONS ON ELECTIVE DEFERRALS.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a simplified employee pension unless the requirements of section 401(a)(30) are met.

(B) EXCEPTION WHERE MORE THAN 25 EMPLOYEES.—This paragraph shall not apply with respect to any year in the case of a simplified employee pension maintained by an employer with more than 25 employees who were eligible to participate (or would have been required to be eligible to participate if a pension was maintained) at any time during the preceding year.

(C) DISTRIBUTIONS OF EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Rules similar to the rules of section 401(k)(8) shall apply to any excess contribution under this paragraph. Any excess contribution under a simplified employee pension shall be treated as an excess contribution for purposes of section 4979.

(ii) EXCESS CONTRIBUTION.—For purposes of clause (i), the term “excess contribution” means, with respect to a highly compensated employee, the excess of elective employer contributions under this paragraph over the maximum amount of such contributions allowable under subparagraph (A)(iii).

(D) DEFERRAL PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of this paragraph, the deferral percentage for an employee for a year shall be the ratio of—

(i) the amount of elective employer contributions actually paid over to the simplified employee pension on behalf of the employee for the year, to

(ii) the employee’s compensation (not in excess of the first \$200,000) for the year.

(E) EXCEPTION FOR STATE AND LOCAL AND TAX-EXEMPT PENSIONS.—This paragraph shall not apply to a simplified employee pension maintained by—

(i) a State or local government or political subdivision thereof, or any agency or instrumentality thereof, or

(ii) an organization exempt from tax under this title.

(F) EXCEPTION WHERE PENSION DOES NOT MEET REQUIREMENTS NECESSARY TO INSURE DISTRIBUTION OF EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—This paragraph shall not apply with respect to any year for which the simplified employee pension does not meet such requirements as the Secretary may prescribe as are necessary to insure that excess contributions are distributed in accordance with subparagraph (C), including—

(i) reporting requirements, and

(ii) requirements which, notwithstanding paragraph (4), provide that contributions (and any income allocable thereto) may not be withdrawn from a simplified employee pension until a determination has been made that the requirements of subparagraph (A)(iii) have been met with respect to such contributions.

(G) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “highly compensated employee” has the meaning given such term by section 414(q).

(H) TERMINATION.—This paragraph shall not apply to years beginning after December 31, 1996. The preceding sentence shall not apply to a simplified employee pension

of an employer if the terms of simplified pensions of such employer, as in effect on December 31, 1996, provide that an employee may make the election described in subparagraph (A).

(7) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection and subsection (1)—

(A) EMPLOYEE, EMPLOYER, OR OWNER-EMPLOYEE.—The terms “employee”, “employer”, and “owner-employee” shall have the respective meanings given such terms by section 401(c).

(B) COMPENSATION.—Except as provided in paragraph (2)(C), the term “compensation” has the meaning given such term by section 414(s).

(C) YEAR.—The term “year” means—

(i) the calendar year, or

(ii) if the employer elects, subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe, to maintain the simplified employee pension on the basis of the employer’s taxable year.

(8) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—The Secretary shall adjust the \$450 amount in paragraph (2)(C) at the same time and in the same manner as under section 415(d) and shall adjust the \$200,000 amount in paragraphs (3)(C) and (6)(D)(ii) at the same time, and by the same amount, as any adjustment under section 401(a)(17)(B); except that any increase in the \$450 amount which is not a multiple of \$50 shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$50.

(9) CROSS REFERENCE.—For excise tax on certain excess contributions, see section 4979.

(1) SIMPLIFIED EMPLOYER REPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An employer who makes a contribution on behalf of an employee to a simplified employee pension shall provide such simplified reports with respect to such contributions as the Secretary may require by regulations. The reports required by this subsection shall be filed at such time and in such manner, and information with respect to such contributions shall be furnished to the employee at such time and in such manner, as may be required by regulations.

(2) SIMPLE RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—

(A) NO EMPLOYER REPORTS.—Except as provided in this paragraph, no report shall be required under this section by an employer maintaining a qualified salary reduction arrangement under subsection (p).

(B) SUMMARY DESCRIPTION.—The trustee of any simple retirement account established pursuant to a qualified salary reduction arrangement under subsection (p) and the issuer of an annuity established under such an arrangement shall provide to the employer maintaining the arrangement, each year a description containing the following information:

(i) The name and address of the employer and the trustee or issuer.

(ii) The requirements for eligibility for participation.

(iii) The benefits provided with respect to the arrangement.

(iv) The time and method of making elections with respect to the arrangement.

(v) The procedures for, and effects of, withdrawals (including rollovers) from the arrangement.

(C) EMPLOYEE NOTIFICATION.—The employer shall notify each employee immediately before the period for which an election described in subsection (p)(5)(C) may be made of the employee's opportunity to make such election. Such notice shall include a copy of the description described in subparagraph (B).

(m) INVESTMENT IN COLLECTIBLES TREATED AS DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The acquisition by an individual retirement account or by an individually-directed account under a plan described in section 401(a) of any collectible shall be treated for purposes of this section and section 402) as a distribution from such account in an amount equal to the cost to such account of such collectible.

(2) COLLECTIBLE DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “collectible” means—

(A) any work of art,

(B) any rug or antique,

(C) any metal or gem,

(D) any stamp or coin,

(E) any alcoholic beverage, or

(F) any other tangible personal property specified by the Secretary for purposes of this subsection.

(3) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN COINS AND BULLION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “collectible” shall not include—

(A) any coin which is—

(i) a gold coin described in paragraph (7), (8), (9), or (10) of section 5112(a) of title 31, United States Code,

(ii) a silver coin described in section 5112(e) of title 31, United States Code,

(iii) a platinum coin described in section 5112(k) of title 31, United States Code, or

(iv) a coin issued under the laws of any State, or (B) any gold, silver, platinum, or palladium bullion of a fineness equal to or exceeding the minimum fineness that a contract market (as described in section 5 of the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 7) requires for metals which may be delivered in satisfaction of a regulated futures contract, if such bullion is in the physical possession of a trustee described under subsection (a) of this section.

(n) BANK.—For purposes of subsection (a)(2), the term “bank” means—

(1) any bank (as defined in section 581),

(2) an insured credit union (within the meaning of paragraph (6) or (7) of section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act), and

(3) a corporation which, under the laws of the State of its incorporation, is subject to supervision and examination by the Commissioner of Banking or other officer of such State in charge of the administration of the banking laws of such State.

(o) DEFINITIONS AND RULES RELATING TO NONDEDUCTIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS TO INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the provisions of this subsection, designated nondeductible contributions may be made on behalf of an individual to an individual retirement plan.

(2) LIMITS ON AMOUNTS WHICH MAY BE CONTRIBUTED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the designated nondeductible contributions made on behalf of any individual for any taxable year shall not exceed the nondeductible limit for such taxable year.

(B) NONDEDUCTIBLE LIMIT.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The term “nondeductible limit” means the excess of—

(I) the amount allowable as a deduction under section 219 (determined without regard to section 219(g)), over

(II) the amount allowable as a deduction under section 219 (determined with regard to section 219(g)).

(ii) TAXPAYER MAY ELECT TO TREAT DEDUCTIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS AS NONDEDUCTIBLE.—If a taxpayer elects not to deduct an amount which (without regard to this clause) is allowable as a deduction under section 219 for any taxable year, the nondeductible limit for such taxable year shall be increased by such amount.

(C) DESIGNATED NONDEDUCTIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “designated nondeductible contribution” means any contribution to an individual retirement plan for the taxable year which is designated (in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe) as a contribution for which a deduction is not allowable under section 219.

(ii) DESIGNATION.—Any designation under clause (i) shall be made on the return of tax imposed by chapter 1 for the taxable year.

(3) TIME WHEN CONTRIBUTIONS MADE.—In determining for which taxable year a designated nondeductible contribution is made, the rule of section 219(f)(3) shall apply.

(4) INDIVIDUAL REQUIRED TO REPORT AMOUNT OF DESIGNATED NONDEDUCTIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any individual who—

(i) makes a designated nondeductible contribution to any individual retirement plan for any taxable year, or

(ii) receives any amount from any individual retirement plan for any taxable year,

shall include on his return of the tax imposed by chapter 1 for such taxable year and any succeeding taxable year (or on such other form as the Secretary may prescribe for any such taxable year) information described in subparagraph (B).

(B) INFORMATION REQUIRED TO BE SUPPLIED.—The following information is described in this subparagraph:

(i) The amount of designated nondeductible contributions for the taxable year.

(ii) The amount of distributions from individual retirement plans for the taxable year.

(iii) The excess (if any) of—

(I) the aggregate amount of designated nondeductible contributions for all preceding taxable years, over

(II) the aggregate amount of distributions from individual retirement plans which was excludable from gross income for such taxable years.

(iv) The aggregate balance of all individual retirement plans of the individual as of the close of the calendar year in which the taxable year begins.

(v) Such other information as the Secretary may prescribe.

(C) PENALTY FOR REPORTING CONTRIBUTIONS NOT MADE.—For penalty where individual reports designated nondeductible contributions not made, see section 6693(b).

(p) SIMPLE RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title, the term “simple retirement account” means an individual retirement plan (as defined in section 7701(a)(37))—

(A) with respect to which the requirements of paragraphs (3), (4), and (5) are met; and

(B) except in the case of a rollover contribution described in subsection (d)(3)(G) or a rollover contribution otherwise described in subsection (d)(3) or in section 402(c), 403(a)(4), 403(b)(8), or 457(e)(16), which is made after the 2-year period described in section 72(t)(6), with respect to which the only contributions allowed are contributions under a qualified salary reduction arrangement.

(2) QUALIFIED SALARY REDUCTION ARRANGEMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “qualified salary reduction arrangement” means a written arrangement of an eligible employer under which—

(i) an employee eligible to participate in the arrangement may elect to have the employer make payments—

(I) as elective employer contributions to a simple retirement account on behalf of the employee, or

(II) to the employee directly in cash,

(ii) the amount which an employee may elect under clause (i) for any year is required to be expressed as a percentage of compensation and may not exceed a total of the applicable dollar amount for any year,

(iii) the employer is required to make a matching contribution to the simple retirement account for any year in an amount equal to so much of the amount the employee elects under clause (i)(I) as does not exceed the applicable percentage of compensation for the year, and

(iv) no contributions may be made other than contributions described in clause (i) or (iii).

(B) EMPLOYER MAY ELECT 2-PERCENT NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—An employer shall be treated as meeting the requirements of subparagraph (A)(iii) for any year if, in lieu of the contributions described in such clause, the employer elects to make nonelective contributions of 2 percent of compensation for each employee who is eligible to participate in the arrangement and who has at least \$5,000 of compensation from the employer for the year. If an employer makes an election under this subparagraph for any year, the employer shall notify employees of such election within a reasonable period of time before the 60-day period for such year under paragraph (5)(C).

(ii) COMPENSATION LIMITATION.—The compensation taken into account under clause (i) for any year shall not exceed the limitation in effect for such year under section 401(a)(17).

(C) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(i) ELIGIBLE EMPLOYER.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The term “eligible employer” means, with respect to any year, an employer which had no more than 100 employees who received at least \$5,000 of compensation from the employer for the preceding year.

(II) 2-YEAR GRACE PERIOD.—An eligible employer who establishes and maintains a plan under this subsection for 1 or more years and who fails to be an eligible employer for any subsequent year shall be treated as an eligible employer for the 2 years following the last year the employer was an eligible employer. If such failure is due to any acquisition, disposition, or similar transaction involving an eligible employer, the preceding sentence shall not apply.

(ii) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The term “applicable percentage” means 3 percent.

(II) ELECTION OF LOWER PERCENTAGE.—An employer may elect to apply a lower percentage (not less than 1 percent) for any year for all employees eligible to participate in the plan for such year if the employer notifies the employees of such lower percentage within a reasonable period of time before the 60-day election period for such year under paragraph (5)(C). An employer may not elect a lower percentage under this subclause for any year if that election would result in the applicable percentage being lower than 3 percent in more than 2 of the years in the 5-year period ending with such year.

(III) SPECIAL RULE FOR YEARS ARRANGEMENT NOT IN EFFECT.—If any year in the 5-year period described in subclause (II) is a year prior to the first year for which any qualified salary reduction

arrangement is in effect with respect to the employer (or any predecessor), the employer shall be treated as if the level of the employer matching contribution was at 3 percent of compensation for such prior year.

(D) ARRANGEMENT MAY BE ONLY PLAN OF EMPLOYER.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—An arrangement shall not be treated as a qualified salary reduction arrangement for any year if the employer (or any predecessor employer) maintained a qualified plan with respect to which contributions were made, or benefits were accrued, for service in any year in the period beginning with the year such arrangement became effective and ending with the year for which the determination is being made. If only individuals other than employees described in subparagraph (A) of section 410(b)(3) are eligible to participate in such arrangement, then the preceding sentence shall be applied without regard to any qualified plan in which only employees so described are eligible to participate.

(ii) QUALIFIED PLAN.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “qualified plan” means a plan, contract, pension, or trust described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 219(g)(5).

(E) APPLICABLE DOLLAR AMOUNT; COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(ii), the applicable amount is \$10,000.

(ii) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of a year beginning after December 31, 2005, the Secretary shall adjust the \$10,000 amount under clause (i) at the same time and in the same manner as under section 415(d), except that the base period taken into account shall be the calendar quarter beginning July 1, 2004, and any increase under this subparagraph which is not a multiple of \$500 shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$500.

(3) VESTING REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements of this paragraph are met with respect to a simple retirement account if the employee’s rights to any contribution to the simple retirement account are nonforfeitable. For purposes of this paragraph, rules similar to the rules of subsection (k)(4) shall apply.

(4) PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this paragraph are met with respect to any simple retirement account for a year only if, under the qualified salary reduction arrangement, all employees of the employer who—

(i) received at least \$5,000 in compensation from the employer during any 2 preceding years, and

(ii) are reasonably expected to receive at least \$5,000 in compensation during the year, are eligible to make the election under paragraph (2)(A)(i) or receive the nonelective contribution described in paragraph (2)(B).

- (B) EXCLUDABLE EMPLOYEES.—An employer may elect to exclude from the requirement under subparagraph (A) employees described in section 410(b)(3).
- (5) ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements of this paragraph are met with respect to any simple retirement account if, under the qualified salary reduction arrangement—
- (A) an employer must—
- (i) make the elective employer contributions under paragraph (2)(A)(i) not later than the close of the 30-day period following the last day of the month with respect to which the contributions are to be made, and
 - (ii) make the matching contributions under paragraph (2)(A)(iii) or the nonelective contributions under paragraph (2)(B) not later than the date described in section 404(m)(2)(B),
- (B) an employee may elect to terminate participation in such arrangement at any time during the year, except that if an employee so terminates, the arrangement may provide that the employee may not elect to resume participation until the beginning of the next year, and
- (C) each employee eligible to participate may elect, during the 60-day period before the beginning of any year (and the 60-day period before the first day such employee is eligible to participate), to participate in the arrangement, or to modify the amounts subject to such arrangement, for such year.
- (6) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—
- (A) COMPENSATION.—
- (i) IN GENERAL.—The term “compensation” means amounts described in paragraphs (3) and (8) of section 6051(a). For purposes of the preceding sentence, amounts described in section 6051(a)(3) shall be determined without regard to section 3401(a)(3).
 - (ii) SELF-EMPLOYED.—In the case of an employee described in subparagraph (B), the term “compensation” means net earnings from self-employment determined under section 1402(a) without regard to any contribution under this subsection. The preceding sentence shall be applied as if the term “trade or business” for purposes of section 1402 included service described in section 1402(c)(6).
- (B) EMPLOYEE.—The term “employee” includes an employee as defined in section 401(c)(1).
- (C) YEAR.—The term “year” means the calendar year.
- (7) USE OF DESIGNATED FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.—A plan shall not be treated as failing to satisfy the requirements of this subsection or any other provision of this title merely because the employer makes all contributions to the individual retirement accounts or annuities of a designated trustee or issuer. The preceding sentence shall not apply unless each plan participant is notified in writing (either separately or as part of the notice under subsection (1)(2)(C)) that the participant’s balance may be transferred without cost or penalty to another individual account or annuity in accordance with subsection (d)(3)(G).

(8) COORDINATION WITH MAXIMUM LIMITATION UNDER SUBSECTION (A).—In the case of any simple retirement account, subsections (a)(1) and (b)(2) shall be applied by substituting “the sum of the dollar amount in effect under paragraph (2)(A)(ii) of this subsection and the employer contribution required under subparagraph (A)(iii) or (B)(i) of paragraph (2) of this subsection, whichever is applicable” for “the dollar amount in effect under section 219(b)(1)(A)”.

(9) MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS ON BEHALF OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS NOT TREATED AS ELECTIVE EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any matching contribution described in paragraph (2)(A)(iii) which is made on behalf of a self-employed individual (as defined in section 401(c)) shall not be treated as an elective employer contribution to a simple retirement account for purposes of this title.

(10) SPECIAL RULES FOR ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSITIONS, AND SIMILAR TRANSACTIONS (A) IN GENERAL.—An employer which fails to meet any applicable requirement by reason of an acquisition, disposition, or similar transaction shall not be treated as failing to meet such requirement during the transition period if—

(i) the employer satisfies requirements similar to the requirements of section 410(b)(6)(C)(i)(II); and

(ii) the qualified salary reduction arrangement maintained by the employer would satisfy the requirements of this subsection after the transaction if the employer which maintained the arrangement before the transaction had remained a separate employer.

(B) APPLICABLE REQUIREMENT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “applicable requirement” means—

(i) the requirement under paragraph (2)(A)(i) that an employer be an eligible employer;

(ii) the requirement under paragraph (2)(D) that an arrangement be the only plan of an employer; and

(iii) the participation requirements under paragraph (4).

(C) TRANSITION PERIOD.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “transition period” means the period beginning on the date of any transaction described in subparagraph (A) and ending on the last day of the second calendar year following the calendar year in which such transaction occurs.

(q) DEEMED IRAS UNDER QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLANS.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—If—

(A) a qualified employer plan elects to allow employees to make voluntary employee contributions to a separate account or annuity established under the plan, and

(B) under the terms of the qualified employer plan, such account or annuity meets the applicable requirements of this section or section 408A for an individual retirement account or annuity,

then such account or annuity shall be treated for purposes of this title in the same manner as an individual retirement plan and not as a qualified employer plan (and contributions to such account or annuity as contributions to an individual retirement

plan and not to the qualified employer plan). For purposes of subparagraph (B), the requirements of subsection (a)(5) shall not apply.

(2) SPECIAL RULES FOR QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLANS.—For purposes of this title, a qualified employer plan shall not fail to meet any requirement of this title solely by reason of establishing and maintaining a program described in paragraph (1).

(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) QUALIFIED EMPLOYER PLAN.—The term “qualified employer plan” has the meaning given such term by section 72(p)(4)(A)(i); except that such term shall also include an eligible deferred compensation plan (as defined in section 457(b)) of an eligible employer described in section 457(e)(1)(A).

(B) VOLUNTARY EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTION.—The term “voluntary employee contribution” means any contribution (other than a mandatory contribution within the meaning of section 411(c)(2)(C))—

(i) which is made by an individual as an employee under a qualified employer plan which allows employees to elect to make contributions described in paragraph (1), and

(ii) with respect to which the individual has designated the contribution as a contribution to which this subsection applies.

(r) CROSS REFERENCES.—

(1) For tax on excess contributions in individual retirement accounts or annuities, see section 4963.

(2) For tax on certain accumulations in individual retirement accounts or annuities, see section 4974.

SEC. 408A. ROTH IRAS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Except as provided in this section, a Roth IRA shall be treated for purposes of this title in the same manner as an individual retirement plan.

(b) ROTH IRA.—For purposes of this title, the term “Roth IRA” means an individual retirement plan (as defined in section 7701(a)(37)) which is designated (in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe) at the time of establishment of the plan as a Roth IRA. Such designation shall be made in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe.

(c) TREATMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) NO DEDUCTION ALLOWED.—No deduction shall be allowed under section 219 for a contribution to a Roth IRA.

(2) CONTRIBUTION LIMIT.—The aggregate amount of contributions for any taxable year to all Roth IRAs maintained for the benefit of an individual shall not exceed the excess (if any) of—

(A) the maximum amount allowable as a deduction under section 219 with respect to such individual for such taxable year (computed without regard to subsection (d)(1) or (g) of such section), over

(B) the aggregate amount of contributions for such taxable year to all other individual retirement plans (other than Roth IRAs) maintained for the benefit of the individual.

(3) LIMITS BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—

(A) DOLLAR LIMIT.—The amount determined under paragraph (2) for any taxable year shall not exceed an amount equal to the amount determined under paragraph (2)(A) for such taxable year, reduced (but not below zero) by the amount which bears the same ratio to such amount as—

(i) the excess of—

(I) the taxpayer's adjusted gross income for such taxable year, over

(II) the applicable dollar amount, bears to (ii) \$15,000 (\$10,000 in the case of a joint return or a married individual filing a separate return).

The rules of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of section 219(g)(2) shall apply to any reduction under this subparagraph.

(B) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) adjusted gross income shall be determined in the same manner as under section 219(g)(3), except that any amount included in gross income under subsection (d)(3) shall not be taken into account, and

(ii) the applicable dollar amount is—

(I) in the case of a taxpayer filing a joint return, \$150,000,

(II) in the case of any other taxpayer (other than a married individual filing a separate return), \$95,000, and

(III) in the case of a married individual filing a separate return, zero.

(C) MARITAL STATUS.—Section 219(g)(4) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

(D) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of any taxable year beginning in a calendar year after 2006, the dollar amounts in subclauses (I) and (II) of subparagraph (B)(ii) shall each be increased by an amount equal to—

(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting “calendar year 2005” for “calendar year 2016” in subparagraph (A)(ii) thereof.

Any increase determined under the preceding sentence shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of \$1,000.

[(4) CONTRIBUTIONS PERMITTED AFTER AGE 70 1/2.—Contributions to a Roth IRA may be made even after the individual for whom the account is maintained has attained age 70 1/2.]

[(5)] (4) MANDATORY DISTRIBUTION RULES NOT TO APPLY BEFORE DEATH.—Notwithstanding subsections (a)(6) and (b)(3) of section 408 (relating to required distributions), the following provisions shall not apply to any Roth IRA:

(A) Section 401(a)(9)(A).

(B) The incidental death benefit requirements of section 401(a).

[(6)] (5) ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No rollover contribution may be made to a Roth IRA unless it is a qualified rollover contribution.

(B) COORDINATION WITH LIMIT.—A qualified rollover contribution shall not be taken into account for purposes of paragraph (2).

[(7)] (6) TIME WHEN CONTRIBUTIONS MADE.—For purposes of this section, the rule of section 219(f)(3) shall apply.

(d) DISTRIBUTION RULES.—For purposes of this title—

(1) EXCLUSION.—Any qualified distribution from a Roth IRA shall not be includible in gross income.

(2) QUALIFIED DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “qualified distribution” means any payment or distribution—

(i) made on or after the date on which the individual attains age 59 1/2,

(ii) made to a beneficiary (or to the estate of the individual) on or after the death of the individual,

(iii) attributable to the individual’s being disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)), or

(iv) which is a qualified special purpose distribution.

(B) DISTRIBUTIONS WITHIN NONEXCLUSION PERIOD.—A payment or distribution from a Roth IRA shall not be treated as a qualified distribution under subparagraph (A) if such payment or distribution is made within the 5-taxable year period beginning with the first taxable year for which the individual made a contribution to a Roth IRA (or such individual’s spouse made a contribution to a Roth IRA) established for such individual.

(C) DISTRIBUTIONS OF EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS AND EARNINGS.—The term “qualified distribution” shall not include any distribution of any contribution described in section 408(d)(4) and any net income allocable to the contribution.

(3) ROLLOVERS FROM AN ELIGIBLE RETIREMENT PLAN OTHER THAN A ROTH.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding sections 402(c), 403(b)(8), 408(d)(3), and 457(e)(16), in the case of any distribution to which this paragraph applies—

(i) there shall be included in gross income any amount which would be includible were it not part of a qualified rollover contribution,

(ii) section 72(t) shall not apply, and

(iii) unless the taxpayer elects not to have this clause apply, any amount required to be included in gross income for any taxable year beginning in 2010 by reason of this paragraph shall be so included ratably over the 2-taxable-year period beginning with the first taxable year beginning in 2011.

Any election under clause (iii) for any distributions during a taxable year may not be changed after the due date for such taxable year.

(B) DISTRIBUTIONS TO WHICH PARAGRAPH APPLIES.—This paragraph shall apply to a distribution from an eligible retirement plan (as defined by section 402(c)(8)(B)) maintained for the benefit of an individual which is contributed to a Roth IRA maintained for the benefit of such individual in a qualified rollover contribution. This paragraph shall

not apply to a distribution which is a qualified rollover contribution from a Roth IRA or a qualified rollover contribution from a designated Roth account which is a rollover contribution described in section 402A(c)(3)(A).

(C) CONVERSIONS.—The conversion of an individual retirement plan (other than a Roth IRA) to a Roth IRA shall be treated for purposes of this paragraph as a distribution to which this paragraph applies.

(D) ADDITIONAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—Trustees of Roth IRAs, trustees of individual retirement plans, persons subject to section 6047(d)(1), or all of the foregoing persons, whichever is appropriate, shall include such additional information in reports required under section 408(i) or 6047 as the Secretary may require to ensure that amounts required to be included in gross income under subparagraph (A) are so included.

(E) SPECIAL RULES FOR CONTRIBUTIONS TO WHICH 2-YEAR AVERAGING APPLIES.—In the case of a qualified rollover contribution to a Roth IRA of a distribution to which subparagraph (A)(iii) applied, the following rules shall apply:

(i) ACCELERATION OF INCLUSION.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The amount otherwise required to be included in gross income for any taxable year beginning in 2010 or the first taxable year in the 2-year period under subparagraph (A)(iii) shall be increased by the aggregate distributions from Roth IRAs for such taxable year which are allocable under paragraph (4) to the portion of such qualified rollover contribution required to be included in gross income under subparagraph (A)(i).

(II) LIMITATION ON AGGREGATE AMOUNT INCLUDED.—The amount required to be included in gross income for any taxable year under subparagraph (A)(iii) shall not exceed the aggregate amount required to be included in gross income under subparagraph (A)(iii) for all taxable years in the 2-year period (without regard to subclause (I)) reduced by amounts included for all preceding taxable years.

(ii) DEATH OF DISTRIBUTE.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—If the individual required to include amounts in gross income under such subparagraph dies before all of such amounts are included, all remaining amounts shall be included in gross income for the taxable year which includes the date of death.

(II) SPECIAL RULE FOR SURVIVING SPOUSE.—If the spouse of the individual described in subclause (I) acquires the individual's entire interest in any Roth IRA to which such qualified rollover contribution is properly allocable, the spouse may elect to treat the remaining amounts described in subclause (I) as includible in the spouse's gross income in the taxable years of the spouse ending

with or within the taxable years of such individual in which such amounts would otherwise have been includible. Any such election may not be made or changed after the due date for the spouse's taxable year which includes the date of death.

(F) SPECIAL RULE FOR APPLYING SECTION 72.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—If—

(I) any portion of a distribution from a Roth IRA is properly allocable to a qualified rollover contribution described in this paragraph; and

(II) such distribution is made within the 5-taxable year period beginning with the taxable year in which such contribution was made,

then section 72(t) shall be applied as if such portion were includible in gross income.

(ii) LIMITATION.—Clause (i) shall apply only to the extent of the amount of the qualified rollover contribution includible in gross income under subparagraph (A)(i).

(4) AGGREGATION AND ORDERING RULES.—

(A) AGGREGATION RULES.—Section 408(d)(2) shall be applied separately with respect to Roth IRAs and other individual retirement plans.

(B) ORDERING RULES.—For purposes of applying this section and section 72 to any distribution from a Roth IRA, such distribution shall be treated as made—

(i) from contributions to the extent that the amount of such distribution, when added to all previous distributions from the Roth IRA, does not exceed the aggregate contributions to the Roth IRA; and

(ii) from such contributions in the following order:

(I) Contributions other than qualified rollover contributions to which paragraph (3) applies.

(II) Qualified rollover contributions to which paragraph (3) applies on a first-in, first-out basis.

Any distribution allocated to a qualified rollover contribution under clause (ii)(II) shall be allocated first to the portion of such contribution required to be included in gross income.

(5) QUALIFIED SPECIAL PURPOSE DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this section, the term “qualified special purpose distribution” means any distribution to which subparagraph (F) of section 72(t)(2) applies.

(6) TAXPAYER MAY MAKE ADJUSTMENTS BEFORE DUE DATE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided by the Secretary, if, on or before the due date for any taxable year, a taxpayer transfers in a trustee-to-trustee transfer any contribution to an individual retirement plan made during such taxable year from such plan to any other individual retirement plan, then, for purposes of this chapter, such contribution shall be treated as having been made to the transferee plan (and not the transferor plan).

(B) SPECIAL RULES.—

(i) TRANSFER OF EARNINGS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to the transfer of any contribution unless such transfer is accompanied by any net income allocable to such contribution.

(ii) NO DEDUCTION.—Subparagraph (A) shall apply to the transfer of any contribution only to the extent no deduction was allowed with respect to the contribution to the transferor plan.

(iii) CONVERSIONS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply in the case of a qualified rollover contribution to which subsection (d)(3) applies (including by reason of subparagraph (C) thereof).

(7) DUE DATE.—For purposes of this subsection, the due date for any taxable year is the date prescribed by law (including extensions of time) for filing the taxpayer's return for such taxable year.

(e) QUALIFIED ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term “qualified rollover contribution” means a rollover contribution—

(A) to a Roth IRA from another such account,

(B) from an eligible retirement plan, but only if—

(i) in the case of an individual retirement plan, such rollover contribution meets the requirements of section 408(d)(3), and

(ii) in the case of any eligible retirement plan (as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B) other than clauses (i) and (ii) thereof), such rollover contribution meets the requirements of section 402(c), 403(b)(8), or 457(e)(16), as applicable.

For purposes of section 408(d)(3)(B), there shall be disregarded any qualified rollover contribution from an individual retirement plan (other than a Roth IRA) to a Roth IRA.

(2) MILITARY DEATH GRATUITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “qualified rollover contribution” includes a contribution to a Roth IRA maintained for the benefit of an individual made before the end of the 1-year period beginning on the date on which such individual receives an amount under section 1477 of title 10, United States Code, or section 1967 of title 38 of such Code, with respect to a person, to the extent that such contribution does not exceed—

(i) the sum of the amounts received during such period by such individual under such sections with respect to such person, reduced by

(ii) the amounts so received which were contributed to a Coverdell education savings account under section 530(d)(9).

(B) ANNUAL LIMIT ON NUMBER OF ROLLOVERS NOT TO APPLY.—Section 408(d)(3)(B) shall not apply with respect to amounts treated as a rollover by subparagraph (A).

(C) APPLICATION OF SECTION 72.—For purposes of applying section 72 in the case of a distribution which is not a qualified distribution, the amount treated as a rollover by

reason of subparagraph (A) shall be treated as investment in the contract.

- (f) **INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT PLAN.**—For purposes of this section—
 - (1) a simplified employee pension or a simple retirement account may not be designated as a Roth IRA; and
 - (2) contributions to any such pension or account shall not be taken into account for purposes of subsection (c)(2)(B).

* * * * *

Subpart B—Special Rules

* * * * *

SEC. 413. COLLECTIVELY BARGAINED PLANS, ETC.

- (a) **APPLICATION OF SUBSECTION (B).**—Subsection (b) applies to—
 - (1) a plan maintained pursuant to an agreement which the Secretary of Labor finds to be a collective-bargaining agreement between employee representatives and one or more employers, and
 - (2) each trust which is a part of such plan.
- (b) **GENERAL RULE.**—If this subsection applies to a plan, notwithstanding any other provision of this title—
 - (1) **PARTICIPATION.**—Section 410 shall be applied as if all employees of each of the employers who are parties to the collective-bargaining agreement and who are subject to the same benefit computation formula under the plan were employed by a single employer.
 - (2) **DISCRIMINATION, ETC..**—Sections 401(a)(4) and 411(d)(3) shall be applied as if all participants who are subject to the same benefit computation formula and who are employed by employers who are parties to the collective bargaining agreement were employed by a single employer.
 - (3) **EXCLUSIVE BENEFIT.**—For purposes of section 401(a), in determining whether the plan of an employer is for the exclusive benefit of his employees and their beneficiaries, all plan participants shall be considered to be his employees.
 - (4) **VESTING.**—Section 411 (other than subsection (d)(3)) shall be applied as if all employers who have been parties to the collective-bargaining agreement constituted a single employer, except that the application of any rules with respect to breaks in service shall be made under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Labor.
 - (5) **FUNDING.**—The minimum funding standard provided by section 412 shall be determined as if all participants in the plan were employed by a single employer.
 - (6) **LIABILITY FOR FUNDING TAX.**—For a plan year the liability under section 4971 of each employer who is a party to the collective bargaining agreement shall be determined in a reasonable manner not inconsistent with regulations prescribed by the Secretary—
 - (A) first on the basis of their respective delinquencies in meeting required employer contributions under the plan, and
 - (B) then on the basis of their respective liabilities for contributions under the plan.

For purposes of this subsection and section 4971(e), an employer's withdrawal liability under part 1 of subtitle E of title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 shall not be treated as a liability for contributions under the plan.

(7) DEDUCTION LIMITATIONS.—Each applicable limitation provided by section 404(a) shall be determined as if all participants in the plan were employed by a single employer. The amounts contributed to or under the plan by each employer who is a party to the agreement, for the portion of his taxable year which is included within such a plan year, shall be considered not to exceed such a limitation if the anticipated employer contributions for such plan year (determined in a manner consistent with the manner in which actual employer contributions for such plan year are determined) do not exceed such limitation. If such anticipated contributions exceed such a limitation, the portion of each such employer's contributions which is not deductible under section 404 shall be determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(8) EMPLOYEES OF LABOR UNIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, employees or employee representatives shall be treated as employees of an employer described in subsection (a)(1) if such representatives meet the requirements of sections 401(a)(4) and 410 with respect to such employees.

(9) PLANS COVERING A PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYEE.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), in the case of a plan (and trust forming part thereof) which covers any professional employee, paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting "section 410(a)" for "section 410", and paragraph (2) shall not apply.

(c) PLANS MAINTAINED BY MORE THAN ONE EMPLOYER.—In the case of a plan maintained by more than one employer—

(1) PARTICIPATION.—Section 410(a) shall be applied as if all employees of each of the employers who maintain the plan were employed by a single employer.

(2) EXCLUSIVE BENEFIT.—For purposes of [section 401(a)] sections 401(a) and 408(c), in determining whether the plan of an employer is for the exclusive benefit of his employees and their beneficiaries all plan participants shall be considered to be his employees.

(3) VESTING.—Section 411 shall be applied as if all employers who maintain the plan constituted a single employer, except that the application of any rules with respect to breaks in service shall be made under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Labor.

(4) FUNDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a plan established after December 31, 1988, each employer shall be treated as maintaining a separate plan for purposes of section 412 unless such plan uses a method for determining required contributions which provides that any employer contributes not less than the amount which would be required if such employer maintained a separate plan.

(B) OTHER PLANS.—In the case of a plan not described in subparagraph (A), the requirements of section 412 shall be determined as if all participants in the plan were employed by a single employer unless the plan administrator

elects not later than the close of the first plan year of the plan beginning after the date of enactment of the Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988 to have the provisions of subparagraph (A) apply. An election under the preceding sentence shall take effect for the plan year in which made and, once made, may be revoked only with the consent of the Secretary.

(5) **LIABILITY FOR FUNDING TAX.**—For a plan year the liability under section 4971 of each employer who maintains the plan shall be determined in a reasonable manner not inconsistent with regulations prescribed by the Secretary—

(A) first on the basis of their respective delinquencies in meeting required employer contributions under the plan, and

(B) then on the basis of their respective liabilities for contributions under the plan.

(6) **DEDUCTION LIMITATIONS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of a plan established after December 31, 1988, each applicable limitation provided by section 404(a) shall be determined as if each employer were maintaining a separate plan.

(B) **OTHER PLANS.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of a plan not described in subparagraph (A), each applicable limitation provided by section 404(a) shall be determined as if all participants in the plan were employed by a single employer, except that if an election is made under paragraph (4)(B), subparagraph (A) shall apply to such plan.

(ii) **SPECIAL RULE.**—If this subparagraph applies, the amounts contributed to or under the plan by each employer who maintains the plan (for the portion of the taxable year included within a plan year) shall be considered not to exceed any such limitation if the anticipated employer contributions for such plan year (determined in a reasonable manner not inconsistent with regulations prescribed by the Secretary) do not exceed such limitation. If such anticipated contributions exceed such a limitation, the portion of each such employer's contributions which is not deductible under section 404 shall be determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(7) **ALLOCATIONS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), allocations of amounts under paragraphs (4), (5), and (6) among the employers maintaining the plan shall not be inconsistent with regulations prescribed for this purpose by the Secretary.

(B) **ASSETS AND LIABILITIES OF PLAN.**—For purposes of applying paragraphs (4)(A) and (6)(A), the assets and liabilities of each plan shall be treated as the assets and liabilities which would be allocated to a plan maintained by the employer if the employer withdrew from the multiple employer plan.

(d) CSEC PLANS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, in the case of a CSEC plan—

(1) FUNDING.—The requirements of section 412 shall be determined as if all participants in the plan were employed by a single employer.

(2) APPLICATION OF PROVISIONS.—Paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (5) of subsection (c) shall apply.

(3) DEDUCTION LIMITATIONS.—Each applicable limitation provided by section 404(a) shall be determined as if all participants in the plan were employed by a single employer. The amounts contributed to or under the plan by each employer who maintains the plan (for the portion of the taxable year included within a plan year) shall be considered not to exceed such applicable limitation if the anticipated employer contributions for such plan year of all employers (determined in a reasonable manner not inconsistent with regulations prescribed by the Secretary) do not exceed such limitation. If such anticipated contributions exceed such limitation, the portion of each such employer's contributions which is not deductible under section 404 shall be determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(4) ALLOCATIONS.—Allocations of amounts under paragraph (3) and subsection (c)(5) among the employers maintaining the plan shall not be inconsistent with the regulations prescribed for this purpose by the Secretary.

(e) APPLICATION OF QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN MULTIPLE EMPLOYER PLANS WITH POOLED PLAN PROVIDERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—*Except as provided in paragraph (2), if a defined contribution plan to which subsection (c) applies—*

(A) is maintained by employers which have a common interest other than having adopted the plan, or

(B) in the case of a plan not described in subparagraph (A), has a pooled plan provider,

then the plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements under this title applicable to a plan described in section 401(a) or to a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof), whichever is applicable, merely because one or more employers of employees covered by the plan fail to take such actions as are required of such employers for the plan to meet such requirements.

(2) LIMITATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any plan unless the terms of the plan provide that in the case of any employer in the plan failing to take the actions described in paragraph (1)—

(i) the assets of the plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees) will be transferred to a plan maintained only by such employer (or its successor), to an eligible retirement plan as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B) for each individual whose account is transferred, or to any other arrangement that the Secretary determines is appropriate, unless the Secretary determines it is in the best interests

of the employees of such employer (and the beneficiaries of such employees) to retain the assets in the plan, and

(ii) such employer (and not the plan with respect to which the failure occurred or any other employer in such plan) shall, except to the extent provided by the Secretary, be liable for any liabilities with respect to such plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees).

(B) **FAILURES BY POOLED PLAN PROVIDERS.**—If the pooled plan provider of a plan described in paragraph (1)(B) does not perform substantially all of the administrative duties which are required of the provider under paragraph (3)(A)(i) for any plan year, the Secretary may provide that the determination as to whether the plan meets the requirements under this title applicable to a plan described in section 401(a) or to a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof), whichever is applicable, shall be made in the same manner as would be made without regard to paragraph (1).

(3) **POOLED PLAN PROVIDER.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term “pooled plan provider” means, with respect to any plan, a person who—

(i) is designated by the terms of the plan as a named fiduciary (within the meaning of section 402(a)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), as the plan administrator, and as the person responsible to perform all administrative duties (including conducting proper testing with respect to the plan and the employees of each employer in the plan) which are reasonably necessary to ensure that—

(I) the plan meets any requirement applicable under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or this title to a plan described in section 401(a) or to a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof), whichever is applicable, and

(II) each employer in the plan takes such actions as the Secretary or such person determines are necessary for the plan to meet the requirements described in subclause (I), including providing to such person any disclosures or other information which the Secretary may require or which such person otherwise determines are necessary to administer the plan or to allow the plan to meet such requirements,

(ii) registers as a pooled plan provider with the Secretary, and provides such other information to the Secretary as the Secretary may require, before beginning operations as a pooled plan provider,

(iii) acknowledges in writing that such person is a named fiduciary (within the meaning of section 402(a)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security

Act of 1974), and the plan administrator, with respect to the plan, and

(iv) is responsible for ensuring that all persons who handle assets of, or who are fiduciaries of, the plan are bonded in accordance with section 412 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(B) AUDITS, EXAMINATIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS.—The Secretary may perform audits, examinations, and investigations of pooled plan providers as may be necessary to enforce and carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(C) AGGREGATION RULES.—For purposes of this paragraph, in determining whether a person meets the requirements of this paragraph to be a pooled plan provider with respect to any plan, all persons who perform services for the plan and who are treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414 shall be treated as one person.

(D) TREATMENT OF EMPLOYERS AS PLAN SPONSORS.—Except with respect to the administrative duties of the pooled plan provider described in subparagraph (A)(i), each employer in a plan which has a pooled plan provider shall be treated as the plan sponsor with respect to the portion of the plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees).

(4) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary shall issue such guidance as the Secretary determines appropriate to carry out this subsection, including guidance—

(A) to identify the administrative duties and other actions required to be performed by a pooled plan provider under this subsection,

(B) which describes the procedures to be taken to terminate a plan which fails to meet the requirements to be a plan described in paragraph (1), including the proper treatment of, and actions needed to be taken by, any employer in the plan and the assets and liabilities of the plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees), and

(C) identifying appropriate cases to which the rules of paragraph (2)(A) will apply to employers in the plan failing to take the actions described in paragraph (1).

The Secretary shall take into account under subparagraph (C) whether the failure of an employer or pooled plan provider to provide any disclosures or other information, or to take any other action, necessary to administer a plan or to allow a plan to meet requirements applicable to the plan under section 401(a) or 408, whichever is applicable, has continued over a period of time that demonstrates a lack of commitment to compliance.

(5) MODEL PLAN.—The Secretary shall publish model plan language which meets the requirements of this subsection and of paragraphs (43) and (44) of section 3 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and which may be adopted in order for a plan to be treated as a plan described in paragraph (1)(B).

SEC. 414. DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.

(a) **SERVICE FOR PREDECESSOR EMPLOYER.**—For purposes of this part—

(1) in any case in which the employer maintains a plan of a predecessor employer, service for such predecessor shall be treated as service for the employer, and

(2) in any case in which the employer maintains a plan which is not the plan maintained by a predecessor employer, service for such predecessor shall, to the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, be treated as service for the employer.

(b) **EMPLOYEES OF CONTROLLED GROUP OF CORPORATIONS.**—For purposes of sections 401, 408(k), 408(p), 410, 411, 415, and 416, all employees of all corporations which are members of a controlled group of corporations (within the meaning of section 1563(a), determined without regard to section 1563(a)(4) and (e)(3)(C)) shall be treated as employed by a single employer. With respect to a plan adopted by more than one such corporation, the applicable limitations provided by section 404(a) shall be determined as if all such employers were a single employer, and allocated to each employer in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) **EMPLOYEES OF PARTNERSHIPS, PROPRIETORSHIPS, ETC., WHICH ARE UNDER COMMON CONTROL.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), for purposes of sections 401, 408(k), 408(p), 410, 411, 415, and 416, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, all employees of trades or businesses (whether or not incorporated) which are under common control shall be treated as employed by a single employer. The regulations prescribed under this subsection shall be based on principles similar to the principles which apply in the case of subsection (b).

(2) **SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO CHURCH PLANS.**—

(A) **GENERAL RULE.**—Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), for purposes of this subsection and subsection (m), an organization that is otherwise eligible to participate in a church plan shall not be aggregated with another such organization and treated as a single employer with such other organization for a plan year beginning in a taxable year unless—

(i) one such organization provides (directly or indirectly) at least 80 percent of the operating funds for the other organization during the preceding taxable year of the recipient organization, and

(ii) there is a degree of common management or supervision between the organizations such that the organization providing the operating funds is directly involved in the day-to-day operations of the other organization.

(B) **NONQUALIFIED CHURCH-CONTROLLED ORGANIZATIONS.**—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), for purposes of this subsection and subsection (m), an organization that is a nonqualified church-controlled organization shall be aggregated with 1 or more other nonqualified church-controlled organizations, or with an organization that is not exempt from tax under section 501, and treated as a single

employer with such other organization, if at least 80 percent of the directors or trustees of such other organization are either representatives of, or directly or indirectly controlled by, such nonqualified church-controlled organization. For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “nonqualified church-controlled organization” means a church-controlled tax-exempt organization described in section 501(c)(3) that is not a qualified church-controlled organization (as defined in section 3121(w)(3)(B)).

(C) PERMISSIVE AGGREGATION AMONG CHURCH-RELATED ORGANIZATIONS.—The church or convention or association of churches with which an organization described in subparagraph (A) is associated (within the meaning of subsection (e)(3)(D)), or an organization designated by such church or convention or association of churches, may elect to treat such organizations as a single employer for a plan year. Such election, once made, shall apply to all succeeding plan years unless revoked with notice provided to the Secretary in such manner as the Secretary shall prescribe.

(D) PERMISSIVE DISAGGREGATION OF CHURCH-RELATED ORGANIZATIONS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), in the case of a church plan, an employer may elect to treat churches (as defined in section 403(b)(12)(B)) separately from entities that are not churches (as so defined), without regard to whether such entities maintain separate church plans. Such election, once made, shall apply to all succeeding plan years unless revoked with notice provided to the Secretary in such manner as the Secretary shall prescribe.

(d) GOVERNMENTAL PLAN.—For purposes of this part, the term “governmental plan” means a plan established and maintained for its employees by the Government of the United States, by the government of any State or political subdivision thereof, or by any agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing. The term “governmental plan” also includes any plan to which the Railroad Retirement Act of 1935 or 1937 applies and which is financed by contributions required under that Act and any plan of an international organization which is exempt from taxation by reason of the International Organizations Immunities Act (59 Stat. 669). The term “governmental plan” includes a plan which is established and maintained by an Indian tribal government (as defined in section 7701(a)(40)), a subdivision of an Indian tribal government (determined in accordance with section 7871(d)), or an agency or instrumentality of either, and all of the participants of which are employees of such entity substantially all of whose services as such an employee are in the performance of essential governmental functions but not in the performance of commercial activities (whether or not an essential government function).

(e) CHURCH PLAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this part, the term “church plan” means a plan established and maintained (to the extent required in paragraph (2)(B)) for its employees (or their beneficiaries) by a church or by a convention or association of churches which is exempt from tax under section 501.

(2) CERTAIN PLANS EXCLUDED.—The term “church plan” does not include a plan—

(A) which is established and maintained primarily for the benefit of employees (or their beneficiaries) of such church or convention or association of churches who are employed in connection with one or more unrelated trades or businesses (within the meaning of section 513); or

(B) if less than substantially all of the individuals included in the plan are individuals described in paragraph (1) or (3)(B) (or their beneficiaries).

(3) DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) TREATMENT AS CHURCH PLAN.—A plan established and maintained for its employees (or their beneficiaries) by a church or by a convention or association of churches includes a plan maintained by an organization, whether a civil law corporation or otherwise, the principal purpose or function of which is the administration or funding of a plan or program for the provision of retirement benefits or welfare benefits, or both, for the employees of a church or a convention or association of churches, if such organization is controlled by or associated with a church or a convention or association of churches.

(B) EMPLOYEE DEFINED.—The term employee of a church or a convention or association of churches shall include—

(i) a duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church in the exercise of his ministry, regardless of the source of his compensation;

(ii) an employee of an organization, whether a civil law corporation or otherwise, which is exempt from tax under section 501 and which is controlled by or associated with a church or a convention or association of churches; and

(iii) an individual described in subparagraph (E).

(C) CHURCH TREATED AS EMPLOYER.—A church or a convention or association of churches which is exempt from tax under section 501 shall be deemed the employer of any individual included as an employee under subparagraph (B).

(D) ASSOCIATION WITH CHURCH.—An organization, whether a civil law corporation or otherwise, is associated with a church or a convention or association of churches if it shares common religious bonds and convictions with that church or convention or association of churches.

(E) SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF SEPARATION FROM PLAN.—If an employee who is included in a church plan separates from the service of a church or a convention or association of churches or an organization described in clause (ii) of paragraph (3)(B), the church plan shall not fail to meet the requirements of this subsection merely because the plan—

(i) retains the employee’s accrued benefit or account for the payment of benefits to the employee or his beneficiaries pursuant to the terms of the plan; or

(ii) receives contributions on the employee’s behalf after the employee’s separation from such service, but

only for a period of 5 years after such separation, unless the employee is disabled (within the meaning of the disability provisions of the church plan or, if there are no such provisions in the church plan, within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)) at the time of such separation from service.

(4) CORRECTION OF FAILURE TO MEET CHURCH PLAN REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If a plan established and maintained for its employees (or their beneficiaries) by a church or by a convention or association of churches which is exempt from tax under section 501 fails to meet one or more of the requirements of this subsection and corrects its failure to meet such requirements within the correction period, the plan shall be deemed to meet the requirements of this subsection for the year in which the correction was made and for all prior years.

(B) FAILURE TO CORRECT.—If a correction is not made within the correction period, the plan shall be deemed not to meet the requirements of this subsection beginning with the date on which the earliest failure to meet one or more of such requirements occurred.

(C) CORRECTION PERIOD DEFINED.—The term “correction period” means—

(i) the period, ending 270 days after the date of mailing by the Secretary of a notice of default with respect to the plan’s failure to meet one or more of the requirements of this subsection;

(ii) any period set by a court of competent jurisdiction after a final determination that the plan fails to meet such requirements, or, if the court does not specify such period, any reasonable period determined by the Secretary on the basis of all the facts and circumstances, but in any event not less than 270 days after the determination has become final; or

(iii) any additional period which the Secretary determines is reasonable or necessary for the correction of the default, whichever has the latest ending date.

(5) SPECIAL RULES FOR CHAPLAINS AND SELF-EMPLOYED MINISTERS.—

(A) CERTAIN MINISTERS MAY PARTICIPATE.—For purposes of this part—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church is described in paragraph (3)(B) if, in connection with the exercise of their ministry, the minister—

(I) is a self-employed individual (within the meaning of section 401(c)(1)(B)), or

(II) is employed by an organization other than an organization which is described in section 501(c)(3) and with respect to which the minister shares common religious bonds.

(ii) TREATMENT AS EMPLOYER AND EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of sections 403(b)(1)(A) and 404(a)(10), a minister described in clause (i)(I) shall be treated as

employed by the minister's own employer which is an organization described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from tax under section 501(a).

(B) SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLYING SECTION 403(B) TO SELF-EMPLOYED MINISTERS.—In the case of a minister described in subparagraph (A)(i)(I)—

(i) the minister's includible compensation under section 403(b)(3) shall be determined by reference to the minister's earned income (within the meaning of section 401(c)(2)) from such ministry rather than the amount of compensation which is received from an employer, and

(ii) the years (and portions of years) in which such minister was a self-employed individual (within the meaning of section 401(c)(1)(B)) with respect to such ministry shall be included for purposes of section 403(b)(4).

(C) EFFECT ON NON-DENOMINATIONAL PLANS.—If a duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church in the exercise of his or her ministry participates in a church plan (within the meaning of this section) and in the exercise of such ministry is employed by an employer not otherwise participating in such church plan, then such employer may exclude such minister from being treated as an employee of such employer for purposes of applying sections 401(a)(3), 401(a)(4), and 401(a)(5), as in effect on September 1, 1974, and sections 401(a)(4), 401(a)(5), 401(a)(26), 401(k)(3), 401(m), 403(b)(1)(D) (including section 403(b)(12)), and 410 to any stock bonus, pension, profit-sharing, or annuity plan (including an annuity described in section 403(b) or a retirement income account described in section 403(b)(9)). The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purpose of, and prevent the abuse of, this subparagraph.

(D) COMPENSATION TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT ONLY ONCE.—If any compensation is taken into account in determining the amount of any contributions made to, or benefits to be provided under, any church plan, such compensation shall not also be taken into account in determining the amount of any contributions made to, or benefits to be provided under, any other stock bonus, pension, profit-sharing, or annuity plan which is not a church plan.

(E) EXCLUSION.—In the case of a contribution to a church plan made on behalf of a minister described in subparagraph (A)(i)(II), such contribution shall not be included in the gross income of the minister to the extent that such contribution would not be so included if the minister was an employee of a church.

(f) MULTIEmployer PLAN.—

(1) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this part, the term "multi-employer plan" means a plan—

(A) to which more than one employer is required to contribute,

(B) which is maintained pursuant to one or more collective bargaining agreements between one or more employee organizations and more than one employer, and

(C) which satisfies such other requirements as the Secretary of Labor may prescribe by regulation.

(2) **CASES OF COMMON CONTROL.**—For purposes of this subsection, all trades or businesses (whether or not incorporated) which are under common control within the meaning of subsection (c) are considered a single employer.

(3) **CONTINUATION OF STATUS AFTER TERMINATION.**—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a plan is a multiemployer plan on and after its termination date under title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 if the plan was a multiemployer plan under this subsection for the plan year preceding its termination date.

(4) **TRANSITIONAL RULE.**—For any plan year which began before the date of the enactment of the Multiemployer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1980, the term “multiemployer plan” means a plan described in this subsection as in effect immediately before that date.

(5) **SPECIAL ELECTION.**—Within one year after the date of the enactment of the Multiemployer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1980, a multiemployer plan may irrevocably elect, pursuant to procedures established by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation and subject to the provisions of section 4403(b) and (c) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, that the plan shall not be treated as a multiemployer plan for any purpose under such Act or this title, if for each of the last 3 plan years ending prior to the effective date of the Multiemployer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1980—

(A) the plan was not a multiemployer plan because the plan was not a plan described in section 3(37)(A)(iii) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and section 414(f)(1)(C) (as such provisions were in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Multiemployer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1980); and

(B) the plan had been identified as a plan that was not a multiemployer plan in substantially all its filings with the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary.

(6) **ELECTION WITH REGARD TO MULTIEMPLOYER STATUS.**—

(A) Within 1 year after the enactment of the Pension Protection Act of 2006—

(i) An election under paragraph (5) may be revoked, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, if, for each of the 3 plan years prior to the date of the enactment of that Act, the plan would have been a multiemployer plan but for the election under paragraph (5), and

(ii) a plan that meets the criteria in subparagraph (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) of this subsection or that is described in subparagraph (E) may, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, elect to be a multiemployer plan, if—

(I) for each of the 3 plan years immediately preceding the first plan year for which the election under this paragraph is effective with respect to the plan, the plan has met those criteria or is so described,

(II) substantially all of the plan's employer contributions for each of those plan years were made or required to be made by organizations that were exempt from tax under section 501, and

(III) the plan was established prior to September 2, 1974.

(B) An election under this paragraph shall be effective for all purposes under this Act and under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, starting with any plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1999, and ending before January 1, 2008, as designated by the plan in the election made under subparagraph (A)(ii).

(C) Once made, an election under this paragraph shall be irrevocable, except that a plan described in subparagraph (A)(ii) shall cease to be a multiemployer plan as of the plan year beginning immediately after the first plan year for which the majority of its employer contributions were made or required to be made by organizations that were not exempt from tax under section 501.

(D) The fact that a plan makes an election under subparagraph (A)(ii) does not imply that the plan was not a multiemployer plan prior to the date of the election or would not be a multiemployer plan without regard to the election.

(E) A plan is described in this subparagraph if it is a plan sponsored by an organization which is described in section 501(c)(5) and exempt from tax under section 501(a) and which was established in Chicago, Illinois, on August 12, 1881.

(F) MAINTENANCE UNDER COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT.—For purposes of this title and the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, a plan making an election under this paragraph shall be treated as maintained pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement if a collective bargaining agreement, expressly or otherwise, provides for or permits employer contributions to the plan by one or more employers that are signatory to such agreement, or participation in the plan by one or more employees of an employer that is signatory to such agreement, regardless of whether the plan was created, established, or maintained for such employees by virtue of another document that is not a collective bargaining agreement.

(g) PLAN ADMINISTRATOR.—For purposes of this part, the term “plan administrator” means—

(1) the person specifically so designated by the terms of the instrument under which the plan is operated;

(2) in the absence of a designation referred to in paragraph

(1)—

(A) in the case of a plan maintained by a single employer, such employer,

(B) in the case of a plan maintained by two or more employers or jointly by one or more employers and one or more employee organizations, the association, committee, joint board of trustees, or other similar group of representatives of the parties who maintained the plan, or

(C) in any case to which subparagraph (A) or (B) does not apply, such other person as the Secretary may by regulation, prescribe.

(h) TAX TREATMENT OF CERTAIN CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Effective with respect to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1973, for purposes of this title, any amount contributed—

(A) to an employees' trust described in section 401(a), or

(B) under a plan described in section 403(a), shall not be treated as having been made by the employer if it is designated as an employee contribution.

(2) DESIGNATION BY UNITS OF GOVERNMENT.—

(A) *IN GENERAL.*—For purposes of paragraph (1), in the case of any plan established by the government of any State or political subdivision thereof, or by any agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing, or a governmental plan described in the last sentence of section 414(d) (relating to plans of Indian tribal governments), where the contributions of employing units are designated as employee contributions but where any employing unit picks up the contributions, the contributions so picked up shall be treated as employer contributions.

(B) *TREATMENT OF ELECTIONS BETWEEN ALTERNATIVE BENEFIT FORMULAS.*—For purposes of subparagraph (A), a contribution shall not fail to be treated as picked up by an employing unit merely because the employee may make an irrevocable election between the application of two alternative benefit formulas involving the same or different levels of employee contributions.

(i) DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN.—For purposes of this part, the term “defined contribution plan” means a plan which provides for an individual account for each participant and for benefits based solely on the amount contributed to the participant's account, and any income, expenses, gains and losses, and any forfeitures of accounts of other participants which may be allocated to such participant's account.

(j) DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN.—For purposes of this part, the term “defined benefit plan” means any plan which is not a defined contribution plan.

(k) CERTAIN PLANS.—A defined benefit plan which provides a benefit derived from employer contributions which is based partly on the balance of the separate account of a participant shall—

(1) for purposes of section 410 (relating to minimum participation standards), be treated as a defined contribution plan.

(2) for purposes of sections 72(d) (relating to treatment of employee contributions as separate contract), 411(a)(7)(A) (relating to minimum vesting standards), 415 (relating to limitations on benefits and contributions under qualified plans), and 401(m) (relating to nondiscrimination tests for matching requirements and employee contributions), be treated as con-

sisting of a defined contribution plan to the extent benefits are based on the separate account of a participant and as a defined benefit plan with respect to the remaining portion of benefits under the plan, and

(3) for purposes of section 4975 relating to tax on prohibited transactions), be treated as a defined benefit plan.

(1) MERGER AND CONSOLIDATIONS OF PLANS OR TRANSFERS OF PLAN ASSETS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A trust which forms a part of a plan shall not constitute a qualified trust under section 401 and a plan shall be treated as not described in section 403(a) unless in the case of any merger or consolidation of the plan with, or in the case of any transfer of assets or liabilities of such plan to, any other trust plan after September 2, 1974, each participant in the plan would (if the plan then terminated) receive a benefit immediately after the merger, consolidation, or transfer which is equal to or greater than the benefit he would have been entitled to receive immediately before the merger, consolidation, or transfer (if the plan had then terminated). The preceding sentence does not apply to any multiemployer plan with respect to any transaction to the extent that participants either before or after the transaction are covered under a multiemployer plan to which Title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 applies.

(2) Allocation of assets in plan spin-offs, etc.

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a plan spin-off of a defined benefit plan, a trust which forms part of—

(i) the original plan, or

(ii) any plan spun off from such plan, shall not constitute a qualified trust under this section unless the applicable percentage of excess assets are allocated to each of such plans.

(B) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term “applicable percentage” means, with respect to each of the plans described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A), the percentage determined by dividing—

(i) the excess (if any) of—

(I) the sum of the funding target and target normal cost determined under section 430, over

(II) the amount of the assets required to be allocated to the plan after the spin-off (without regard to this paragraph), by (ii) the sum of the excess amounts determined separately under clause (i) for all such plans.

(C) EXCESS ASSETS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term “excess assets” means an amount equal to the excess (if any) of—

(i) the fair market value of the assets of the original plan immediately before the spin-off, over

(ii) the amount of assets required to be allocated after the spin-off to all plans (determined without regard to this paragraph).

(D) CERTAIN SPUN-OFF PLANS NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—A plan involved in a spin-off which is described in clause (ii), (iii), or (iv) shall not be taken into account for purposes of this paragraph, except that the amount determined under subparagraph (C)(ii) shall be increased by the amount of assets allocated to such plan.

(ii) PLANS TRANSFERRED OUT OF CONTROLLED GROUPS.—A plan is described in this clause if, after such spin-off, such plan is maintained by an employer who is not a member of the same controlled group as the employer maintaining the original plan.

(iii) PLANS TRANSFERRED OUT OF MULTIPLE EMPLOYER PLANS.—A plan as described in this clause if, after the spin-off, any employer maintaining such plan (and any member of the same controlled group as such employer) does not maintain any other plan remaining after the spin-off which is also maintained by another employer (or member of the same controlled group as such other employer) which maintained the plan in existence before the spin-off.

(iv) TERMINATED PLANS.—A plan is described in this clause if, pursuant to the transaction involving the spin-off, the plan is terminated.

(v) CONTROLLED GROUP.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “controlled group” means any group treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o).

(E) PARAGRAPH NOT TO APPLY TO MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS.—This paragraph does not apply to any multiemployer plan with respect to any spin-off to the extent that participants either before or after the spin-off are covered under a multiemployer plan to which title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 applies.

(F) APPLICATION TO SIMILAR TRANSACTION.—Except as provided by the Secretary, rules similar to the rules of this paragraph shall apply to transactions similar to spin-offs.

(G) SPECIAL RULES FOR BRIDGE DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph, in the case of a bridge depository institution established under section 11(i) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1821(i))—

(i) such bank shall be treated as a member of any controlled group which includes any insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of such Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(h)))—

- (I) which maintains a defined benefit plan,
- (II) which is closed by the appropriate bank regulatory authorities, and
- (III) any asset and liabilities of which are received by the bridge depository institution, and

(ii) the requirements of this paragraph shall not be treated as met with respect to such plan unless during the 180-day period beginning on the date such insured bank is closed—

(I) the bridge depository institution has the right to require the plan to transfer (subject to the provisions of this paragraph) not more than 50 percent of the excess assets (as defined in subparagraph (C)) to a defined benefit plan maintained by the bridge depository institution with respect to participants or former participants (including retirees and beneficiaries) in the original plan employed by the bridge depository institution or formerly employed by the closed bank, and

(II) no other merger, spin-off, termination, or similar transaction involving the portion of the excess assets described in subclause (I) may occur without the prior written consent of the bridge depository institution.

(m) EMPLOYEES OF AN AFFILIATED SERVICE GROUP.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of the employee benefit requirements listed in paragraph (4), except to the extent otherwise provided in regulations, all employees of the members of an affiliated service group shall be treated as employed by a single employer.

(2) AFFILIATED SERVICE GROUP.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “affiliated service group” means a group consisting of a service organization (hereinafter in this paragraph referred to as the “first organization”) and one or more of the following:

(A) any service organization which—

(i) is a shareholder or partner in the first organization, and

(ii) regularly performs services for the first organization or is regularly associated with the first organization in performing services for third persons, and

(B) any other organization if—

(i) a significant portion of the business of such organization is the performance of services (for the first organization, for organizations described in subparagraph (A), or for both) of a type historically performed in such service field by employees, and

(ii) 10 percent or more of the interests in such organization is held by persons who are highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)) of the first organization or an organization described in subparagraph (A).

(3) SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “service organization” means an organization the principal business of which is the performance of services.

(4) EMPLOYEE BENEFIT REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of this subsection, the employee benefit requirements listed in this paragraph are—

(A) paragraphs (3), (4), (7), (16), (17), and (26) of section 401(a), and

(B) sections 408(k), 408(p), 410, 411, 415, and 416.

(5) CERTAIN ORGANIZATIONS PERFORMING MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “affiliated service group” also includes a group consisting of—

(A) an organization the principal business of which is performing, on a regular and continuing basis, management functions for 1 organization (or for 1 organization and other organizations related to such 1 organization), and

(B) the organization (and related organizations) for which such functions are so performed by the organization described in subparagraph (A).

For purposes of this paragraph, the term “related organizations” has the same meaning as the term “related persons” when used in section 144(a)(3).

(6) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) ORGANIZATION DEFINED.—The term “organization” means a corporation, partnership, or other organization.

(B) OWNERSHIP.—In determining ownership, the principles of section 318(a) shall apply.

(n) EMPLOYEE LEASING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of the requirements listed in paragraph (3), with respect to any person (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the “recipient”) for whom a leased employee performs services—

(A) the leased employee shall be treated as an employee of the recipient, but

(B) contributions or benefits provided by the leasing organization which are attributable to services performed for the recipient shall be treated as provided by the recipient.

(2) LEASED EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term “leased employee” means any person who is not an employee of the recipient and who provides services to the recipient if—

(A) such services are provided pursuant to an agreement between the recipient and any other person (in this subsection referred to as the “leasing organization”),

(B) such person has performed such services for the recipient (or for the recipient and related persons) on a substantially full-time basis for a period of at least 1 year, and

(C) such services are performed under primary direction or control by the recipient.

(3) REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of this subsection, the requirements listed in this paragraph are—

(A) paragraphs (3), (4), (7), (16), (17), and (26) of section 401(a),

(B) sections 408(k), 408(p), 410, 411, 415, and 416, and

(C) sections 79, 106, 117(d), 125, 127, 129, 132, 137, 274(j), 505, and 4980B.

(4) TIME WHEN FIRST CONSIDERED AS EMPLOYEE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any leased employee, paragraph (1) shall apply only for purposes of determining whether the requirements listed in paragraph (3) are met for periods after the close of the period referred to in paragraph (2)(B).

(B) YEARS OF SERVICE.—In the case of a person who is an employee of the recipient (whether by reason of this subsection or otherwise), for purposes of the requirements listed in paragraph (3), years of service for the recipient

shall be determined by taking into account any period for which such employee would have been a leased employee but for the requirements of paragraph (2)(B).

(5) SAFE HARBOR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of requirements described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (3), this subsection shall not apply to any leased employee with respect to services performed for a recipient if—

(i) such employee is covered by a plan which is maintained by the leasing organization and meets the requirements of subparagraph (B), and

(ii) leased employees (determined without regard to this paragraph) do not constitute more than 20 percent of the recipient's nonhighly compensated work force.

(B) PLAN REQUIREMENTS.—A plan meets the requirements of this subparagraph if—

(i) such plan is a money purchase pension plan with a nonintegrated employer contribution rate for each participant of at least 10 percent of compensation,

(ii) such plan provides for full and immediate vesting, and

(iii) each employee of the leasing organization (other than employees who perform substantially all of their services for the leasing organization) immediately participates in such plan.

Clause (iii) shall not apply to any individual whose compensation from the leasing organization in each plan year during the 4-year period ending with the plan year is less than \$1,000.

(C) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—The term “highly compensated employee” has the meaning given such term by section 414(q).

(ii) NONHIGHLY COMPENSATED WORK FORCE.—The term “nonhighly compensated work force” means the aggregate number of individuals (other than highly compensated employees)—

(I) who are employees of the recipient (without regard to this subsection) and have performed services for the recipient (or for the recipient and related persons) on a substantially full-time basis for a period of at least 1 year, or

(II) who are leased employees with respect to the recipient (determined without regard to this paragraph).

(iii) COMPENSATION.—The term “compensation” has the same meaning as when used in section 415; except that such term shall include—

(I) any employer contribution under a qualified cash or deferred arrangement to the extent not included in gross income under section 402(e)(3) or 402(h)(1)(B),

(II) any amount which the employee would have received in cash but for an election under a cafe-

teria plan (within the meaning of section 125), and

(III) any amount contributed to an annuity contract described in section 403(b) pursuant to a salary reduction agreement (within the meaning of section 3121(a)(5)(D)).

(6) OTHER RULES.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) RELATED PERSONS.—The term “related persons” has the same meaning as when used in section 144(a)(3).

(B) EMPLOYEES OF ENTITIES UNDER COMMON CONTROL.—

The rules of subsections (b), (c), (m), and (o) shall apply.

(o) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations (which may provide rules in addition to the rules contained in subsections (m) and (n)) as may be necessary to prevent the avoidance of any employee benefit requirement listed in subsection (m)(4) or (n)(3) or any requirement under section 457 through the use of—

- (1) separate organizations,
- (2) employee leasing, or
- (3) other arrangements.

The regulations prescribed under subsection (n) shall include provisions to minimize the recordkeeping requirements of subsection (n) in the case of an employer which has no top-heavy plans (within the meaning of section 416(g)) and which uses the services of persons (other than employees) for an insignificant percentage of the employer’s total workload.

(p) QUALIFIED DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDER DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection and section 401(a)(13)—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) QUALIFIED DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDER.—The term “qualified domestic relations order” means a domestic relations order—

(i) which creates or recognizes the existence of an alternate payee’s right to, or assigns to an alternate payee the right to, receive all or a portion of the benefits payable with respect to a participant under a plan, and

(ii) with respect to which the requirements of paragraphs (2) and (3) are met.

(B) DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDER.—The term “domestic relations order” means any judgment, decree, or order (including approval of a property settlement agreement) which—

(i) relates to the provision of child support, alimony payments, or marital property rights to a spouse, former spouse, child, or other dependent of a participant, and

(ii) is made pursuant to a State domestic relations law (including a community property law).

(2) ORDER MUST CLEARLY SPECIFY CERTAIN FACTS.—A domestic relations order meets the requirements of this paragraph only if such order clearly specifies—

(A) the name and the last known mailing address (if any) of the participant and the name and mailing address of each alternate payee covered by the order,

(B) the amount or percentage of the participant's benefits to be paid by the plan to each such alternate payee, or the manner in which such amount or percentage is to be determined,

(C) the number of payments or period to which such order applies, and

(D) each plan to which such order applies.

(3) ORDER MAY NOT ALTER AMOUNT, FORM, ETC., OF BENEFITS.—A domestic relations order meets the requirements of this paragraph only if such order—

(A) does not require a plan to provide any type or form of benefit, or any option, not otherwise provided under the plan,

(B) does not require the plan to provide increased benefits (determined on the basis of actuarial value), and

(C) does not require the payment of benefits to an alternate payee which are required to be paid to another alternate payee under another order previously determined to be a qualified domestic relations order.

(4) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN PAYMENTS MADE AFTER EARLIEST RETIREMENT AGE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A domestic relations order shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (3) solely because such order requires that payment of benefits be made to an alternate payee—

(i) in the case of any payment before a participant has separated from service, on or after the date on which the participant attains (or would have attained) the earliest retirement age,

(ii) as if the participant had retired on the date on which such payment is to begin under such order (but taking into account only the present value of the benefits actually accrued and not taking into account the present value of any employer subsidy for early retirement), and

(iii) in any form in which such benefits may be paid under the plan to the participant (other than in the form of a joint and survivor annuity with respect to the alternate payee and his or her subsequent spouse).

For purposes of clause (ii), the interest rate assumption used in determining the present value shall be the interest rate specified in the plan or, if no rate is specified, 5 percent.

(B) EARLIEST RETIREMENT AGE.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “earliest retirement age” means the earlier of—

(i) the date on which the participant is entitled to a distribution under the plan, or

(ii) the later of—

(I) the date the participant attains age 50, or

(II) the earliest date on which the participant could begin receiving benefits under the plan if the participant separated from service.

(5) TREATMENT OF FORMER SPOUSE AS SURVIVING SPOUSE FOR PURPOSES OF DETERMINING SURVIVOR BENEFITS.—To the extent provided in any qualified domestic relations order—

(A) the former spouse of a participant shall be treated as a surviving spouse of such participant for purposes of sections 401(a)(11) and 417 (and any spouse of the participant shall not be treated as a spouse of the participant for such purposes), and

(B) if married for at least 1 year, the surviving former spouse shall be treated as meeting the requirements of section 417(d).

(6) PLAN PROCEDURES WITH RESPECT TO ORDERS.—

(A) NOTICE AND DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTRATOR.—In the case of any domestic relations order received by a plan—

(i) the plan administrator shall promptly notify the participant and each alternate payee of the receipt of such order and the plan's procedures for determining the qualified status of domestic relations orders, and

(ii) within a reasonable period after receipt of such order, the plan administrator shall determine whether such order is a qualified domestic relations order and notify the participant and each alternate payee of such determination.

(B) PLAN TO ESTABLISH REASONABLE PROCEDURES.—Each plan shall establish reasonable procedures to determine the qualified status of domestic relations orders and to administer distributions under such qualified orders.

(7) PROCEDURES FOR PERIOD DURING WHICH DETERMINATION IS BEING MADE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—During any period in which the issue of whether a domestic relations order is a qualified domestic relations order is being determined (by the plan administrator, by a court of competent jurisdiction, or otherwise), the plan administrator shall separately account for the amounts (hereinafter in this paragraph referred to as the "segregated amounts") which would have been payable to the alternate payee during such period if the order had been determined to be a qualified domestic relations order.

(B) PAYMENT TO ALTERNATE PAYEE IF ORDER DETERMINED TO BE QUALIFIED DOMESTIC RELATIONS ORDER.—If within the 18-month period described in subparagraph (E) the order (or modification thereof) is determined to be a qualified domestic relations order, the plan administrator shall pay the segregated amounts (including any interest thereon) to the person or persons entitled thereto.

(C) PAYMENT TO PLAN PARTICIPANT IN CERTAIN CASES.—If within the 18-month period described in subparagraph (E)—

(i) it is determined that the order is not a qualified domestic relations order, or

(ii) the issue as to whether such order is a qualified domestic relations order is not resolved,
then the plan administrator shall pay the segregated amounts (including any interest thereon) to the person or

persons who would have been entitled to such amounts if there had been no order.

(D) SUBSEQUENT DETERMINATION OR ORDER TO BE APPLIED PROSPECTIVELY ONLY.—Any determination that an order is a qualified domestic relations order which is made after the close of the 18-month period described in subparagraph (E) shall be applied prospectively only.

(E) DETERMINATION OF 18-MONTH PERIOD.—For purposes of this paragraph, the 18-month period described in this subparagraph is the 18-month period beginning with the date on which the first payment would be required to be made under the domestic relations order.

(8) ALTERNATE PAYEE DEFINED.—The term “alternate payee” means any spouse, former spouse, child or other dependent of a participant who is recognized by a domestic relations order as having a right to receive all, or a portion of, the benefits payable under a plan with respect to such participant.

(9) SUBSECTION NOT TO APPLY TO PLANS TO WHICH SECTION 401(A)(13) DOES NOT APPLY.—This subsection shall not apply to any plan to which section 401(a)(13) does not apply. For purposes of this title, except as provided in regulations, any distribution from an annuity contract under section 403(b) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order shall be treated in the same manner as a distribution from a plan to which section 401(a)(13) applies.

(10) WAIVER OF CERTAIN DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS.—With respect to the requirements of subsections (a) and (k) of section 401, section 403(b), section 409(d), and section 457(d), a plan shall not be treated as failing to meet such requirements solely by reason of payments to an alternative payee pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order.

(11) APPLICATION OF RULES TO CERTAIN OTHER PLANS.—For purposes of this title, a distribution or payment from a governmental plan (as defined in subsection (d)) or a church plan (as described in subsection (e)) or an eligible deferred compensation plan (within the meaning of section 457(b)) shall be treated as made pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order if it is made pursuant to a domestic relations order which meets the requirement of clause (i) of paragraph (1)(A).

(12) TAX TREATMENT OF PAYMENTS FROM A SECTION 457 PLAN.—If a distribution or payment from an eligible deferred compensation plan described in section 457(b) is made pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, rules similar to the rules of section 402(e)(1)(A) shall apply to such distribution or payment.

(13) CONSULTATION WITH THE SECRETARY.—In prescribing regulations under this subsection and section 401(a)(13), the Secretary of Labor shall consult with the Secretary.

(q) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term “highly compensated employee” means any employee who—

(A) was a 5-percent owner at any time during the year or the preceding year, or

(B) for the preceding year—

(i) had compensation from the employer in excess of \$80,000, and

(ii) if the employer elects the application of this clause for such preceding year, was in the top-paid group of employees for such preceding year.

The Secretary shall adjust the \$80,000 amount under subparagraph (B) at the same time and in the same manner as under section 415(d), except that the base period shall be the calendar quarter ending September 30, 1996.

(2) 5-PERCENT OWNER.—An employee shall be treated as a 5-percent owner for any year if at any time during such year such employee was a 5-percent owner (as defined in section 416(i)(1)) of the employer.

(3) TOP-PAID GROUP.—An employee is in the top-paid group of employees for any year if such employee is in the group consisting of the top 20 percent of the employees when ranked on the basis of compensation paid during such year.

(4) COMPENSATION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “compensation” has the meaning given such term by section 415(c)(3).

(5) EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES.—For purposes of subsection (r) and for purposes of determining the number of employees in the top-paid group, the following employees shall be excluded—

(A) employees who have not completed 6 months of service,

(B) employees who normally work less than 17 1/2 hours per week,

(C) employees who normally work during not more than 6 months during any year,

(D) employees who have not attained age 21, and

(E) except to the extent provided in regulations, employees who are included in a unit of employees covered by an agreement which the Secretary of Labor finds to be a collective bargaining agreement between employee representatives and the employer.

Except as provided by the Secretary, the employer may elect to apply subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) by substituting a shorter period of service, smaller number of hours or months, or lower age for the period of service, number of hours or months, or age (as the case may be) than that specified in such subparagraph.

(6) FORMER EMPLOYEES.—A former employee shall be treated as a highly compensated employee if—

(A) such employee was a highly compensated employee when such employee separated from service, or

(B) such employee was a highly compensated employee at any time after attaining age 55.

(7) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS.—Subsections (b), (c), (m), (n), and (o) shall be applied before the application of this subsection.

(8) SPECIAL RULE FOR NONRESIDENT ALIENS.—For purposes of this subsection and subsection (r), employees who are nonresident aliens and who receive no earned income (within the meaning of section 911(d)(2)) from the employer which constitutes income from sources within the United States (within

the meaning of section 861(a)(3)) shall not be treated as employees.

(9) CERTAIN EMPLOYEES NOT CONSIDERED HIGHLY COMPENSATED AND EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES UNDER PRE-ERISA RULES FOR CHURCH PLANS.—In the case of a church plan (as defined in subsection (e)), no employee shall be considered an officer, a person whose principal duties consist of supervising the work of other employees, or a highly compensated employee for any year unless such employee is a highly compensated employee under paragraph (1) for such year.

(r) SPECIAL RULES FOR SEPARATE LINE OF BUSINESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of sections 129(d)(8) and 410(b), an employer shall be treated as operating separate lines of business during any year if the employer for bona fide business reasons operates separate lines of business.

(2) LINE OF BUSINESS MUST HAVE 50 EMPLOYEES, ETC.—A line of business shall not be treated as separate under paragraph (1) unless—

(A) such line of business has at least 50 employees who are not excluded under subsection (q)(5),

(B) the employer notifies the Secretary that such line of business is being treated as separate for purposes of paragraph (1), and

(C) such line of business meets guidelines prescribed by the Secretary or the employer receives a determination from the Secretary that such line of business may be treated as separate for purposes of paragraph (1).

(3) SAFE HARBOR RULE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of subparagraph (C) of paragraph (2) shall not apply to any line of business if the highly compensated employee percentage with respect to such line of business is—

(i) not less than one-half, and

(ii) not more than twice, the percentage which highly compensated employees are of all employees of the employer. An employer shall be treated as meeting the requirements of clause (i) if at least 10 percent of all highly compensated employees of the employer perform services solely for such line of business.

(B) DETERMINATION MAY BE BASED ON PRECEDING YEAR.—The requirements of subparagraph (A) shall be treated as met with respect to any line of business if such requirements were met with respect to such line of business for the preceding year and if—

(i) no more than a de minimis number of employees were shifted to or from the line of business after the close of the preceding year, or

(ii) the employees shifted to or from the line of business after the close of the preceding year contained a substantially proportional number of highly compensated employees.

(4) HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEE PERCENTAGE DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “highly compensated employee percentage” means the percentage which highly compensated employees performing services for the line of business

are of all employees performing services for the line of business.

(5) ALLOCATION OF BENEFITS TO LINE OF BUSINESS.—For purposes of this subsection, benefits which are attributable to services provided to a line of business shall be treated as provided by such line of business.

(6) HEADQUARTERS PERSONNEL, ETC.—The Secretary shall prescribe rules providing for—

(A) the allocation of headquarters personnel among the lines of business of the employer, and

(B) the treatment of other employees providing services for more than 1 line of business of the employer or not in lines of business meeting the requirements of paragraph (2).

(7) SEPARATE OPERATING UNITS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “separate line of business” includes an operating unit in a separate geographic area separately operated for a bona fide business reason.

(8) AFFILIATED SERVICE GROUPS.—This subsection shall not apply in the case of any affiliated service group (within the meaning of section 414(m)).

(s) COMPENSATION.—For purposes of any applicable provision—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this subsection, the term “compensation” has the meaning given such term by section 415(c)(3).

(2) EMPLOYER MAY ELECT NOT TO TREAT CERTAIN DEFERRALS AS COMPENSATION.—An employer may elect not to include as compensation any amount which is contributed by the employer pursuant to a salary reduction agreement and which is not includible in the gross income of an employee under section 125, 132(f)(4), 402(e)(3), 402(h), or 403(b).

(3) ALTERNATIVE DETERMINATION OF COMPENSATION.—The Secretary shall by regulation provide for alternative methods of determining compensation which may be used by an employer, except that such regulations shall provide that an employer may not use an alternative method if the use of such method discriminates in favor of highly compensated employees (within the meaning of subsection (q)).

(4) APPLICABLE PROVISION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “applicable provision” means any provision which specifically refers to this subsection.

(t) APPLICATION OF CONTROLLED GROUP RULES TO CERTAIN EMPLOYEE BENEFITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—All employees who are treated as employed by a single employer under subsection (b), (c), or (m) shall be treated as employed by a single employer for purposes of an applicable section. The provisions of subsection (o) shall apply with respect to the requirements of an applicable section.

(2) APPLICABLE SECTION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “applicable section” means section 79, 106, 117(d), 125, 127, 129, 132, 137, 274(j), 505, or 4980B.

(u) SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO VETERANS’ REEMPLOYMENT RIGHTS UNDER USERRA AND TO DIFFERENTIAL WAGE PAYMENTS TO MEMBERS ON ACTIVE DUTY.—

(1) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN CONTRIBUTIONS MADE PURSUANT TO VETERANS' REEMPLOYMENT RIGHTS.—If any contribution is made by an employer or an employee under an individual account plan with respect to an employee, or by an employee to a defined benefit plan that provides for employee contributions, and such contribution is required by reason of such employee's rights under chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, resulting from qualified military service, then—

(A) such contribution shall not be subject to any otherwise applicable limitation contained in section 402(g), 402(h), 403(b), 404(a), 404(h), 408, 415, or 457, and shall not be taken into account in applying such limitations to other contributions or benefits under such plan or any other plan, with respect to the year in which the contribution is made,

(B) such contribution shall be subject to the limitations referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to the year to which the contribution relates (in accordance with rules prescribed by the Secretary), and

(C) such plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of section 401(a)(4), 401(a)(26), 401(k)(3), 401(k)(11), 401(k)(12), 401(m), 403(b)(12), 408(k)(3), 408(k)(6), 408(p), 410(b), or 416 by reason of the making of (or the right to make) such contribution.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, any elective deferral or employee contribution made under paragraph (2) shall be treated as required by reason of the employee's rights under such chapter 43.

(2) REEMPLOYMENT RIGHTS UNDER USERRA WITH RESPECT TO ELECTIVE DEFERRALS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subchapter and section 457, if an employee is entitled to the benefits of chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, with respect to any plan which provides for elective deferrals, the employer sponsoring the plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of such chapter 43 with respect to such elective deferrals only if such employer—

(i) permits such employee to make additional elective deferrals under such plan (in the amount determined under subparagraph (B) or such lesser amount as is elected by the employee) during the period which begins on the date of the reemployment of such employee with such employer and has the same length as the lesser of—

(I) the product of 3 and the period of qualified military service which resulted in such rights, and

(II) 5 years, and (ii) makes a matching contribution with respect to any additional elective deferral made pursuant to clause (i) which would have been required had such deferral actually been made during the period of such qualified military service.

(B) AMOUNT OF MAKEUP REQUIRED.—The amount determined under this subparagraph with respect to any plan is the maximum amount of the elective deferrals that the

individual would have been permitted to make under the plan in accordance with the limitations referred to in paragraph (1)(A) during the period of qualified military service if the individual had continued to be employed by the employer during such period and received compensation as determined under paragraph (7). Proper adjustment shall be made to the amount determined under the preceding sentence for any elective deferrals actually made during the period of such qualified military service.

(C) ELECTIVE DEFERRAL.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “elective deferral” has the meaning given such term by section 402(g)(3); except that such term shall include any deferral of compensation under an eligible deferred compensation plan (as defined in section 457(b)).

(D) AFTER-TAX EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS.—References in subparagraphs (A) and (B) to elective deferrals shall be treated as including references to employee contributions.

(3) CERTAIN RETROACTIVE ADJUSTMENTS NOT REQUIRED.—For purposes of this subchapter and subchapter E, no provision of chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, shall be construed as requiring—

(A) any crediting of earnings to an employee with respect to any contribution before such contribution is actually made, or

(B) any allocation of any forfeiture with respect to the period of qualified military service.

(4) LOAN REPAYMENT SUSPENSIONS PERMITTED.—If any plan suspends the obligation to repay any loan made to an employee from such plan for any part of any period during which such employee is performing service in the uniformed services (as defined in chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code), whether or not qualified military service, such suspension shall not be taken into account for purposes of section 72(p), 401(a), or 4975(d)(1).

(5) QUALIFIED MILITARY SERVICE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “qualified military service” means any service in the uniformed services (as defined in chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code) by any individual if such individual is entitled to reemployment rights under such chapter with respect to such service.

(6) INDIVIDUAL ACCOUNT PLAN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “individual account plan” means any defined contribution plan (including any tax-sheltered annuity plan under section 403(b), any simplified employee pension under section 408(k), any qualified salary reduction arrangement under section 408(p), and any eligible deferred compensation plan (as defined in section 457(b))).

(7) COMPENSATION.—For purposes of sections 403(b)(3), 415(c)(3), and 457(e)(5), an employee who is in qualified military service shall be treated as receiving compensation from the employer during such period of qualified military service equal to—

(A) the compensation the employee would have received during such period if the employee were not in qualified military service, determined based on the rate of pay the

employee would have received from the employer but for absence during the period of qualified military service, or

(B) if the compensation the employee would have received during such period was not reasonably certain, the employee's average compensation from the employer during the 12-month period immediately preceding the qualified military service (or, if shorter, the period of employment immediately preceding the qualified military service).

(8) **USERRA REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFIED RETIREMENT PLANS.**—For purposes of this subchapter and section 457, an employer sponsoring a retirement plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, only if each of the following requirements is met:

(A) An individual reemployed under such chapter is treated with respect to such plan as not having incurred a break in service with the employer maintaining the plan by reason of such individual's period of qualified military service.

(B) Each period of qualified military service served by an individual is, upon reemployment under such chapter, deemed with respect to such plan to constitute service with the employer maintaining the plan for the purpose of determining the nonforfeitability of the individual's accrued benefits under such plan and for the purpose of determining the accrual of benefits under such plan.

(C) An individual reemployed under such chapter is entitled to accrued benefits that are contingent on the making of, or derived from, employee contributions or elective deferrals only to the extent the individual makes payment to the plan with respect to such contributions or deferrals. No such payment may exceed the amount the individual would have been permitted or required to contribute had the individual remained continuously employed by the employer throughout the period of qualified military service. Any payment to such plan shall be made during the period beginning with the date of reemployment and whose duration is 3 times the period of the qualified military service (but not greater than 5 years).

(9) **TREATMENT IN THE CASE OF DEATH OR DISABILITY RESULTING FROM ACTIVE MILITARY SERVICE.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—For benefit accrual purposes, an employer sponsoring a retirement plan may treat an individual who dies or becomes disabled (as defined under the terms of the plan) while performing qualified military service with respect to the employer maintaining the plan as if the individual has resumed employment in accordance with the individual's reemployment rights under chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, on the day preceding death or disability (as the case may be) and terminated employment on the actual date of death or disability. In the case of any such treatment, and subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), any full or partial compliance by such plan with respect to the benefit accrual requirements of paragraph (8) with respect to such individual

shall be treated for purposes of paragraph (1) as if such compliance were required under such chapter 43.

(B) NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENT.—Subparagraph (A) shall apply only if all individuals performing qualified military service with respect to the employer maintaining the plan (as determined under subsections (b), (c), (m), and (o)) who die or became disabled as a result of performing qualified military service prior to reemployment by the employer are credited with service and benefits on reasonably equivalent terms.

(C) DETERMINATION OF BENEFITS.—The amount of employee contributions and the amount of elective deferrals of an individual treated as reemployed under subparagraph (A) for purposes of applying paragraph (8)(C) shall be determined on the basis of the individual's average actual employee contributions or elective deferrals for the lesser of—

- (i) the 12-month period of service with the employer immediately prior to qualified military service, or
- (ii) if service with the employer is less than such 12-month period, the actual length of continuous service with the employer.

(10) PLANS NOT SUBJECT TO TITLE 38.—This subsection shall not apply to any retirement plan to which chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, does not apply.

(11) REFERENCES.—For purposes of this section, any reference to chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, shall be treated as a reference to such chapter as in effect on December 12, 1994 (without regard to any subsequent amendment).

(12) TREATMENT OF DIFFERENTIAL WAGE PAYMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this paragraph, for purposes of applying this title to a retirement plan to which this subsection applies—

- (i) an individual receiving a differential wage payment shall be treated as an employee of the employer making the payment,
- (ii) the differential wage payment shall be treated as compensation, and
- (iii) the plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of any provision described in paragraph (1)(C) by reason of any contribution or benefit which is based on the differential wage payment.

(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A)(i), for purposes of section 401(k)(2)(B)(i)(I), 403(b)(7)(A)(ii), 403(b)(11)(A), or 457(d)(1)(A)(ii), an individual shall be treated as having been severed from employment during any period the individual is performing service in the uniformed services described in section 3401(h)(2)(A).

(ii) LIMITATION.—If an individual elects to receive a distribution by reason of clause (i), the plan shall provide that the individual may not make an elective deferral or employee contribution during the 6-month period beginning on the date of the distribution.

- (C) NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENT.—Subparagraph (A)(iii) shall apply only if all employees of an employer (as determined under subsections (b), (c), (m), and (o)) performing service in the uniformed services described in section 3401(h)(2)(A) are entitled to receive differential wage payments on reasonably equivalent terms and, if eligible to participate in a retirement plan maintained by the employer, to make contributions based on the payments on reasonably equivalent terms. For purposes of applying this subparagraph, the provisions of paragraphs (3), (4), and (5) of section 410(b) shall apply.
- (D) DIFFERENTIAL WAGE PAYMENT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “differential wage payment” has the meaning given such term by section 3401(h)(2).
- (v) CATCH-UP CONTRIBUTIONS FOR INDIVIDUALS AGE 50 OR OVER.—
- (1) IN GENERAL.—An applicable employer plan shall not be treated as failing to meet any requirement of this title solely because the plan permits an eligible participant to make additional elective deferrals in any plan year.
- (2) LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF ADDITIONAL DEFERRALS.—
- (A) IN GENERAL.—A plan shall not permit additional elective deferrals under paragraph (1) for any year in an amount greater than the lesser of—
- (i) the applicable dollar amount, or
 - (ii) the excess (if any) of—
 - (I) the participant’s compensation (as defined in section 415(c)(3)) for the year, over
 - (II) any other elective deferrals of the participant for such year which are made without regard to this subsection.
- (B) APPLICABLE DOLLAR AMOUNT.—For purposes of this paragraph—
- (i) In the case of an applicable employer plan other than a plan described in section 401(k)(11) or 408(p), the applicable dollar amount is \$5,000.
 - (ii) In the case of an applicable employer plan described in section 401(k)(11) or 408(p), the applicable dollar amount is \$2,500.
- (C) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of a year beginning after December 31, 2006, the Secretary shall adjust annually the \$5,000 amount in subparagraph (B)(i) and the \$2,500 amount in subparagraph (B)(ii) for increases in the cost-of-living at the same time and in the same manner as adjustments under section 415(d); except that the base period taken into account shall be the calendar quarter beginning July 1, 2005, and any increase under this subparagraph which is not a multiple of \$500 shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$500.
- (D) AGGREGATION OF PLANS.—For purposes of this paragraph, plans described in clauses (i), (ii), and (iv) of paragraph (6)(A) that are maintained by the same employer (as determined under subsection (b), (c), (m) or (o)) shall be treated as a single plan, and plans described in clause (iii)

- of paragraph (6)(A) that are maintained by the same employer shall be treated as a single plan.
- (3) TREATMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—In the case of any contribution to a plan under paragraph (1)—
- (A) such contribution shall not, with respect to the year in which the contribution is made—
- (i) be subject to any otherwise applicable limitation contained in sections 401(a)(30), 402(h), 403(b), 408, 415(c), and 457(b)(2) (determined without regard to section 457(b)(3)), or
- (ii) be taken into account in applying such limitations to other contributions or benefits under such plan or any other such plan, and
- (B) except as provided in paragraph (4), such plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of section 401(a)(4), 401(k)(3), 401(k)(11), 403(b)(12), 408(k), 410(b), or 416 by reason of the making of (or the right to make) such contribution.
- (4) APPLICATION OF NONDISCRIMINATION RULES.—
- (A) IN GENERAL.—An applicable employer plan shall be treated as failing to meet the nondiscrimination requirements under section 401(a)(4) with respect to benefits, rights, and features unless the plan allows all eligible participants to make the same election with respect to the additional elective deferrals under this subsection.
- (B) AGGREGATION.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), all plans maintained by employers who are treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414 shall be treated as 1 plan, except that a plan described in clause (i) of section 410(b)(6)(C) shall not be treated as a plan of the employer until the expiration of the transition period with respect to such plan (as determined under clause (ii) of such section).
- (5) ELIGIBLE PARTICIPANT.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “eligible participant” means, a participant in a plan—
- (A) who would attain age 50 by the end of the taxable year,
- (B) with respect to whom no other elective deferrals may (without regard to this subsection) be made to the plan for the plan (or other applicable) year by reason of the application of any limitation or other restriction described in paragraph (3) or comparable limitation or restriction contained in the terms of the plan.
- (6) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND RULES.—For purposes of this subsection—
- (A) APPLICABLE EMPLOYER PLAN.—The term “applicable employer plan” means—
- (i) an employees’ trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a),
- (ii) a plan under which amounts are contributed by an individual’s employer for an annuity contract described in section 403(b),
- (iii) an eligible deferred compensation plan under section 457 of an eligible employer described in section 457(e)(1)(A), and

(iv) an arrangement meeting the requirements of section 408 (k) or (p).

(B) ELECTIVE DEFERRAL.—The term “elective deferral” has the meaning given such term by subsection (u)(2)(C).

(C) EXCEPTION FOR SECTION 457 PLANS.—This subsection shall not apply to a participant for any year for which a higher limitation applies to the participant under section 457(b)(3).

(w) SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN WITHDRAWALS FROM ELIGIBLE AUTOMATIC CONTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If an eligible automatic contribution arrangement allows an employee to elect to make permissible withdrawals—

(A) the amount of any such withdrawal shall be includable in the gross income of the employee for the taxable year of the employee in which the distribution is made,

(B) no tax shall be imposed under section 72(t) with respect to the distribution, and

(C) the arrangement shall not be treated as violating any restriction on distributions under this title solely by reason of allowing the withdrawal.

In the case of any distribution to an employee by reason of an election under this paragraph, employer matching contributions shall be forfeited or subject to such other treatment as the Secretary may prescribe.

(2) PERMISSIBLE WITHDRAWAL.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “permissible withdrawal” means any withdrawal from an eligible automatic contribution arrangement meeting the requirements of this paragraph which—

(i) is made pursuant to an election by an employee, and

(ii) consists of elective contributions described in paragraph (3)(B) (and earnings attributable thereto).

(B) TIME FOR MAKING ELECTION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to an election by an employee unless the election is made no later than the date which is 90 days after the date of the first elective contribution with respect to the employee under the arrangement.

(C) AMOUNT OF DISTRIBUTION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any election by an employee unless the amount of any distribution by reason of the election is equal to the amount of elective contributions made with respect to the first payroll period to which the eligible automatic contribution arrangement applies to the employee and any succeeding payroll period beginning before the effective date of the election (and earnings attributable thereto).

(3) ELIGIBLE AUTOMATIC CONTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENT.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “eligible automatic contribution arrangement” means an arrangement under an applicable employer plan—

(A) under which a participant may elect to have the employer make payments as contributions under the plan on

behalf of the participant, or to the participant directly in cash,

(B) under which the participant is treated as having elected to have the employer make such contributions in an amount equal to a uniform percentage of compensation provided under the plan until the participant specifically elects not to have such contributions made (or specifically elects to have such contributions made at a different percentage), and

(C) which meets the requirements of paragraph (4).

(4) NOTICE REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The administrator of a plan containing an arrangement described in paragraph (3) shall, within a reasonable period before each plan year, give to each employee to whom an arrangement described in paragraph (3) applies for such plan year notice of the employee's rights and obligations under the arrangement which—

(i) is sufficiently accurate and comprehensive to apprise the employee of such rights and obligations, and

(ii) is written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average employee to whom the arrangement applies.

(B) TIME AND FORM OF NOTICE.—A notice shall not be treated as meeting the requirements of subparagraph (A) with respect to an employee unless—

(i) the notice includes an explanation of the employee's right under the arrangement to elect not to have elective contributions made on the employee's behalf (or to elect to have such contributions made at a different percentage),

(ii) the employee has a reasonable period of time after receipt of the notice described in clause (i) and before the first elective contribution is made to make such election, and

(iii) the notice explains how contributions made under the arrangement will be invested in the absence of any investment election by the employee.

(5) APPLICABLE EMPLOYER PLAN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “applicable employer plan” means—

(A) an employees' trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a),

(B) a plan under which amounts are contributed by an individual's employer for an annuity contract described in section 403(b),

(C) an eligible deferred compensation plan described in section 457(b) which is maintained by an eligible employer described in section 457(e)(1)(A),

(D) a simplified employee pension the terms of which provide for a salary reduction arrangement described in section 408(k)(6), and

(E) a simple retirement account (as defined in section 408(p)).

(6) SPECIAL RULE.—A withdrawal described in paragraph (1) (subject to the limitation of paragraph (2)(C)) shall not be

taken into account for purposes of section 401(k)(3) or for purposes of applying the limitation under section 402(g)(1).

(x) SPECIAL RULES FOR ELIGIBLE COMBINED DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS AND QUALIFIED CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENTS.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—Except as provided in this subsection, the requirements of this title shall be applied to any defined benefit plan or applicable defined contribution plan which is part of an eligible combined plan in the same manner as if each such plan were not a part of the eligible combined plan. In the case of a termination of the defined benefit plan and the applicable defined contribution plan forming part of an eligible combined plan, the plan administrator shall terminate each such plan separately.

(2) ELIGIBLE COMBINED PLAN.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “eligible combined plan” means a plan—

(i) which is maintained by an employer which, at the time the plan is established, is a small employer,

(ii) which consists of a defined benefit plan and an applicable defined contribution plan,

(iii) the assets of which are held in a single trust forming part of the plan and are clearly identified and allocated to the defined benefit plan and the applicable defined contribution plan to the extent necessary for the separate application of this title under paragraph (1), and

(iv) with respect to which the benefit, contribution, vesting, and nondiscrimination requirements of subparagraphs (B), (C), (D), (E), and (F) are met.

For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “small employer” has the meaning given such term by section 4980D(d)(2), except that such section shall be applied by substituting “500” for “50” each place it appears.

(B) BENEFIT REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The benefit requirements of this subparagraph are met with respect to the defined benefit plan forming part of the eligible combined plan if the accrued benefit of each participant derived from employer contributions, when expressed as an annual retirement benefit, is not less than the applicable percentage of the participant’s final average pay. For purposes of this clause, final average pay shall be determined using the period of consecutive years (not exceeding 5) during which the participant had the greatest aggregate compensation from the employer.

(ii) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of clause (i), the applicable percentage is the lesser of—

(I) 1 percent multiplied by the number of years of service with the employer, or

(II) 20 percent.

(iii) SPECIAL RULE FOR APPLICABLE DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS.—If the defined benefit plan under clause (i) is an applicable defined benefit plan as defined in section 411(a)(13)(B) which meets the interest credit require-

ments of section 411(b)(5)(B)(i), the plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of clause (i) with respect to any plan year if each participant receives a pay credit for the year which is not less than the percentage of compensation determined in accordance with the following table:

If the participant's age as of the beginning of the year is--	The percentage is--
30 or less	2
Over 30 but less than 40	4
40 or over but less than 50	6
50 or over	8.

(iv) YEARS OF SERVICE.—For purposes of this subparagraph, years of service shall be determined under the rules of paragraphs (4), (5), and (6) of section 411(a), except that the plan may not disregard any year of service because of a participant making, or failing to make, any elective deferral with respect to the qualified cash or deferred arrangement to which subparagraph (C) applies.

(C) CONTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The contribution requirements of this subparagraph with respect to any applicable defined contribution plan forming part of an eligible combined plan are met if—

(I) the qualified cash or deferred arrangement included in such plan constitutes an automatic contribution arrangement, and

(II) the employer is required to make matching contributions on behalf of each employee eligible to participate in the arrangement in an amount equal to 50 percent of the elective contributions of the employee to the extent such elective contributions do not exceed 4 percent of compensation.

Rules similar to the rules of clauses (ii) and (iii) of section 401(k)(12)(B) shall apply for purposes of this clause.

(ii) NONELECTIVE CONTRIBUTIONS.—An applicable defined contribution plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of clause (i) because the employer makes nonelective contributions under the plan but such contributions shall not be taken into account in determining whether the requirements of clause (i)(II) are met.

(D) VESTING REQUIREMENTS.—The vesting requirements of this subparagraph are met if—

(i) in the case of a defined benefit plan forming part of an eligible combined plan an employee who has completed at least 3 years of service has a nonforfeitable right to 100 percent of the employee's accrued benefit under the plan derived from employer contributions, and

(ii) in the case of an applicable defined contribution plan forming part of eligible combined plan—

(I) an employee has a nonforfeitable right to any matching contribution made under the qualified cash or deferred arrangement included in such plan by an employer with respect to any elective contribution, including matching contributions in excess of the contributions required under subparagraph (C)(i)(II), and

(II) an employee who has completed at least 3 years of service has a nonforfeitable right to 100 percent of the employee's accrued benefit derived under the arrangement from nonelective contributions of the employer.

For purposes of this subparagraph, the rules of section 411 shall apply to the extent not inconsistent with this subparagraph.

(E) UNIFORM PROVISION OF CONTRIBUTIONS AND BENEFITS.—In the case of a defined benefit plan or applicable defined contribution plan forming part of an eligible combined plan, the requirements of this subparagraph are met if all contributions and benefits under each such plan, and all rights and features under each such plan, must be provided uniformly to all participants.

(F) REQUIREMENTS MUST BE MET WITHOUT TAKING INTO ACCOUNT SOCIAL SECURITY AND SIMILAR CONTRIBUTIONS AND BENEFITS OR OTHER PLANS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if the requirements of clauses (ii) and (iii) are met.

(ii) SOCIAL SECURITY AND SIMILAR CONTRIBUTIONS.—The requirements of this clause are met if—

(I) the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (C) are met without regard to section 401(l), and

(II) the requirements of sections 401(a)(4) and 410(b) are met with respect to both the applicable defined contribution plan and defined benefit plan forming part of an eligible combined plan without regard to section 401(l).

(iii) OTHER PLANS AND ARRANGEMENTS.—The requirements of this clause are met if the applicable defined contribution plan and defined benefit plan forming part of an eligible combined plan meet the requirements of sections 401(a)(4) and 410(b) without being combined with any other plan.

(3) NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFIED CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A qualified cash or deferred arrangement which is included in an applicable defined contribution plan forming part of an eligible combined plan shall be treated as meeting the requirements of section 401(k)(3)(A)(ii) if the requirements of paragraph (2)(C) are met with respect to such arrangement.

(B) MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.—In applying section 401(m)(11) to any matching contribution with respect to a

contribution to which paragraph (2)(C) applies, the contribution requirement of paragraph (2)(C) and the notice requirements of paragraph (5)(B) shall be substituted for the requirements otherwise applicable under clauses (i) and (ii) of section 401(m)(11)(A).

(4) SATISFACTION OF TOP-HEAVY RULES.—A defined benefit plan and applicable defined contribution plan forming part of an eligible combined plan for any plan year shall be treated as meeting the requirements of section 416 for the plan year.

(5) AUTOMATIC CONTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENT.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A qualified cash or deferred arrangement shall be treated as an automatic contribution arrangement if the arrangement—

(i) provides that each employee eligible to participate in the arrangement is treated as having elected to have the employer make elective contributions in an amount equal to 4 percent of the employee's compensation unless the employee specifically elects not to have such contributions made or to have such contributions made at a different rate, and

(ii) meets the notice requirements under subparagraph (B).

(B) NOTICE REQUIREMENTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if the requirements of clauses (ii) and (iii) are met.

(ii) REASONABLE PERIOD TO MAKE ELECTION.—The requirements of this clause are met if each employee to whom subparagraph (A)(i) applies—

(I) receives a notice explaining the employee's right under the arrangement to elect not to have elective contributions made on the employee's behalf or to have the contributions made at a different rate, and

(II) has a reasonable period of time after receipt of such notice and before the first elective contribution is made to make such election.

(iii) ANNUAL NOTICE OF RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS.—The requirements of this clause are met if each employee eligible to participate in the arrangement is, within a reasonable period before any year, given notice of the employee's rights and obligations under the arrangement.

The requirements of clauses (i) and (ii) of section 401(k)(12)(D) shall be met with respect to the notices described in clauses (ii) and (iii) of this subparagraph.

(6) COORDINATION WITH OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) TREATMENT OF SEPARATE PLANS.—Section 414(k) shall not apply to an eligible combined plan.

(B) REPORTING.—An eligible combined plan shall be treated as a single plan for purposes of sections 6058 and 6059.

(7) APPLICABLE DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “applicable defined contribution plan” means a defined contribution plan which includes a qualified cash or deferred arrangement.

(B) QUALIFIED CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENT.—The term “qualified cash or deferred arrangement” has the meaning given such term by section 401(k)(2).

(y) COOPERATIVE AND SMALL EMPLOYER CHARITY PENSION PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title, except as provided in this subsection, a CSEC plan is a defined benefit plan (other than a multiemployer plan)—

(A) to which section 104 of the Pension Protection Act of 2006 applies, without regard to—

(i) section 104(a)(2) of such Act;

(ii) the amendments to such section 104 by section 202(b) of the Preservation of Access to Care for Medicare Beneficiaries and Pension Relief Act of 2010; and

(iii) paragraph (3)(B);

(B) that, as of June 25, 2010, was maintained by more than one employer and all of the employers were organizations described in section 501(c)(3); or

(C) that, as of June 25, 2010, was maintained by an employer—

(i) described in section 501(c)(3),

(ii) chartered under part B of subtitle II of title 36, United States Code,

(iii) with employees in at least 40 States, and

(iv) whose primary exempt purpose is to provide services with respect to children.

(2) AGGREGATION.—All employers that are treated as a single employer under subsection (b) or (c) shall be treated as a single employer for purposes of determining if a plan was maintained by more than one employer under subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1).

(3) ELECTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If a plan falls within the definition of a CSEC plan under this subsection (without regard to this paragraph), such plan shall be a CSEC plan unless the plan sponsor elects not later than the close of the first plan year of the plan beginning after December 31, 2013, not to be treated as a CSEC plan. An election under the preceding sentence shall take effect for such plan year and, once made, may be revoked only with the consent of the Secretary.

(B) SPECIAL RULE.—If a plan described in subparagraph (A) is treated as a CSEC plan, section 104 of the Pension Protection Act of 2006, as amended by the Preservation of Access to Care for Medicare Beneficiaries and Pension Relief Act of 2010, shall cease to apply to such plan as of the first date as of which such plan is treated as a CSEC plan.

(z) CERTAIN PLAN TRANSFERS AND MERGERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Under rules prescribed by the Secretary, except as provided in paragraph (2), no amount shall be includible in gross income by reason of—

(A) a transfer of all or a portion of the accrued benefit of a participant or beneficiary, whether or not vested, from a church plan that is a plan described in section 401(a) or an annuity contract described in section 403(b) to an annuity contract described in section 403(b), if such plan and annuity contract are both maintained by the same church or convention or association of churches,

(B) a transfer of all or a portion of the accrued benefit of a participant or beneficiary, whether or not vested, from an annuity contract described in section 403(b) to a church plan that is a plan described in section 401(a), if such plan and annuity contract are both maintained by the same church or convention or association of churches, or

(C) a merger of a church plan that is a plan described in section 401(a), or an annuity contract described in section 403(b), with an annuity contract described in section 403(b), if such plan and annuity contract are both maintained by the same church or convention or association of churches.

(2) LIMITATION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a transfer or merger unless the participant’s or beneficiary’s total accrued benefit immediately after the transfer or merger is equal to or greater than the participant’s or beneficiary’s total accrued benefit immediately before the transfer or merger, and such total accrued benefit is nonforfeitable after the transfer or merger.

(3) QUALIFICATION.—A plan or annuity contract shall not fail to be considered to be described in section 401(a) or 403(b) merely because such plan or annuity contract engages in a transfer or merger described in this subsection.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) CHURCH OR CONVENTION OR ASSOCIATION OF CHURCHES.—The term “church or convention or association of churches” includes an organization described in subparagraph (A) or (B)(ii) of subsection (e)(3).

(B) ANNUITY CONTRACT.—The term “annuity contract” includes a custodial account described in section 403(b)(7) and a retirement income account described in section 403(b)(9).

(C) ACCRUED BENEFIT.—The term “accrued benefit” means—

(i) in the case of a defined benefit plan, the employee’s accrued benefit determined under the plan, and

(ii) in the case of a plan other than a defined benefit plan, the balance of the employee’s account under the plan.

* * * * *

Subchapter E—Accounting Periods and Methods of Accounting

* * * * *

PART II—METHODS OF ACCOUNTING

* * * * *

**Subpart B—Taxable Year for Which Items of Gross Income
Included**

* * * * *

**SEC. 457. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLANS OF STATE AND LOCAL
GOVERNMENTS AND TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS.**

(a) **YEAR OF INCLUSION IN GROSS INCOME.—**

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Any amount of compensation deferred under an eligible deferred compensation plan, and any income attributable to the amounts so deferred, shall be includible in gross income only for the taxable year in which such compensation or other income—

(A) is paid to the participant or other beneficiary, in the case of a plan of an eligible employer described in subsection (e)(1)(A), and

(B) is paid or otherwise made available to the participant or other beneficiary, in the case of a plan of an eligible employer described in subsection (e)(1)(B).

(2) **SPECIAL RULE FOR ROLLOVER AMOUNTS.**—To the extent provided in section 72(t)(9), section 72(t) shall apply to any amount includible in gross income under this subsection.

(3) **SPECIAL RULE FOR HEALTH AND LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE.**—In the case of a plan of an eligible employer described in subsection (e)(1)(A), to the extent provided in section 402(l), paragraph (1) shall not apply to amounts otherwise includible in gross income under this subsection.

(b) **ELIGIBLE DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN DEFINED.**—For purposes of this section, the term “eligible deferred compensation plan” means a plan established and maintained by an eligible employer—

(1) in which only individuals who perform service for the employer may be participants,

(2) which provides that (except as provided in paragraph (3)) the maximum amount which may be deferred under the plan for the taxable year (other than rollover amounts) shall not exceed the lesser of—

(A) the applicable dollar amount, or

(B) 100 percent of the participant’s includible compensation,

(3) which may provide that, for 1 or more of the participant’s last 3 taxable years ending before he attains normal retirement age under the plan, the ceiling set forth in paragraph (2) shall be the lesser of—

(A) twice the dollar amount in effect under subsection

(b)(2)(A), or

(B) the sum of—

(i) the plan ceiling established for purposes of paragraph (2) for the taxable year (determined without regard to this paragraph), plus

(ii) so much of the plan ceiling established for purposes of paragraph (2) for taxable years before the taxable year as has not previously been used under paragraph (2) or this paragraph,

(4) which provides that compensation will be deferred for any calendar month only if an agreement providing for such deferral has been entered into before the beginning of such month,

(5) which meets the distribution requirements of subsection (d), and

(6) except as provided in subsection (g), which provides that—

(A) all amounts of compensation deferred under the plan,

(B) all property and rights purchased with such amounts, and

(C) all income attributable to such amounts, property, or rights,

shall remain (until made available to the participant or other beneficiary) solely the property and rights of the employer (without being restricted to the provision of benefits under the plan), subject only to the claims of the employer's general creditors.

A plan which is established and maintained by an employer which is described in subsection (e)(1)(A) and which is administered in a manner which is inconsistent with the requirements of any of the preceding paragraphs shall be treated as not meeting the requirements of such paragraph as of the 1st plan year beginning more than 180 days after the date of notification by the Secretary of the inconsistency unless the employer corrects the inconsistency before the 1st day of such plan year.

(c) LIMITATION.—The maximum amount of the compensation of any one individual which may be deferred under subsection (a) during any taxable year shall not exceed the amount in effect under subsection (b)(2)(A) (as modified by any adjustment provided under subsection (b)(3)).

(d) DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection (b)(5), a plan meets the distribution requirements of this subsection if—

(A) under the plan amounts will not be made available to participants or beneficiaries earlier than—

(i) the calendar year in which the participant attains age 70 1/2,

(ii) when the participant has a severance from employment with the employer, **[or]**

(iii) when the participant is faced with an unforeseeable emergency (determined in the manner prescribed by the Secretary in regulations), *or*

(iv) *except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, in the case of a plan maintained by an employer described in subsection (e)(1)(A), with respect to amounts invested in a lifetime income investment (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(ii)), the date that is 90 days prior to the date that such lifetime income investment may no longer be held as an investment option under the plan,*

(B) the plan meets the minimum distribution requirements of paragraph (2), **[and]**

(C) in the case of a plan maintained by an employer described in subsection (e)(1)(A), the plan meets require-

ments similar to the requirements of section 401(a)(31)[.], and

(D) except as may be otherwise provided by regulations, in the case of amounts described in subparagraph (A)(iv), such amounts will be distributed only in the form of a qualified distribution (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(i)) or a qualified plan distribution annuity contract (as defined in section 401(a)(38)(B)(iv)).

Any amount transferred in a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer in accordance with section 401(a)(31) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year of transfer.

(2) MINIMUM DISTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS.—A plan meets the minimum distribution requirements of this paragraph if such plan meets the requirements of section 401(a)(9).

(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR GOVERNMENT PLAN.—An eligible deferred compensation plan of an employer described in subsection (e)(1)(A) shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of this subsection solely by reason of making a distribution described in subsection (e)(9)(A).

(e) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) ELIGIBLE EMPLOYER.—The term “eligible employer” means—

(A) a State, political subdivision of a State, and any agency or instrumentality of a State or political subdivision of a State, and

(B) any other organization (other than a governmental unit) exempt from tax under this subtitle.

(2) PERFORMANCE OF SERVICE.—The performance of service includes performance of service as an independent contractor and the person (or governmental unit) for whom such services are performed shall be treated as the employer.

(3) PARTICIPANT.—The term “participant” means an individual who is eligible to defer compensation under the plan.

(4) BENEFICIARY.—The term “beneficiary” means a beneficiary of the participant, his estate, or any other person whose interest in the plan is derived from the participant.

(5) INCLUDIBLE COMPENSATION.—The term “includible compensation” has the meaning given to the term “participant’s compensation” by section 415(c)(3).

(6) COMPENSATION TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT AT PRESENT VALUE.—Compensation shall be taken into account at its present value.

(7) COMMUNITY PROPERTY LAWS.—The amount of includible compensation shall be determined without regard to any community property laws.

(8) INCOME ATTRIBUTABLE.—Gains from the disposition of property shall be treated as income attributable to such property.

(9) BENEFITS OF TAX EXEMPT ORGANIZATION PLANS NOT TREATED AS MADE AVAILABLE BY REASON OF CERTAIN ELECTIONS, ETC.—In the case of an eligible deferred compensation plan of an employer described in subsection (e)(1)(B)—

(A) TOTAL AMOUNT PAYABLE IS DOLLAR LIMIT OR LESS.—The total amount payable to a participant under the plan

shall not be treated as made available merely because the participant may elect to receive such amount (or the plan may distribute such amount without the participant's consent) if—

(i) the portion of such amount which is not attributable to rollover contributions (as defined in section 411(a)(11)(D)) does not exceed the dollar limit under section 411(a)(11)(A), and

(ii) such amount may be distributed only if—

(I) no amount has been deferred under the plan with respect to such participant during the 2-year period ending on the date of the distribution, and

(II) there has been no prior distribution under the plan to such participant to which this subparagraph applied.

A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the distribution requirements of subsection (d) by reason of a distribution to which this subparagraph applies.

(B) ELECTION TO DEFER COMMENCEMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS.—The total amount payable to a participant under the plan shall not be treated as made available merely because the participant may elect to defer commencement of distributions under the plan if—

(i) such election is made after amounts may be available under the plan in accordance with subsection (d)(1)(A) and before commencement of such distributions, and

(ii) the participant may make only 1 such election.

(10) TRANSFERS BETWEEN PLANS.—A participant shall not be required to include in gross income any portion of the entire amount payable to such participant solely by reason of the transfer of such portion from 1 eligible deferred compensation plan to another eligible deferred compensation plan.

(11) CERTAIN PLANS EXCLUDED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The following plans shall be treated as not providing for the deferral of compensation:

(i) Any bona fide vacation leave, sick leave, compensatory time, severance pay, disability pay, or death benefit plan.

(ii) Any plan paying solely length of service awards to bona fide volunteers (or their beneficiaries) on account of qualified services performed by such volunteers.

(B) SPECIAL RULES APPLICABLE TO LENGTH OF SERVICE AWARD PLANS.—

(i) BONA FIDE VOLUNTEER.—An individual shall be treated as a bona fide volunteer for purposes of subparagraph (A)(ii) if the only compensation received by such individual for performing qualified services is in the form of—

(I) reimbursement for (or a reasonable allowance for) reasonable expenses incurred in the performance of such services, or

(II) reasonable benefits (including length of service awards), and nominal fees for such serv-

ices, customarily paid by eligible employers in connection with the performance of such services by volunteers.

(ii) **LIMITATION ON ACCRUALS.**—A plan shall not be treated as described in subparagraph (A)(ii) if the aggregate amount of length of service awards accruing with respect to any year of service for any bona fide volunteer exceeds \$6,000.

(iii) **COST OF LIVING ADJUSTMENT.**—In the case of taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, the Secretary shall adjust the \$6,000 amount under clause (ii) at the same time and in the same manner as under section 415(d), except that the base period shall be the calendar quarter beginning July 1, 2016, and any increase under this paragraph that is not a multiple of \$500 shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$500.

(iv) **SPECIAL RULE FOR APPLICATION OF LIMITATION ON ACCRUALS FOR CERTAIN PLANS.**—In the case of a plan described in subparagraph (A)(ii) which is a defined benefit plan (as defined in section 414(j)), the limitation under clause (ii) shall apply to the actuarial present value of the aggregate amount of length of service awards accruing with respect to any year of service. Such actuarial present value with respect to any year shall be calculated using reasonable actuarial assumptions and methods, assuming payment will be made under the most valuable form of payment under the plan with payment commencing at the later of the earliest age at which unreduced benefits are payable under the plan or the participant's age at the time of the calculation.

(C) **QUALIFIED SERVICES.**—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “qualified services” means fire fighting and prevention services, emergency medical services, and ambulance services.

(D) **CERTAIN VOLUNTARY EARLY RETIREMENT INCENTIVE PLANS.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—If an applicable voluntary early retirement incentive plan—

(I) makes payments or supplements as an early retirement benefit, a retirement-type subsidy, or a benefit described in the last sentence of section 411(a)(9), and

(II) such payments or supplements are made in coordination with a defined benefit plan which is described in section 401(a) and includes a trust exempt from tax under section 501(a) and which is maintained by an eligible employer described in paragraph (1)(A) or by an education association described in clause (ii)(II),

such applicable plan shall be treated for purposes of subparagraph (A)(i) as a bona fide severance pay plan with respect to such payments or supplements to the extent such payments or supplements could otherwise have been pro-

vided under such defined benefit plan (determined as if section 411 applied to such defined benefit plan).

(ii) **APPLICABLE VOLUNTARY EARLY RETIREMENT INCENTIVE PLAN.**—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “applicable voluntary early retirement incentive plan” means a voluntary early retirement incentive plan maintained by—

(I) a local educational agency (as defined in section 8101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965), or

(II) an education association which principally represents employees of 1 or more agencies described in subclause (I) and which is described in section 501(c) (5) or (6) and exempt from tax under section 501(a).

(12) **EXCEPTION FOR NONELECTIVE DEFERRED COMPENSATION OF NONEMPLOYEES.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—This section shall not apply to nonelective deferred compensation attributable to services not performed as an employee.

(B) **NONELECTIVE DEFERRED COMPENSATION.**—For purposes of subparagraph (A), deferred compensation shall be treated as nonelective only if all individuals (other than those who have not satisfied any applicable initial service requirement) with the same relationship to the payor are covered under the same plan with no individual variations or options under the plan.

(13) **SPECIAL RULE FOR CHURCHES.**—The term “eligible employer” shall not include a church (as defined in section 3121(w)(3)(A)) or qualified church-controlled organization (as defined in section 3121(w)(3)(B)).

(14) **TREATMENT OF QUALIFIED GOVERNMENTAL EXCESS BENEFIT ARRANGEMENTS.**—Subsections (b)(2) and (c)(1) shall not apply to any qualified governmental excess benefit arrangement (as defined in section 415(m)(3)), and benefits provided under such an arrangement shall not be taken into account in determining whether any other plan is an eligible deferred compensation plan.

(15) **APPLICABLE DOLLAR AMOUNT.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The applicable dollar amount is \$15,000.

(B) **COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENTS.**—In the case of taxable years beginning after December 31, 2006, the Secretary shall adjust the \$15,000 amount under subparagraph (A) at the same time and in the same manner as under section 415(d), except that the base period shall be the calendar quarter beginning July 1, 2005, and any increase under this paragraph which is not a multiple of \$500 shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$500.

(16) **ROLLOVER AMOUNTS.**—

(A) **GENERAL RULE.**—In the case of an eligible deferred compensation plan established and maintained by an employer described in subsection (e)(1)(A), if—

(i) any portion of the balance to the credit of an employee in such plan is paid to such employee in an eli-

gible rollover distribution (within the meaning of section 402(c)(4)),

(ii) the employee transfers any portion of the property such employee receives in such distribution to an eligible retirement plan described in section 402(c)(8)(B), and

(iii) in the case of a distribution of property other than money, the amount so transferred consists of the property distributed,

then such distribution (to the extent so transferred) shall not be includible in gross income for the taxable year in which paid.

(B) CERTAIN RULES MADE APPLICABLE.—The rules of paragraphs (2) through (7), (9), and (11) of section 402(c) and section 402(f) shall apply for purposes of subparagraph (A).

(C) REPORTING.—Rollovers under this paragraph shall be reported to the Secretary in the same manner as rollovers from qualified retirement plans (as defined in section 4974(c)).

(17) TRUSTEE-TO-TRUSTEE TRANSFERS TO PURCHASE PERMISSIVE SERVICE CREDIT.—No amount shall be includible in gross income by reason of a direct trustee-to-trustee transfer to a defined benefit governmental plan (as defined in section 414(d)) if such transfer is—

(A) for the purchase of permissive service credit (as defined in section 415(n)(3)(A)) under such plan, or

(B) a repayment to which section 415 does not apply by reason of subsection (k)(3) thereof.

(18) COORDINATION WITH CATCH-UP CONTRIBUTIONS FOR INDIVIDUALS AGE 50 OR OLDER.—In the case of an individual who is an eligible participant (as defined by section 414(v)) and who is a participant in an eligible deferred compensation plan of an employer described in paragraph (1)(A), subsections (b)(3) and (c) shall be applied by substituting for the amount otherwise determined under the applicable subsection the greater of—

(A) the sum of—

(i) the plan ceiling established for purposes of subsection (b)(2) (without regard to subsection (b)(3)), plus

(ii) the applicable dollar amount for the taxable year determined under section 414(v)(2)(B)(i), or

(B) the amount determined under the applicable subsection (without regard to this paragraph).

(f) TAX TREATMENT OF PARTICIPANTS WHERE PLAN OR ARRANGEMENT OF EMPLOYER IS NOT ELIGIBLE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a plan of an eligible employer providing for a deferral of compensation, if such plan is not an eligible deferred compensation plan, then—

(A) the compensation shall be included in the gross income of the participant or beneficiary for the 1st taxable year in which there is no substantial risk of forfeiture of the rights to such compensation, and

(B) the tax treatment of any amount made available under the plan to a participant or beneficiary shall be determined under section 72 (relating to annuities, etc.).

- (2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to—
- (A) a plan described in section 401(a) which includes a trust exempt from tax under section 501(a),
 - (B) an annuity plan or contract described in section 403,
 - (C) that portion of any plan which consists of a transfer of property described in section 83,
 - (D) that portion of any plan which consists of a trust to which section 402(b) applies,
 - (E) a qualified governmental excess benefit arrangement described in section 415(m), and
 - (F) that portion of any applicable employment retention plan described in paragraph (4) with respect to any participant.
- (3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—
- (A) PLAN INCLUDES ARRANGEMENTS, ETC.—The term “plan” includes any agreement or arrangement.
 - (B) SUBSTANTIAL RISK OF FORFEITURE.—The rights of a person to compensation are subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture if such person’s rights to such compensation are conditioned upon the future performance of substantial services by any individual.
- (4) EMPLOYMENT RETENTION PLANS.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(F)—
- (A) IN GENERAL.—The portion of an applicable employment retention plan described in this paragraph with respect to any participant is that portion of the plan which provides benefits payable to the participant not in excess of twice the applicable dollar limit determined under subsection (e)(15).
 - (B) OTHER RULES.—
 - (i) LIMITATION.—Paragraph (2)(F) shall only apply to the portion of the plan described in subparagraph (A) for years preceding the year in which such portion is paid or otherwise made available to the participant.
 - (ii) TREATMENT.—A plan shall not be treated for purposes of this title as providing for the deferral of compensation for any year with respect to the portion of the plan described in subparagraph (A).
 - (C) APPLICABLE EMPLOYMENT RETENTION PLAN.—The term “applicable employment retention plan” means an employment retention plan maintained by—
 - (i) a local educational agency (as defined in section 8101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7801)), or
 - (ii) an education association which principally represents employees of 1 or more agencies described in clause (i) and which is described in section 501(c) (5) or (6) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a).
 - (D) EMPLOYMENT RETENTION PLAN.—The term “employment retention plan” means a plan to pay, upon termination of employment, compensation to an employee of a local educational agency or education association described in subparagraph (C) for purposes of—
 - (i) retaining the services of the employee, or

(ii) rewarding such employee for the employee's service with 1 or more such agencies or associations.
 (g) **GOVERNMENTAL PLANS MUST MAINTAIN SET-ASIDES FOR EXCLUSIVE BENEFIT OF PARTICIPANTS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—A plan maintained by an eligible employer described in subsection (e)(1)(A) shall not be treated as an eligible deferred compensation plan unless all assets and income of the plan described in subsection (b)(6) are held in trust for the exclusive benefit of participants and their beneficiaries.

(2) **TAXABILITY OF TRUSTS AND PARTICIPANTS.**—For purposes of this title—

(A) a trust described in paragraph (1) shall be treated as an organization exempt from taxation under section 501(a), and

(B) notwithstanding any other provision of this title, amounts in the trust shall be includible in the gross income of participants and beneficiaries only to the extent, and at the time, provided in this section.

(3) **CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS AND CONTRACTS.**—For purposes of this subsection, custodial accounts and contracts described in section 401(f) shall be treated as trusts under rules similar to the rules under section 401(f).

(4) **DEATH BENEFITS UNDER USERRA-QUALIFIED ACTIVE MILITARY SERVICE.**—A plan described in paragraph (1) shall not be treated as an eligible deferred compensation plan unless such plan meets the requirements of section 401(a)(37).

* * * * *

Subchapter F—Exempt Organizations

PART I—GENERAL RULE

* * * * *

PART IX—UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS

* * * * *

PART VIII—CERTAIN SAVINGS ENTITIES

* * * * *

SEC. 529. QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—A qualified tuition program shall be exempt from taxation under this subtitle. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, such program shall be subject to the taxes imposed by section 511 (relating to imposition of tax on unrelated business income of charitable organizations).

(b) **QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAM.**—For purposes of this section—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The term “qualified tuition program” means a program established and maintained by a State or agency or instrumentality thereof or by 1 or more eligible educational institutions—

(A) under which a person—

(i) may purchase tuition credits or certificates on behalf of a designated beneficiary which entitle the beneficiary to the waiver or payment of qualified higher education expenses of the beneficiary, or

(ii) in the case of a program established and maintained by a State or agency or instrumentality thereof, may make contributions to an account which is established for the purpose of meeting the qualified higher education expenses of the designated beneficiary of the account, and

(B) which meets the other requirements of this subsection.

Except to the extent provided in regulations, a program established and maintained by 1 or more eligible educational institutions shall not be treated as a qualified tuition program unless such program provides that amounts are held in a qualified trust and such program has received a ruling or determination that such program meets the applicable requirements for a qualified tuition program. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "qualified trust" means a trust which is created or organized in the United States for the exclusive benefit of designated beneficiaries and with respect to which the requirements of paragraphs (2) and (5) of section 408(a) are met.

(2) CASH CONTRIBUTIONS.—A program shall not be treated as a qualified tuition program unless it provides that purchases or contributions may only be made in cash.

(3) SEPARATE ACCOUNTING.—A program shall not be treated as a qualified tuition program unless it provides separate accounting for each designated beneficiary.

(4) LIMITED INVESTMENT DIRECTION.—A program shall not be treated as a qualified tuition program unless it provides that any contributor to, or designated beneficiary under, such program may, directly or indirectly, direct the investment of any contributions to the program (or any earnings thereon) no more than 2 times in any calendar year.

(5) NO PLEDGING OF INTEREST AS SECURITY.—A program shall not be treated as a qualified tuition program if it allows any interest in the program or any portion thereof to be used as security for a loan.

(6) PROHIBITION ON EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—A program shall not be treated as a qualified tuition program unless it provides adequate safeguards to prevent contributions on behalf of a designated beneficiary in excess of those necessary to provide for the qualified higher education expenses of the beneficiary.

(c) TAX TREATMENT OF DESIGNATED BENEFICIARIES AND CONTRIBUTORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no amount shall be includible in gross income of—

(A) a designated beneficiary under a qualified tuition program, or

(B) a contributor to such program on behalf of a designated beneficiary, with respect to any distribution or earnings under such program.

(2) GIFT TAX TREATMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of chapters 12 and 13—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any contribution to a qualified tuition program on behalf of any designated beneficiary—

(i) shall be treated as a completed gift to such beneficiary which is not a future interest in property, and
(ii) shall not be treated as a qualified transfer under section 2503(e).

(B) TREATMENT OF EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—If the aggregate amount of contributions described in subparagraph (A) during the calendar year by a donor exceeds the limitation for such year under section 2503(b), such aggregate amount shall, at the election of the donor, be taken into account for purposes of such section ratably over the 5-year period beginning with such calendar year.

(3) DISTRIBUTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any distribution under a qualified tuition program shall be includible in the gross income of the distributee in the manner as provided under section 72 to the extent not excluded from gross income under any other provision of this chapter.

(B) DISTRIBUTIONS FOR QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) IN-KIND DISTRIBUTIONS.—No amount shall be includible in gross income under subparagraph (A) by reason of a distribution which consists of providing a benefit to the distributee which, if paid for by the distributee, would constitute payment of a qualified higher education expense.

(ii) CASH DISTRIBUTIONS.—In the case of distributions not described in clause (i), if—

(I) such distributions do not exceed the qualified higher education expenses (reduced by expenses described in clause (i)), no amount shall be includible in gross income, and

(II) in any other case, the amount otherwise includible in gross income shall be reduced by an amount which bears the same ratio to such amount as such expenses bear to such distributions.

(iii) EXCEPTION FOR INSTITUTIONAL PROGRAMS.—In the case of any taxable year beginning before January 1, 2004, clauses (i) and (ii) shall not apply with respect to any distribution during such taxable year under a qualified tuition program established and maintained by 1 or more eligible educational institutions.

(iv) TREATMENT AS DISTRIBUTIONS.—Any benefit furnished to a designated beneficiary under a qualified tuition program shall be treated as a distribution to the beneficiary for purposes of this paragraph.

(v) COORDINATION WITH AMERICAN OPPORTUNITY AND LIFETIME LEARNING CREDITS.—The total amount of qualified higher education expenses with respect to an individual for the taxable year shall be reduced—

(I) as provided in section 25A(g)(2), and

(II) by the amount of such expenses which were taken into account in determining the credit allowed to the taxpayer or any other person under section 25A.

(vi) COORDINATION WITH COVERDELL EDUCATION SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.—If, with respect to an individual for any taxable year—

(I) the aggregate distributions to which clauses (i) and (ii) and section 530(d)(2)(A) apply, exceed

(II) the total amount of qualified higher education expenses otherwise taken into account under clauses (i) and (ii) (after the application of clause (v)) for such year,

the taxpayer shall allocate such expenses among such distributions for purposes of determining the amount of the exclusion under clauses (i) and (ii) and section 530(d)(2)(A).

(C) CHANGE IN BENEFICIARIES OR PROGRAMS.—

(i) ROLLOVERS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to that portion of any distribution which, within 60 days of such distribution, is transferred—

(I) to another qualified tuition program for the benefit of the designated beneficiary,

(II) to the credit of another designated beneficiary under a qualified tuition program who is a member of the family of the designated beneficiary with respect to which the distribution was made, or

(III) before January 1, 2026, to an ABLE account (as defined in section 529A(e)(6)) of the designated beneficiary or a member of the family of the designated beneficiary.

Subclause (III) shall not apply to so much of a distribution which, when added to all other contributions made to the ABLE account for the taxable year, exceeds the limitation under section 529A(b)(2)(B)(i).

(ii) CHANGE IN DESIGNATED BENEFICIARIES.—Any change in the designated beneficiary of an interest in a qualified tuition program shall not be treated as a distribution for purposes of subparagraph (A) if the new beneficiary is a member of the family of the old beneficiary.

(iii) LIMITATION ON CERTAIN ROLLOVERS.—Clause (i)(I) shall not apply to any transfer if such transfer occurs within 12 months from the date of a previous transfer to any qualified tuition program for the benefit of the designated beneficiary.

(D) SPECIAL RULE FOR CONTRIBUTIONS OF REFUNDED AMOUNTS.—In the case of a beneficiary who receives a refund of any qualified higher education expenses from an eligible educational institution, subparagraph (A) shall not apply to that portion of any distribution for the taxable year which is recontributed to a qualified tuition program of which such individual is a beneficiary, but only to the extent such recontribution is made not later than 60 days after the date of such refund and does not exceed the refunded amount.

(4) ESTATE TAX TREATMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—No amount shall be includible in the gross estate of any individual for purposes of chapter 11 by reason of an interest in a qualified tuition program.

(B) AMOUNTS INCLUDIBLE IN ESTATE OF DESIGNATED BENEFICIARY IN CERTAIN CASES.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to amounts distributed on account of the death of a beneficiary.

(C) AMOUNTS INCLUDIBLE IN ESTATE OF DONOR MAKING EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—In the case of a donor who makes the election described in paragraph (2)(B) and who dies before the close of the 5-year period referred to in such paragraph, notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the gross estate of the donor shall include the portion of such contributions properly allocable to periods after the date of death of the donor.

(5) OTHER GIFT TAX RULES.—For purposes of chapters 12 and 13—

(A) TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in no event shall a distribution from a qualified tuition program be treated as a taxable gift.

(B) TREATMENT OF DESIGNATION OF NEW BENEFICIARY.—The taxes imposed by chapters 12 and 13 shall apply to a transfer by reason of a change in the designated beneficiary under the program (or a rollover to the account of a new beneficiary) unless the new beneficiary is—

- (i) assigned to the same generation as (or a higher generation than) the old beneficiary (determined in accordance with section 2651), and
- (ii) a member of the family of the old beneficiary.

(6) ADDITIONAL TAX.—The tax imposed by section 530(d)(4) shall apply to any payment or distribution from a qualified tuition program in the same manner as such tax applies to a payment or distribution from a Coverdell education savings account. This paragraph shall not apply to any payment or distribution in any taxable year beginning before January 1, 2004, which is includible in gross income but used for qualified higher education expenses of the designated beneficiary.

(7) TREATMENT OF ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY TUITION.—Any reference in this subsection to the term “qualified higher education expense” shall [include a reference to expenses for tuition in connection with enrollment or attendance at an elementary or secondary public, private, or religious school.] *include a reference to—*

(A) *expenses described in section 530(b)(3)(A)(i) in connection with enrollment or attendance of a designated beneficiary at an elementary or secondary public, private, or religious school, and*

(B) *expenses, with respect to a designated beneficiary, for—*

- (i) *curriculum and curricular materials,*
- (ii) *books or other instructional materials,*
- (iii) *online educational materials,*
- (iv) *tuition for tutoring or educational classes outside of the home (but only if the tutor or class instructor is*

not related (within the meaning of section 152(d)(2)) to the student),

(v) dual enrollment in an institution of higher education, and

(vi) educational therapies for students with disabilities,

in connection with a homeschool (whether treated as a homeschool or a private school for purposes of applicable State law).

(8) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN EXPENSES ASSOCIATED WITH REGISTERED APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAMS.—Any reference in this subsection to the term “qualified higher education expense” shall include a reference to expenses for fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for the participation of a designated beneficiary in an apprenticeship program registered and certified with the Secretary of Labor under section 1 of the National Apprenticeship Act (29 U.S.C. 50).

(9) TREATMENT OF QUALIFIED EDUCATION LOAN REPAYMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any reference in this subsection to the term “qualified higher education expense” shall include a reference to amounts paid as principal or interest on any qualified education loan (as defined in section 221(d)) of the designated beneficiary or a sibling of the designated beneficiary.

(B) LIMITATION.—The amount of distributions treated as a qualified higher education expense under this paragraph with respect to the loans of any individual shall not exceed \$10,000 (reduced by the amount of distributions so treated for all prior taxable years).

(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR SIBLINGS OF THE DESIGNATED BENEFICIARY.—

(i) SEPARATE ACCOUNTING.—For purposes of subparagraph (B) and subsection (d), amounts treated as a qualified higher education expense with respect to the loans of a sibling of the designated beneficiary shall be taken into account with respect to such sibling and not with respect to such designated beneficiary.

(ii) SIBLING DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “sibling” means an individual who bears a relationship to the designated beneficiary which is described in section 152(d)(2)(B).

(d) REPORTS.—Each officer or employee having control of the qualified tuition program or their designee shall make such reports regarding such program to the Secretary and to designated beneficiaries with respect to contributions, distributions, and such other matters as the Secretary may require. The reports required by this subsection shall be filed at such time and in such manner and furnished to such individuals at such time and in such manner as may be required by the Secretary.

(e) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) DESIGNATED BENEFICIARY.—The term “designated beneficiary” means—

(A) the individual designated at the commencement of participation in the qualified tuition program as the beneficiary of amounts paid (or to be paid) to the program,

(B) in the case of a change in beneficiaries described in subsection (c)(3)(C), the individual who is the new beneficiary, and

(C) in the case of an interest in a qualified tuition program purchased by a State or local government (or agency or instrumentality thereof) or an organization described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) as part of a scholarship program operated by such government or organization, the individual receiving such interest as a scholarship.

(2) **MEMBER OF FAMILY.**—The term “member of the family” means, with respect to any designated beneficiary—

(A) the spouse of such beneficiary;

(B) an individual who bears a relationship to such beneficiary which is described in subparagraphs (A) through (G) of section 152(d)(2);

(C) the spouse of any individual described in subparagraph (B); and

(D) any first cousin of such beneficiary.

(3) **QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term “qualified higher education expenses” means—

(i) tuition, fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for the enrollment or attendance of a designated beneficiary at an eligible educational institution,

(ii) expenses for special needs services in the case of a special needs beneficiary which are incurred in connection with such enrollment or attendance, and

(iii) expenses for the purchase of computer or peripheral equipment (as defined in section 168(i)(2)(B)), computer software (as defined in section 197(e)(3)(B)), or Internet access and related services, if such equipment, software, or services are to be used primarily by the beneficiary during any of the years the beneficiary is enrolled at an eligible educational institution.

Clause (iii) shall not include expenses for computer software designed for sports, games, or hobbies unless the software is predominantly educational in nature. The amount of cash distributions from all qualified tuition programs described in subsection (b)(1)(A)(ii) with respect to a beneficiary during any taxable year shall, in the aggregate, include not more than \$10,000 in expenses described in subsection (c)(7) incurred during the taxable year.

(B) **ROOM AND BOARD INCLUDED FOR STUDENTS WHO ARE AT LEAST HALF-TIME.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of an individual who is an eligible student (as defined in section 25A(b)(3)) for any academic period, such term shall also include reasonable costs for such period (as determined under the qualified tuition program) incurred by the designated beneficiary for room and board while attending such

institution. For purposes of subsection (b)(6), a designated beneficiary shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this clause.

(ii) **LIMITATION.**—The amount treated as qualified higher education expenses by reason of clause (i) shall not exceed—

(I) the allowance (applicable to the student) for room and board included in the cost of attendance (as defined in section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 10871l), as in effect on the date of the enactment of the Economic Growth and Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2001) as determined by the eligible educational institution for such period, or

(II) if greater, the actual invoice amount the student residing in housing owned or operated by the eligible educational institution is charged by such institution for room and board costs for such period.

(4) **APPLICATION OF SECTION 514.**—An interest in a qualified tuition program shall not be treated as debt for purposes of section 514.

(5) **ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.**—The term “eligible educational institution” means an institution—

(A) which is described in section 481 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1088), as in effect on the date of the enactment of this paragraph, and

(B) which is eligible to participate in a program under title IV of such Act.

(f) **REGULATIONS.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section and to prevent abuse of such purposes, including regulations under chapters 11, 12, and 13 of this title.

* * * * *

PART IX—UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS

Sec. 530U. Universal Savings Accounts.

SEC. 530U. UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—A *Universal Savings Account* shall be exempt from taxation under this subtitle. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, such account shall be subject to the taxes imposed by section 511 (relating to imposition of tax on unrelated business income of charitable organizations).

(b) **UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNT.**—For purposes of this section, the term “*Universal Savings Account*” means a trust created or organized in the United States by an individual for the exclusive benefit of such individual and which is designated (in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe) at the time of the establishment of the trust as a *Universal Savings Account*, but only if the written governing instrument creating the trust meets the following requirements:

(1) *Except in the case of a qualified rollover contribution described in subsection (d)—*

- (A) no contribution will be accepted unless it is in cash, and
 (B) contributions will not be accepted for the taxable year in excess of the contribution limit specified in subsection (c)(2).
- (2) No distribution will be made unless it is—
 (A) cash, or
 (B) property that—
 (i) has a readily ascertainable fair market value, and
 (ii) is identified by the Secretary in regulations or other guidance as property to which this subparagraph applies.
- (3) The trustee is a bank (as defined in section 408(n)) or another person who demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the manner in which that person will administer the trust will be consistent with the requirements of this section.
- (4) No part of the trust assets will be invested in life insurance contracts or collectibles (as defined in section 408(m)).
- (5) The interest of an individual in the balance of his account is nonforfeitable.
- (6) The assets of the trust shall not be commingled with other property except in a common trust fund or common investment fund.
- (c) TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS AND CONTRIBUTIONS.—
- (1) DISTRIBUTIONS.—
 (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any distribution from a Universal Savings Account shall not be includible in gross income.
 (B) NET INCOME ATTRIBUTABLE TO EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any distribution of net income described in section 4973(i)(2) shall be includible in the gross income of the account holder in the taxable year in which the contribution to which such net income relates was made.
- (2) CONTRIBUTION LIMIT.—
 (A) IN GENERAL.—The aggregate amount of contributions (other than qualified rollover contributions described in subsection (d)) for any taxable year to all Universal Savings Accounts maintained for the benefit of an individual shall not exceed the lesser of—
 (i) \$2,500, or
 (ii) an amount equal to the compensation (within the meaning of section 219) includible in such individual's gross income for such taxable year.
 (B) NO CONTRIBUTIONS FOR DEPENDENTS.—In the case of an individual who is a dependent of another taxpayer for a taxable year beginning in the calendar year in which such individual's taxable year begins, the dollar amount under subparagraph (A) for such individual's taxable year shall be zero.
- (C) SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF JOINT RETURN.—
 (i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual to whom this clause applies, the amount determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) with respect to such individual for the taxable year shall not be less than an amount equal to the sum of—

(I) the compensation of such individual includible in gross income for the taxable year, plus

(II) the compensation of such individual's spouse includible in gross income for the taxable year reduced (but not below zero) by the amount contributed for the taxable year to all Universal Savings Accounts maintained for the benefit of such spouse.

(ii) INDIVIDUAL TO WHOM CLAUSE (i) APPLIES.— Clause (i) shall apply to any individual—

(I) who files a joint return for the taxable year, and

(II) whose compensation includible in gross income for the taxable year is less than the compensation of such individual's spouse includible in gross income for the taxable year.

(D) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of any taxable year beginning in a calendar year after 2019, the \$2,500 amount under subparagraph (A)(i) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year, determined by substituting “calendar year 2018” for “calendar year 2016” in subparagraph (A)(ii) thereof.

If any amount after adjustment under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of \$100, such amount shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$100.

(d) QUALIFIED ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this section, the term “qualified rollover contribution” means a contribution to a Universal Savings Account from another such account of the same individual, but only if such amount is contributed not later than the 60th day after the distribution from such other account.

(e) TREATMENT OF ACCOUNT UPON DEATH.—Upon death of any account holder of a Universal Savings Account—

(1) SPOUSE.—In the case of the account holder's surviving spouse acquiring such account holder's interest in such account by reason of the death of the account holder, such account shall be treated as if the spouse were the account holder.

(2) OTHER CASES.—In any other case—

(A) all amounts in such account shall be treated as distributed on the date of such individual's death, and

(B) such account shall cease to be treated as a Universal Savings Account.

(f) OTHER SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) COMMUNITY PROPERTY LAWS.—This section shall be applied without regard to any community property laws.

(2) LOSS OF TAXATION EXEMPTION OF ACCOUNT WHERE INDIVIDUAL ENGAGES IN PROHIBITED TRANSACTION; EFFECT OF PLEDGING ACCOUNT AS SECURITY.—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (2) and (4) of section 408(e) shall apply to any Universal Savings Account.

(g) REPORTS.—The trustee of a Universal Savings Account shall make such reports regarding such account to the Secretary and to the account holder with respect to contributions, distributions, and

such other matters as the Secretary may require. Such reports shall be—

- (1) filed at such time and in such manner as the Secretary provides, and
- (2) furnished to account holders—
 - (A) not later than January 31 of the calendar year following the calendar year to which such reports relate, and
 - (B) in such manner as the Secretary provides.

* * * * *

Subtitle D—Miscellaneous Excise Taxes

* * * * *

CHAPTER 43—QUALIFIED PENSION, ETC., PLANS

* * * * *

SEC. 4973. TAX ON EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TO CERTAIN TAX-FAVORED ACCOUNTS AND ANNUITIES.

(a) TAX IMPOSED.—In the case of—

- (1) an individual retirement account (within the meaning of section 408(a)),
- (2) an Archer MSA (within the meaning of section 220(d)),
- (3) an individual retirement annuity (within the meaning of section 408(b)), a custodial account treated as an annuity contract under section 403(b)(7)(A) (relating to custodial accounts for regulated investment company stock),
- (4) a Coverdell education savings account (as defined in section 530),
- (5) a health savings account (within the meaning of section 223(d)), **[or]**
- (6) an ABLE account (within the meaning of section 529A),

or

(7) a *Universal Savings Account* (as defined in section 530U), there is imposed for each taxable year a tax in an amount equal to 6 percent of the amount of the excess contributions to such individual's accounts or annuities (determined as of the close of the taxable year). The amount of such tax for any taxable year shall not exceed 6 percent of the value of the account or annuity (determined as of the close of the taxable year). In the case of an endowment contract described in section 408(b), the tax imposed by this section does not apply to any amount allocable to life, health, accident, or other insurance under such contract. The tax imposed by this subsection shall be paid by such individual.

(b) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this section, in the case of individual retirement accounts or individual retirement annuities, the term “excess contributions” means the sum of—

(1) the excess (if any) of—

- (A) the amount contributed for the taxable year to the accounts or for the annuities (other than a contribution to a Roth IRA or a rollover contribution described in section 402(c), 403(a)(4), 403(b)(8), 408(d)(3), or 457(e)(16)), over

(B) the amount allowable as a deduction under section 219 for such contributions, and
 (2) the amount determined under this subsection for the preceding taxable year reduced by the sum of—

(A) the distributions out of the account for the taxable year which were included in the gross income of the payee under section 408(d)(1),

(B) the distributions out of the account for the taxable year to which section 408(d)(5) applies, and

(C) the excess (if any) of the maximum amount allowable as a deduction under section 219 for the taxable year over the amount contributed (determined without regard to section 219(f)(6)) to the accounts or for the annuities (including the amount contributed to a Roth IRA) for the taxable year.

For purposes of this subsection, any contribution which is distributed from the individual retirement account or the individual retirement annuity in a distribution to which section 408(d)(4) applies shall be treated as an amount not contributed. For purposes of paragraphs (1)(B) and (2)(C), the amount allowable as a deduction under section 219 shall be computed without regard to section 219(g).

(c) **SECTION 403(B) CONTRACTS.**—For purposes of this section, in the case of a custodial account referred to in subsection (a)(3), the term “excess contributions” means the sum of—

(1) the excess (if any) of the amount contributed for the taxable year to such account (other than a rollover contribution described in section 403(b)(8) or 408(d)(3)(A)(iii)), over the lesser of the amount excludable from gross income under section 403(b) or the amount permitted to be contributed under the limitations contained in section 415 (or under whichever such section is applicable, if only one is applicable), and

(2) the amount determined under this subsection for the preceding taxable year, reduced by—

(A) the excess (if any) of the lesser of (i) the amount excludable from gross income under section 403(b) or (ii) the amount permitted to be contributed under the limitations contained in section 415 over the amount contributed to the account for the taxable year (or under whichever such section is applicable, if only one is applicable), and

(B) the sum of the distributions out of the account (for all prior taxable years) which are included in gross income under section 72(e).

(d) **EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TO ARCHER MSAs.**—For purposes of this section, in the case of Archer MSAs (within the meaning of section 220(d)), the term “excess contributions” means the sum of—

(1) the aggregate amount contributed for the taxable year to the accounts (other than rollover contributions described in section 220(f)(5)) which is neither excludable from gross income under section 106(b) nor allowable as a deduction under section 220 for such year, and

(2) the amount determined under this subsection for the preceding taxable year, reduced by the sum of—

(A) the distributions out of the accounts which were included in gross income under section 220(f)(2), and

(B) the excess (if any) of—

(i) the maximum amount allowable as a deduction under section 220(b)(1) (determined without regard to section 106(b)) for the taxable year, over

(ii) the amount contributed to the accounts for the taxable year.

For purposes of this subsection, any contribution which is distributed out of the Archer MSA in a distribution to which section 220(f)(3) or section 138(c)(3) applies shall be treated as an amount not contributed.

(e) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TO COVERDELL EDUCATION SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of Coverdell education savings accounts maintained for the benefit of any one beneficiary, the term “excess contributions” means the sum of—

(A) the amount by which the amount contributed for the taxable year to such accounts exceeds \$2,000 (or, if less, the sum of the maximum amounts permitted to be contributed under section 530(c) by the contributors to such accounts for such year); and

(B) the amount determined under this subsection for the preceding taxable year, reduced by the sum of—

(i) the distributions out of the accounts for the taxable year (other than rollover distributions); and

(ii) the excess (if any) of the maximum amount which may be contributed to the accounts for the taxable year over the amount contributed to the accounts for the taxable year.

(2) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the following contributions shall not be taken into account:

(A) Any contribution which is distributed out of the Coverdell education savings account in a distribution to which section 530(d)(4)(C) applies.

(B) Any rollover contribution.

(f) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TO ROTH IRAS.—For purposes of this section, in the case of contributions to a Roth IRA (within the meaning of section 408A(b)), the term “excess contributions” means the sum of—

(1) the excess (if any) of—

(A) the amount contributed for the taxable year to Roth IRAs (other than a qualified rollover contribution described in section 408A(e)), over

(B) the amount allowable as a contribution under sections 408A(c)(2) and (c)(3), and

(2) the amount determined under this subsection for the preceding taxable year, reduced by the sum of—

(A) the distributions out of the accounts for the taxable year, and

(B) the excess (if any) of the maximum amount allowable as a contribution under sections 408A(c)(2) and (c)(3) for the taxable year over the amount contributed by the individual to all individual retirement plans for the taxable year.

For purposes of this subsection, any contribution which is distributed from a Roth IRA in a distribution described in section 408(d)(4) shall be treated as an amount not contributed.

(g) **EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TO HEALTH SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.**—For purposes of this section, in the case of health savings accounts (within the meaning of section 223(d)), the term “excess contributions” means the sum of—

(1) the aggregate amount contributed for the taxable year to the accounts (other than a rollover contribution described in section 220(f)(5) or 223(f)(5)) which is neither excludable from gross income under section 106(d) nor allowable as a deduction under section 223 for such year, and

(2) the amount determined under this subsection for the preceding taxable year, reduced by the sum of—

(A) the distributions out of the accounts which were included in gross income under section 223(f)(2), and

(B) the excess (if any) of—

(i) the maximum amount allowable as a deduction under section 223(b) (determined without regard to section 106(d)) for the taxable year, over

(ii) the amount contributed to the accounts for the taxable year.

For purposes of this subsection, any contribution which is distributed out of the health savings account in a distribution to which section 223(f)(3) applies shall be treated as an amount not contributed.

(h) **EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TO ABLE ACCOUNT.**—For purposes of this section—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of an ABLE account (within the meaning of section 529A), the term “excess contributions” means the amount by which the amount contributed for the taxable year to such account (other than contributions under section 529A(c)(1)(C)) exceeds the contribution limit under section 529A(b)(2)(B).

(2) **SPECIAL RULE.**—For purposes of this subsection, any contribution which is distributed out of the ABLE account in a distribution to which the last sentence of section 529A(b)(2) applies shall be treated as an amount not contributed.

(i) **EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TO UNIVERSAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.**—*For purposes of this section—*

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—*In the case of Universal Savings Accounts (within the meaning of section 530U), the term “excess contributions” means the sum of—*

(A) the amount (if any) by which the amount contributed for the taxable year to such accounts (other than qualified rollover contributions (as defined in section 530U(d))) exceeds the contribution limit under section 530U(c)(2) for such taxable year, and

(B) the amount determined under this subsection for the preceding taxable year, reduced by the sum of—

(i) the distributions out of the account for the taxable year, and

(ii) the amount (if any) by which the maximum amount allowable as a contribution under section

530U(c)(2) for the taxable year exceeds the amount contributed to the accounts for the taxable year.

(2) *SPECIAL RULE.—A contribution shall not be taken into account under paragraph (1) if such contribution (together with the amount of net income attributable to such contribution) is distributed to the account holder on or before the due date of the account holder's return of tax for such taxable year.*

* * * * *

SEC. 4975. TAX ON PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS.

(a) **INITIAL TAXES ON DISQUALIFIED PERSON.**—There is hereby imposed a tax on each prohibited transaction. The rate of tax shall be equal to 15 percent of the amount involved with respect to the prohibited transaction for each year (or part thereof) in the taxable period. The tax imposed by this subsection shall be paid by any disqualified person who participates in the prohibited transaction (other than a fiduciary acting only as such).

(b) **ADDITIONAL TAXES ON DISQUALIFIED PERSON.**—In any case in which an initial tax is imposed by subsection (a) on a prohibited transaction and the transaction is not corrected within the taxable period, there is hereby imposed a tax equal to 100 percent of the amount involved. The tax imposed by this subsection shall be paid by any disqualified person who participated in the prohibited transaction (other than a fiduciary acting only as such).

(c) **PROHIBITED TRANSACTION.**—

(1) **GENERAL RULE.**—For purposes of this section, the term “prohibited transaction” means any direct or indirect—

(A) sale or exchange, or leasing, of any property between a plan and a disqualified person;

(B) lending of money or other extension of credit between a plan and a disqualified person;

(C) furnishing of goods, services, or facilities between a plan and a disqualified person;

(D) transfer to, or use by or for the benefit of, a disqualified person of the income or assets of a plan;

(E) act by a disqualified person who is a fiduciary whereby he deals with the income or assets of a plan in his own interests or for his own account; or

(F) receipt of any consideration for his own personal account by any disqualified person who is a fiduciary from any party dealing with the plan in connection with a transaction involving the income or assets of the plan.

(2) **SPECIAL EXEMPTION.**—The Secretary shall establish an exemption procedure for purposes of this subsection. Pursuant to such procedure, he may grant a conditional or unconditional exemption of any disqualified person or transaction, orders of disqualified persons or transactions, from all or part of the restrictions imposed by paragraph (1) of this subsection. Action under this subparagraph may be taken only after consultation and coordination with the Secretary of Labor. The Secretary may not grant an exemption under this paragraph unless he finds that such exemption is—

(A) administratively feasible,

(B) in the interests of the plan and of its participants and beneficiaries, and

(C) protective of the rights of participants and beneficiaries of the plan.

Before granting an exemption under this paragraph, the Secretary shall require adequate notice to be given to interested persons and shall publish notice in the Federal Register of the pendency of such exemption and shall afford interested persons an opportunity to present views. No exemption may be granted under this paragraph with respect to a transaction described in subparagraph (E) or (F) of paragraph (1) unless the Secretary affords an opportunity for a hearing and makes a determination on the record with respect to the findings required under subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of this paragraph, except that in lieu of such hearing the Secretary may accept any record made by the Secretary of Labor with respect to an application for exemption under section 408(a) of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—An individual for whose benefit an individual retirement account is established and his beneficiaries shall be exempt from the tax imposed by this section with respect to any transaction concerning such account (which would otherwise be taxable under this section) if, with respect to such transaction, the account ceases to be an individual retirement account by reason of the application of section 408(e)(2)(A) or if section 408(e)(4) applies to such account.

(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR ARCHER MSAs.—An individual for whose benefit an Archer MSA (within the meaning of section 220(d)) is established shall be exempt from the tax imposed by this section with respect to any transaction concerning such account (which would otherwise be taxable under this section) if section 220(e)(2) applies to such transaction.

(5) SPECIAL RULE FOR COVERDELL EDUCATION SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.—An individual for whose benefit a Coverdell education savings account is established and any contributor to such account shall be exempt from the tax imposed by this section with respect to any transaction concerning such account (which would otherwise be taxable under this section) if section 530(d) applies with respect to such transaction.

(6) SPECIAL RULE FOR HEALTH SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.—An individual for whose benefit a health savings account (within the meaning of section 223(d)) is established shall be exempt from the tax imposed by this section with respect to any transaction concerning such account (which would otherwise be taxable under this section) if, with respect to such transaction, the account ceases to be a health savings account by reason of the application of section 223(e)(2) to such account.

(d) EXEMPTIONS.—Except as provided in subsection (f)(6), the prohibitions provided in subsection (c) shall not apply to—

(1) any loan made by the plan to a disqualified person who is a participant or beneficiary of the plan if such loan—

(A) is available to all such participants or beneficiaries on a reasonably equivalent basis,

(B) is not made available to highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)) in an amount

- greater than the amount made available to other employees,
- (C) is made in accordance with specific provisions regarding such loans set forth in the plan,
 - (D) bears a reasonable rate of interest, and
 - (E) is adequately secured;
- (2) any contract, or reasonable arrangement, made with a disqualified person for office space, or legal, accounting, or other services necessary for the establishment or operation of the plan, if no more than reasonable compensation is paid therefor;
- (3) any loan to a leveraged employee stock ownership plan (as defined in subsection (e)(7)), if—
- (A) such loan is primarily for the benefit of participants and beneficiaries of the plan, and
 - (B) such loan is at a reasonable rate of interest, and any collateral which is given to a disqualified person by the plan consists only of qualifying employer securities (as defined in subsection (e)(8));
- (4) the investment of all or part of a plan's assets in deposits which bear a reasonable interest rate in a bank or similar financial institution supervised by the United States or a State, if such bank or other institution is a fiduciary of such plan and if—
- (A) the plan covers only employees of such bank or other institution and employees of affiliates of such bank or other institution, or
 - (B) such investment is expressly authorized by a provision of the plan or by a fiduciary (other than such bank or institution or affiliates thereof) who is expressly empowered by the plan to so instruct the trustee with respect to such investment;
- (5) any contract for life insurance, health insurance, or annuities with one or more insurers which are qualified to do business in a State if the plan pays no more than adequate consideration, and if each such insurer or insurers is—
- (A) the employer maintaining the plan, or
 - (B) a disqualified person which is wholly owned (directly or indirectly) by the employer establishing the plan, or by any person which is a disqualified person with respect to the plan, but only if the total premiums and annuity considerations written by such insurers for life insurance, health insurance, or annuities for all plans (and their employers) with respect to which such insurers are disqualified persons (not including premiums or annuity considerations written by the employer maintaining the plan) do not exceed 5 percent of the total premiums and annuity considerations written for all lines of insurance in that year by such insurers (not including premiums or annuity considerations written by the employer maintaining the plan);
- (6) the provision of any ancillary service by a bank or similar financial institution supervised by the United States or a State, if such service is provided at not more than reasonable

compensation, if such bank or other institution is a fiduciary of such plan, and if—

(A) such bank or similar financial institution has adopted adequate internal safeguards which assure that the provision of such ancillary service is consistent with sound banking and financial practice, as determined by Federal or State supervisory authority, and

(B) the extent to which such ancillary service is provided is subject to specific guidelines issued by such bank or similar financial institution (as determined by the Secretary after consultation with Federal and State supervisory authority), and under such guidelines the bank or similar financial institution does not provide such ancillary service—

(i) in an excessive or unreasonable manner, and

(ii) in a manner that would be inconsistent with the best interests of participants and beneficiaries of employee benefit plans;

(7) the exercise of a privilege to convert securities, to the extent provided in regulations of the Secretary but only if the plan receives no less than adequate consideration pursuant to such conversion;

(8) any transaction between a plan and a common or collective trust fund or pooled investment fund maintained by a disqualified person which is a bank or trust company supervised by a State or Federal agency or between a plan and a pooled investment fund of an insurance company qualified to do business in a State if—

(A) the transaction is a sale or purchase of an interest in the fund,

(B) the bank, trust company, or insurance company receives not more than a reasonable compensation, and

(C) such transaction is expressly permitted by the instrument under which the plan is maintained, or by a fiduciary (other than the bank, trust company, or insurance company, or an affiliate thereof) who has authority to manage and control the assets of the plan;

(9) receipt by a disqualified person of any benefit to which he may be entitled as a participant or beneficiary in the plan, so long as the benefit is computed and paid on a basis which is consistent with the terms of the plan as applied to all other participants and beneficiaries;

(10) receipt by a disqualified person of any reasonable compensation for services rendered, or for the reimbursement of expenses properly and actually incurred, in the performance of his duties with the plan, but no person so serving who already receives full-time pay from an employer or an association of employers, whose employees are participants in the plan or from an employee organization whose members are participants in such plan shall receive compensation from such fund, except for reimbursement of expenses properly and actually incurred;

(11) service by a disqualified person as a fiduciary in addition to being an officer, employee, agent, or other representative of a disqualified person;

(12) the making by a fiduciary of a distribution of the assets of the trust in accordance with the terms of the plan if such assets are distributed in the same manner as provided under section 4044 of title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (relating to allocation of assets);

(13) any transaction which is exempt from section 406 of such Act by reason of section 408(e) of such Act (or which would be so exempt if such section 406 applied to such transaction) or which is exempt from section 406 of such Act by reason of section 408(b)(12) of such Act;

(14) any transaction required or permitted under part 1 of subtitle E of title IV or section 4223 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, but this paragraph shall not apply with respect to the application of subsection (c)(1) (E) or (F);

(15) a merger of multiemployer plans, or the transfer of assets or liabilities between multiemployer plans, determined by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation to meet the requirements of section 4231 of such Act, but this paragraph shall not apply with respect to the application of subsection (c)(1) (E) or (F);

(16) a sale of stock held by a trust which constitutes an individual retirement account under section 408(a) to the individual for whose benefit such account is established if—

(A) such stock is in a bank (as defined in section 581) or a depository institution holding company (as defined in section 3(w)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(w)(1))),

(B) such stock is held by such trust as of the date of the enactment of this paragraph,

(C) such sale is pursuant to an election under section 1362(a) by such bank or company,

(D) such sale is for fair market value at the time of sale (as established by an independent appraiser) and the terms of the sale are otherwise at least as favorable to such trust as the terms that would apply on a sale to an unrelated party,

(E) such trust does not pay any commissions, costs, or other expenses in connection with the sale, and

(F) the stock is sold in a single transaction for cash not later than 120 days after the S corporation election is made;

(17) any transaction in connection with the provision of investment advice described in subsection (e)(3)(B) to a participant or beneficiary in a plan that permits such participant or beneficiary to direct the investment of plan assets in an individual account, if—

(A) the transaction is—

(i) the provision of the investment advice to the participant or beneficiary of the plan with respect to a security or other property available as an investment under the plan,

(ii) the acquisition, holding, or sale of a security or other property available as an investment under the plan pursuant to the investment advice, or

(iii) the direct or indirect receipt of fees or other compensation by the fiduciary adviser or an affiliate thereof (or any employee, agent, or registered representative of the fiduciary adviser or affiliate) in connection with the provision of the advice or in connection with an acquisition, holding, or sale of a security or other property available as an investment under the plan pursuant to the investment advice; and

(B) the requirements of subsection (f)(8) are met,

(18) any transaction involving the purchase or sale of securities, or other property (as determined by the Secretary of Labor), between a plan and a disqualified person (other than a fiduciary described in subsection (e)(3)) with respect to a plan if—

(A) the transaction involves a block trade,

(B) at the time of the transaction, the interest of the plan (together with the interests of any other plans maintained by the same plan sponsor), does not exceed 10 percent of the aggregate size of the block trade,

(C) the terms of the transaction, including the price, are at least as favorable to the plan as an arm's length transaction, and

(D) the compensation associated with the purchase and sale is not greater than the compensation associated with an arm's length transaction with an unrelated party,

(19) any transaction involving the purchase or sale of securities, or other property (as determined by the Secretary of Labor), between a plan and a disqualified person if—

(A) the transaction is executed through an electronic communication network, alternative trading system, or similar execution system or trading venue subject to regulation and oversight by—

(i) the applicable Federal regulating entity, or

(ii) such foreign regulatory entity as the Secretary of Labor may determine by regulation,

(B) either—

(i) the transaction is effected pursuant to rules designed to match purchases and sales at the best price available through the execution system in accordance with applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission or other relevant governmental authority, or

(ii) neither the execution system nor the parties to the transaction take into account the identity of the parties in the execution of trades,

(C) the price and compensation associated with the purchase and sale are not greater than the price and compensation associated with an arm's length transaction with an unrelated party,

(D) if the disqualified person has an ownership interest in the system or venue described in subparagraph (A), the system or venue has been authorized by the plan sponsor or other independent fiduciary for transactions described in this paragraph, and

(E) not less than 30 days prior to the initial transaction described in this paragraph executed through any system or venue described in subparagraph (A), a plan fiduciary is provided written or electronic notice of the execution of such transaction through such system or venue,

(20) transactions described in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (D) of subsection (c)(1) between a plan and a person that is a disqualified person other than a fiduciary (or an affiliate) who has or exercises any discretionary authority or control with respect to the investment of the plan assets involved in the transaction or renders investment advice (within the meaning of subsection (e)(3)(B)) with respect to those assets, solely by reason of providing services to the plan or solely by reason of a relationship to such a service provider described in subparagraph (F), (G), (H), or (I) of subsection (e)(2), or both, but only if in connection with such transaction the plan receives no less, nor pays no more, than adequate consideration,

(21) any foreign exchange transactions, between a bank or broker-dealer (or any affiliate of either) and a plan (as defined in this section) with respect to which such bank or broker-dealer (or affiliate) is a trustee, custodian, fiduciary, or other disqualified person, if—

(A) the transaction is in connection with the purchase, holding, or sale of securities or other investment assets (other than a foreign exchange transaction unrelated to any other investment in securities or other investment assets),

(B) at the time the foreign exchange transaction is entered into, the terms of the transaction are not less favorable to the plan than the terms generally available in comparable arm's length foreign exchange transactions between unrelated parties, or the terms afforded by the bank or broker-dealer (or any affiliate of either) in comparable arm's-length foreign exchange transactions involving unrelated parties,

(C) the exchange rate used by such bank or broker-dealer (or affiliate) for a particular foreign exchange transaction does not deviate by more than 3 percent from the interbank bid and asked rates for transactions of comparable size and maturity at the time of the transaction as displayed on an independent service that reports rates of exchange in the foreign currency market for such currency, and

(D) the bank or broker-dealer (or any affiliate of either) does not have investment discretion, or provide investment advice, with respect to the transaction,

(22) any transaction described in subsection (c)(1)(A) involving the purchase and sale of a security between a plan and any other account managed by the same investment manager, if—

(A) the transaction is a purchase or sale, for no consideration other than cash payment against prompt delivery of a security for which market quotations are readily available,

(B) the transaction is effected at the independent current market price of the security (within the meaning of section 270.17a-7(b) of title 17, Code of Federal Regulations),

(C) no brokerage commission, fee (except for customary transfer fees, the fact of which is disclosed pursuant to subparagraph (D)), or other remuneration is paid in connection with the transaction,

(D) a fiduciary (other than the investment manager engaging in the cross-trades or any affiliate) for each plan participating in the transaction authorizes in advance of any cross-trades (in a document that is separate from any other written agreement of the parties) the investment manager to engage in cross trades at the investment manager's discretion, after such fiduciary has received disclosure regarding the conditions under which cross trades may take place (but only if such disclosure is separate from any other agreement or disclosure involving the asset management relationship), including the written policies and procedures of the investment manager described in subparagraph (H),

(E) each plan participating in the transaction has assets of at least \$100,000,000, except that if the assets of a plan are invested in a master trust containing the assets of plans maintained by employers in the same controlled group (as defined in section 407(d)(7) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), the master trust has assets of at least \$100,000,000,

(F) the investment manager provides to the plan fiduciary who authorized cross trading under subparagraph (D) a quarterly report detailing all cross trades executed by the investment manager in which the plan participated during such quarter, including the following information, as applicable: (i) the identity of each security bought or sold; (ii) the number of shares or units traded; (iii) the parties involved in the cross-trade; and (iv) trade price and the method used to establish the trade price,

(G) the investment manager does not base its fee schedule on the plan's consent to cross trading, and no other service (other than the investment opportunities and cost savings available through a cross trade) is conditioned on the plan's consent to cross trading,

(H) the investment manager has adopted, and cross-trades are effected in accordance with, written cross-trading policies and procedures that are fair and equitable to all accounts participating in the cross-trading program, and that include a description of the manager's pricing policies and procedures, and the manager's policies and procedures for allocating cross trades in an objective manner among accounts participating in the cross-trading program, and

(I) the investment manager has designated an individual responsible for periodically reviewing such purchases and sales to ensure compliance with the written policies and procedures described in subparagraph (H), and following such review, the individual shall issue an annual written

report no later than 90 days following the period to which it relates signed under penalty of perjury to the plan fiduciary who authorized cross trading under subparagraph (D) describing the steps performed during the course of the review, the level of compliance, and any specific instances of non-compliance.

The written report shall also notify the plan fiduciary of the plan's right to terminate participation in the investment manager's cross-trading program at any time, or

(23) except as provided in subsection (f)(11), a transaction described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of subsection (c)(1) in connection with the acquisition, holding, or disposition of any security or commodity, if the transaction is corrected before the end of the correction period.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—

(1) PLAN.—For purposes of this section, the term “plan” means—

(A) a trust described in section 401(a) which forms a part of a plan, or a plan described in section 403(a), which trust or plan is exempt from tax under section 501(a),

(B) an individual retirement account described in section 408(a),

(C) an individual retirement annuity described in section 408(b),

(D) an Archer MSA described in section 220(d),

(E) a health savings account described in section 223(d),

(F) a Coverdell education savings account described in section 530, **[or]**

(G) a trust, plan, account, or annuity which, at any time, has been determined by the Secretary to be described in any preceding subparagraph of this paragraph **[.]**, or

(H) a *Universal Savings Account* (as defined in section 530U).

(2) DISQUALIFIED PERSON.—For purposes of this section, the term “disqualified person” means a person who is—

(A) a fiduciary;

(B) a person providing services to the plan;

(C) an employer any of whose employees are covered by the plan;

(D) an employee organization any of whose members are covered by the plan;

(E) an owner, direct or indirect, of 50 percent or more of—

(i) the combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or the total value of shares of all classes of stock of a corporation,

(ii) the capital interest or the profits interest of a partnership, or

(iii) the beneficial interest of a trust or unincorporated enterprise,

which is an employer or an employee organization described in subparagraph (C) or (D);

(F) a member of the family (as defined in paragraph (6)) of any individual described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (E);

(G) a corporation, partnership, or trust or estate of which (or in which) 50 percent or more of—

(i) the combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or the total value of shares of all classes of stock of such corporation,

(ii) the capital interest or profits interest of such partnership, or

(iii) the beneficial interest of such trust or estate, if owned directly or indirectly, or held by persons described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D), or (E);

(H) an officer, director (or an individual having powers or responsibilities similar to those of officers or directors), a 10 percent or more shareholder, or a highly compensated employee (earning 10 percent or more of the yearly wages of an employer) of a person described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), or (G); or

(I) a 10 percent or more (in capital or profits) partner or joint venturer of a person described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), or (G).

The Secretary, after consultation and coordination with the Secretary of Labor or his delegate, may by regulation prescribe a percentage lower than 50 percent for subparagraphs (E) and (G) and lower than 10 percent for subparagraphs (H) and (I).

(3) FIDUCIARY.—For purposes of this section, the term “fiduciary” means any person who—

(A) exercises any discretionary authority or discretionary control respecting management of such plan or exercises any authority or control respecting management or disposition of its assets,

(B) renders investment advice for a fee or other compensation, direct or indirect, with respect to any moneys or other property of such plan, or has any authority or responsibility to do so, or

(C) has any discretionary authority or discretionary responsibility in the administration of such plan.

Such term includes any person designated under section 405(c)(1)(B) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(4) STOCKHOLDINGS.—For purposes of paragraphs (2)(E)(i) and (G)(i) there shall be taken into account indirect stockholdings which would be taken into account under section 267(c), except that, for purposes of this paragraph, section 267(c)(4) shall be treated as providing that the members of the family of an individual are the members within the meaning of paragraph (6).

(5) PARTNERSHIPS; TRUSTS.—For purposes of paragraphs (2)(E)(ii) and (iii), (G)(ii) and (iii), and (I) the ownership of profits or beneficial interests shall be determined in accordance with the rules for constructive ownership of stock provided in section 267(c) (other than paragraph (3) thereof), except that section 267(c)(4) shall be treated as providing that the members of the family of an individual are the members within the meaning of paragraph (6).

(6) MEMBER OF FAMILY.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(F), the family of any individual shall include his spouse, ancestor, lineal descendant, and any spouse of a lineal descendant.

(7) EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLAN.—The term “employee stock ownership plan” means a defined contribution plan—

(A) which is a stock bonus plan which is qualified, or a stock bonus and a money purchase plan both of which are qualified under section 401(a), and which are designed to invest primarily in qualifying employer securities; and

(B) which is otherwise defined in regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

A plan shall not be treated as an employee stock ownership plan unless it meets the requirements of section 409(h), section 409(o), and, if applicable, section 409(n), section 409(p), and section 664(g) and, if the employer has a registration-type class of securities (as defined in section 409(e)(4)), it meets the requirements of section 409(e).

(8) QUALIFYING EMPLOYER SECURITY.—The term “qualifying employer security” means any employer security within the meaning of section 409(l). If any moneys or other property of a plan are invested in shares of an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, the investment shall not cause that investment company or that investment company’s investment adviser or principal underwriter to be treated as a fiduciary or a disqualified person for purposes of this section, except when an investment company or its investment adviser or principal underwriter acts in connection with a plan covering employees of the investment company, its investment adviser, or its principal underwriter.

(9) SECTION MADE APPLICABLE TO WITHDRAWAL LIABILITY PAYMENT FUNDS.—For purposes of this section—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “plan” includes a trust described in section 501(c)(22).

(B) DISQUALIFIED PERSON.—In the case of any trust to which this section applies by reason of subparagraph (A), the term “disqualified person” includes any person who is a disqualified person with respect to any plan to which such trust is permitted to make payments under section 4223 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(f) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

(1) JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY.—If more than one person is liable under subsection (a) or (b) with respect to any one prohibited transaction, all such persons shall be jointly and severally liable under such subsection with respect to such transaction.

(2) TAXABLE PERIOD.—The term “taxable period” means, with respect to any prohibited transaction, the period beginning with the date on which the prohibited transaction occurs and ending on the earliest of—

(A) the date of mailing a notice of deficiency with respect to the tax imposed by subsection (a) under section 6212,

(B) the date on which the tax imposed by subsection (a) is assessed, or

(C) the date on which correction of the prohibited transaction is completed.

(3) SALE OR EXCHANGE; ENCUMBERED PROPERTY.—A transfer of real or personal property by a disqualified person to a plan shall be treated as a sale or exchange if the property is subject to a mortgage or similar lien which the plan assumes or if it is subject to a mortgage or similar lien which a disqualified person placed on the property within the 10-year period ending on the date of the transfer.

(4) AMOUNT INVOLVED.—The term “amount involved” means, with respect to a prohibited transaction, the greater of the amount of money and the fair market value of the other property given or the amount of money and the fair market value of the other property received; except that, in the case of services described in paragraphs (2) and (10) of subsection (d) the amount involved shall be only the excess compensation. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the fair market value—

(A) in the case of the tax imposed by subsection (a), shall be determined as of the date on which the prohibited transaction occurs; and

(B) in the case of the tax imposed by subsection (b), shall be the highest fair market value during the taxable period.

(5) CORRECTION.—The terms “correction” and “correct” mean, with respect to a prohibited transaction, undoing the transaction to the extent possible, but in any case placing the plan in a financial position not worse than that in which it would be if the disqualified person were acting under the highest fiduciary standards.

(6) EXEMPTIONS NOT TO APPLY TO CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a trust described in section 401(a) which is part of a plan providing contributions or benefits for employees some or all of whom are owner-employees (as defined in section 401(c)(3)), the exemptions provided by subsection (d) (other than paragraphs (9) and (12)) shall not apply to a transaction in which the plan directly or indirectly—

(i) lends any part of the corpus or income of the plan to,

(ii) pays any compensation for personal services rendered to the plan to, or

(iii) acquires for the plan any property from, or sells any property to,

any such owner-employee, a member of the family (as defined in section 267(c)(4)) of any such owner-employee, or any corporation in which any such owner-employee owns, directly or indirectly, 50 percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or 50 percent or more of the total value of shares of all classes of stock of the corporation.

(B) Special rules for shareholder-employees, etc.

(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the following shall be treated as owner-employees:

(I) A shareholder-employee.

(II) A participant or beneficiary of an individual retirement plan (as defined in section 7701(a)(37)).

(III) An employer or association of employees which establishes such an individual retirement plan under section 408(c).

(ii) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING SHAREHOLDER-EMPLOYEES.—Subparagraph (A)(iii) shall not apply to a transaction which consists of a sale of employer securities to an employee stock ownership plan (as defined in subsection (e)(7)) by a shareholder-employee, a member of the family (as defined in section 267(c)(4)) of such shareholder-employee, or a corporation in which such a shareholder-employee owns stock representing a 50 percent or greater interest described in subparagraph (A).

(iii) LOAN EXCEPTION.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(i), the term “owner-employee” shall only include a person described in subclause (II) or (III) of clause (i).

(C) SHAREHOLDER-EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of subparagraph (B), the term “shareholder-employee” means an employee or officer of an S corporation who owns (or is considered as owning within the meaning of section 318(a)(1)) more than 5 percent of the outstanding stock of the corporation on any day during the taxable year of such corporation.

(7) S CORPORATION REPAYMENT OF LOANS FOR QUALIFYING EMPLOYER SECURITIES.—A plan shall not be treated as violating the requirements of section 401 or 409 or subsection (e)(7), or as engaging in a prohibited transaction for purposes of subsection (d)(3), merely by reason of any distribution (as described in section 1368(a)) with respect to S corporation stock that constitutes qualifying employer securities, which in accordance with the plan provisions is used to make payments on a loan described in subsection (d)(3) the proceeds of which were used to acquire such qualifying employer securities (whether or not allocated to participants). The preceding sentence shall not apply in the case of a distribution which is paid with respect to any employer security which is allocated to a participant unless the plan provides that employer securities with a fair market value of not less than the amount of such distribution are allocated to such participant for the year which (but for the preceding sentence) such distribution would have been allocated to such participant.

(8) PROVISION OF INVESTMENT ADVICE TO PARTICIPANT AND BENEFICIARIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The prohibitions provided in subsection (c) shall not apply to transactions described in subsection (d)(17) if the investment advice provided by a fiduciary adviser is provided under an eligible investment advice arrangement.

(B) ELIGIBLE INVESTMENT ADVICE ARRANGEMENT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “eligible investment advice arrangement” means an arrangement—

(i) which either—

(I) provides that any fees (including any commission or other compensation) received by the fiduciary adviser for investment advice or with respect to the sale, holding, or acquisition of any security or other property for purposes of investment of plan assets do not vary depending on the basis of any investment option selected, or

(II) uses a computer model under an investment advice program meeting the requirements of subparagraph (C) in connection with the provision of investment advice by a fiduciary adviser to a participant or beneficiary, and

(ii) with respect to which the requirements of subparagraphs (D), (E), (F), (G), (H), and (I) are met.

(C) INVESTMENT ADVICE PROGRAM USING COMPUTER MODEL.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—An investment advice program meets the requirements of this subparagraph if the requirements of clauses (ii), (iii), and (iv) are met.

(ii) COMPUTER MODEL.—The requirements of this clause are met if the investment advice provided under the investment advice program is provided pursuant to a computer model that—

(I) applies generally accepted investment theories that take into account the historic returns of different asset classes over defined periods of time,

(II) utilizes relevant information about the participant, which may include age, life expectancy, retirement age, risk tolerance, other assets or sources of income, and preferences as to certain types of investments,

(III) utilizes prescribed objective criteria to provide asset allocation portfolios comprised of investment options available under the plan,

(IV) operates in a manner that is not biased in favor of investments offered by the fiduciary adviser or a person with a material affiliation or contractual relationship with the fiduciary adviser, and

(V) takes into account all investment options under the plan in specifying how a participant's account balance should be invested and is not inappropriately weighted with respect to any investment option.

(iii) CERTIFICATION.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this clause are met with respect to any investment advice program if an eligible investment expert certifies, prior to the utilization of the computer model and in accordance with rules prescribed by the Secretary of Labor, that the computer model meets the requirements of clause (ii).

(II) RENEWAL OF CERTIFICATIONS.—If, as determined under regulations prescribed by the Sec-

retary of Labor, there are material modifications to a computer model, the requirements of this clause are met only if a certification described in subclause (I) is obtained with respect to the computer model as so modified.

(III) ELIGIBLE INVESTMENT EXPERT.—The term “eligible investment expert” means any person which meets such requirements as the Secretary of Labor may provide and which does not bear any material affiliation or contractual relationship with any investment adviser or a related person thereof (or any employee, agent, or registered representative of the investment adviser or related person).

(iv) EXCLUSIVITY OF RECOMMENDATION.—The requirements of this clause are met with respect to any investment advice program if—

(I) the only investment advice provided under the program is the advice generated by the computer model described in clause (ii), and

(II) any transaction described in subsection (d)(17)(A)(ii) occurs solely at the direction of the participant or beneficiary.

Nothing in the preceding sentence shall preclude the participant or beneficiary from requesting investment advice other than that described in clause (i), but only if such request has not been solicited by any person connected with carrying out the arrangement.

(D) EXPRESS AUTHORIZATION BY SEPARATE FIDUCIARY.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met with respect to an arrangement if the arrangement is expressly authorized by a plan fiduciary other than the person offering the investment advice program, any person providing investment options under the plan, or any affiliate of either.

(E) AUDITS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if an independent auditor, who has appropriate technical training or experience and proficiency and so represents in writing—

(I) conducts an annual audit of the arrangement for compliance with the requirements of this paragraph, and

(II) following completion of the annual audit, issues a written report to the fiduciary who authorized use of the arrangement which presents its specific findings regarding compliance of the arrangement with the requirements of this paragraph.

(ii) SPECIAL RULE FOR INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT AND SIMILAR PLANS.—In the case of a plan described in subparagraphs (B) through (F) (and so much of subparagraph (G) as relates to such subparagraphs) of subsection (e)(1), in lieu of the requirements of clause (i), audits of the arrangement shall be conducted at

such times and in such manner as the Secretary of Labor may prescribe.

(iii) INDEPENDENT AUDITOR.—For purposes of this subparagraph, an auditor is considered independent if it is not related to the person offering the arrangement to the plan and is not related to any person providing investment options under the plan.

(F) DISCLOSURE.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if—

(i) the fiduciary adviser provides to a participant or a beneficiary before the initial provision of the investment advice with regard to any security or other property offered as an investment option, a written notification (which may consist of notification by means of electronic communication)—

(I) of the role of any party that has a material affiliation or contractual relationship with the fiduciary adviser in the development of the investment advice program and in the selection of investment options available under the plan,

(II) of the past performance and historical rates of return of the investment options available under the plan,

(III) of all fees or other compensation relating to the advice that the fiduciary adviser or any affiliate thereof is to receive (including compensation provided by any third party) in connection with the provision of the advice or in connection with the sale, acquisition, or holding of the security or other property,

(IV) of any material affiliation or contractual relationship of the fiduciary adviser or affiliates thereof in the security or other property,

(V) of the manner, and under what circumstances, any participant or beneficiary information provided under the arrangement will be used or disclosed,

(VI) of the types of services provided by the fiduciary adviser in connection with the provision of investment advice by the fiduciary adviser,

(VII) that the adviser is acting as a fiduciary of the plan in connection with the provision of the advice, and

(VIII) that a recipient of the advice may separately arrange for the provision of advice by another adviser, that could have no material affiliation with and receive no fees or other compensation in connection with the security or other property, and

(ii) at all times during the provision of advisory services to the participant or beneficiary, the fiduciary adviser—

(I) maintains the information described in clause (i) in accurate form and in the manner described in subparagraph (H),

(II) provides, without charge, accurate information to the recipient of the advice no less frequently than annually,

(III) provides, without charge, accurate information to the recipient of the advice upon request of the recipient, and

(IV) provides, without charge, accurate information to the recipient of the advice concerning any material change to the information required to be provided to the recipient of the advice at a time reasonably contemporaneous to the change in information.

(G) OTHER CONDITIONS.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if—

(i) the fiduciary adviser provides appropriate disclosure, in connection with the sale, acquisition, or holding of the security or other property, in accordance with all applicable securities laws,

(ii) the sale, acquisition, or holding occurs solely at the direction of the recipient of the advice,

(iii) the compensation received by the fiduciary adviser and affiliates thereof in connection with the sale, acquisition, or holding of the security or other property is reasonable, and

(iv) the terms of the sale, acquisition, or holding of the security or other property are at least as favorable to the plan as an arm's length transaction would be.

(H) STANDARDS FOR PRESENTATION OF INFORMATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if the notification required to be provided to participants and beneficiaries under subparagraph (F)(i) is written in a clear and conspicuous manner and in a manner calculated to be understood by the average plan participant and is sufficiently accurate and comprehensive to reasonably apprise such participants and beneficiaries of the information required to be provided in the notification.

(ii) MODEL FORM FOR DISCLOSURE OF FEES AND OTHER COMPENSATION.—The Secretary of Labor shall issue a model form for the disclosure of fees and other compensation required in subparagraph (F)(i)(III) which meets the requirements of clause (i).

(I) MAINTENANCE FOR 6 YEARS OF EVIDENCE OF COMPLIANCE.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if a fiduciary adviser who has provided advice referred to in subparagraph (A) maintains, for a period of not less than 6 years after the provision of the advice, any records necessary for determining whether the requirements of the preceding provisions of this paragraph and of subsection (d)(17) have been met. A transaction prohibited under subsection (c) shall not be considered to have occurred solely because the records are lost or destroyed prior to the end of the 6-year period due to circumstances beyond the control of the fiduciary adviser.

(J) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph and subsection (d)(17)—

(i) FIDUCIARY ADVISER.—The term “fiduciary adviser” means, with respect to a plan, a person who is a fiduciary of the plan by reason of the provision of investment advice referred to in subsection (e)(3)(B) by the person to a participant or beneficiary of the plan and who is—

(I) registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80b-1 et seq.) or under the laws of the State in which the fiduciary maintains its principal office and place of business,

(II) a bank or similar financial institution referred to in subsection (d)(4) or a savings association (as defined in section 3(b)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(b)(1)), but only if the advice is provided through a trust department of the bank or similar financial institution or savings association which is subject to periodic examination and review by Federal or State banking authorities,

(III) an insurance company qualified to do business under the laws of a State,

(IV) a person registered as a broker or dealer under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.),

(V) an affiliate of a person described in any of subclauses (I) through (IV), or

(VI) an employee, agent, or registered representative of a person described in subclauses (I) through (V) who satisfies the requirements of applicable insurance, banking, and securities laws relating to the provision of the advice.

For purposes of this title, a person who develops the computer model described in subparagraph (C)(ii) or markets the investment advice program or computer model shall be treated as a person who is a fiduciary of the plan by reason of the provision of investment advice referred to in subsection (e)(3)(B) to a participant or beneficiary and shall be treated as a fiduciary adviser for purposes of this paragraph and subsection (d)(17), except that the Secretary of Labor may prescribe rules under which only 1 fiduciary adviser may elect to be treated as a fiduciary with respect to the plan.

(ii) AFFILIATE.—The term “affiliate” of another entity means an affiliated person of the entity (as defined in section 2(a)(3) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a-2(a)(3))).

(iii) REGISTERED REPRESENTATIVE.—The term “registered representative” of another entity means a person described in section 3(a)(18) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(18)) (substituting the entity for the broker or dealer referred to in such

section) or a person described in section 202(a)(17) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80b-2(a)(17)) (substituting the entity for the investment adviser referred to in such section).

(9) **BLOCK TRADE.**—The term “block trade” means any trade of at least 10,000 shares or with a market value of at least \$200,000 which will be allocated across two or more unrelated client accounts of a fiduciary.

(10) **ADEQUATE CONSIDERATION.**—The term “adequate consideration” means—

(A) in the case of a security for which there is a generally recognized market—

(i) the price of the security prevailing on a national securities exchange which is registered under section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, taking into account factors such as the size of the transaction and marketability of the security, or

(ii) if the security is not traded on such a national securities exchange, a price not less favorable to the plan than the offering price for the security as established by the current bid and asked prices quoted by persons independent of the issuer and of the party in interest, taking into account factors such as the size of the transaction and marketability of the security, and

(B) in the case of an asset other than a security for which there is a generally recognized market, the fair market value of the asset as determined in good faith by a fiduciary or fiduciaries in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Labor.

(11) **CORRECTION PERIOD.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of subsection (d)(23), the term “correction period” means the 14-day period beginning on the date on which the disqualified person discovers, or reasonably should have discovered, that the transaction would (without regard to this paragraph and subsection (d)(23)) constitute a prohibited transaction.

(B) **EXCEPTIONS.**—

(i) **EMPLOYER SECURITIES.**—Subsection (d)(23) does not apply to any transaction between a plan and a plan sponsor or its affiliates that involves the acquisition or sale of an employer security (as defined in section 407(d)(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) or the acquisition, sale, or lease of employer real property (as defined in section 407(d)(2) of such Act).

(ii) **KNOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION.**—In the case of any disqualified person, subsection (d)(23) does not apply to a transaction if, at the time the transaction is entered into, the disqualified person knew (or reasonably should have known) that the transaction would (without regard to this paragraph) constitute a prohibited transaction.

(C) **ABATEMENT OF TAX WHERE THERE IS A CORRECTION.**—If a transaction is not treated as a prohibited transaction by reason of subsection (d)(23), then no tax under

subsections (a) and (b) shall be assessed with respect to such transaction, and if assessed the assessment shall be abated, and if collected shall be credited or refunded as an overpayment.

(D) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph and subsection (d)(23)—

(i) SECURITY.—The term “security” has the meaning given such term by section 475(c)(2) (without regard to subparagraph (F)(iii) and the last sentence thereof).

(ii) COMMODITY.—The term “commodity” has the meaning given such term by section 475(e)(2) (without regard to subparagraph (D)(iii) thereof).

(iii) CORRECT.—The term “correct” means, with respect to a transaction—

(I) to undo the transaction to the extent possible and in any case to make good to the plan or affected account any losses resulting from the transaction, and

(II) to restore to the plan or affected account any profits made through the use of assets of the plan.

(g) APPLICATION OF SECTION.—This section shall not apply—

(1) in the case of a plan to which a guaranteed benefit policy (as defined in section 401(b)(2)(B) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) is issued, to any assets of the insurance company, insurance service, or insurance organization merely because of its issuance of such policy;

(2) to a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)); or

(3) to a church plan (within the meaning of section 414(e)) with respect to which the election provided by section 410(d) has not been made.

In the case of a plan which invests in any security issued by an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, the assets of such plan shall be deemed to include such security but shall not, by reason of such investment, be deemed to include any assets of such company.

(h) NOTIFICATION OF SECRETARY OF LABOR.—Before sending a notice of deficiency with respect to the tax imposed by subsection (a) or (b), the Secretary shall notify the Secretary of Labor and provide him a reasonable opportunity to obtain a correction of the prohibited transaction or to comment on the imposition of such tax.

(i) CROSS REFERENCE.—For provisions concerning coordination procedures between Secretary of Labor and Secretary of the Treasury with respect to application of tax imposed by this section and for authority to waive imposition of the tax imposed by subsection (b), see section 3003 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

* * * * *

Subtitle F—Procedure and Administration

* * * * *

CHAPTER 61—INFORMATION AND RETURNS

* * * * *

Subchapter A—Returns and Records

* * * * *

PART III—INFORMATION RETURNS

* * * * *

Subpart B—Information Concerning Transactions with Other Persons

* * * * *

SEC. 6047. INFORMATION RELATING TO CERTAIN TRUSTS AND ANNUITY PLANS.

(a) **TRUSTEES AND INSURANCE COMPANIES.**—The trustee of a trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) to which contributions have been paid under a plan on behalf of any owner-employee (as defined in section 401(c)(3)), and each insurance company or other person which is the issuer of a contract purchased by such a trust, or purchased under a plan described in section 403(a), contributions for which have been paid on behalf of any owner-employee, shall file such returns (in such form and at such times), keep such records, make such identification of contracts and funds (and accounts within such funds), and supply such information, as the Secretary shall by forms or regulations prescribe.

(b) **OWNER-EMPLOYEES.**—Every individual on whose behalf contributions have been paid as an owner-employee (as defined in section 401(c)(3))—

(1) to a trust described in section 401(a) which is exempt from tax under section 501(a), or

(2) to an insurance company or other person under a plan described in section 403(a),

shall furnish the trustee, insurance company, or other person, as the case may be, such information at such times and in such form and manner as the Secretary shall prescribe by forms or regulations.

(c) **OTHER PROGRAMS.**—To the extent provided by regulations prescribed by the Secretary, the provisions of this section apply with respect to any payment described in section 219 and to transactions of any trust described in section 408(a) or under an individual retirement annuity described in section 408(b).

(d) **REPORTS BY EMPLOYERS, PLAN ADMINISTRATORS, ETC.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall by forms or regulations require that—

(A) the employer maintaining, or the plan administrator (within the meaning of section 414(g)) of, a plan from which designated distributions (as defined in section 3405(e)(1)) may be made, and

(B) any person issuing any contract under which designated distributions (as so defined) may be made,

make returns and reports regarding such plan (or contract) to the Secretary, to the participants and beneficiaries of such plan (or contract), and to such other persons as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe. No return or report may be required under the preceding sentence with respect to distributions to any person during any year unless such distributions aggregate \$10 or more.

(2) FORM, ETC., OF REPORTS.—Such reports shall be in such form, made at such time, and contain such information as the Secretary may prescribe by forms or regulations.

(e) EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLANS.—The Secretary shall require—

(1) any employer maintaining, or the plan administrator (within the meaning of section 414(g)) of, an employee stock ownership plan which holds stock with respect to which section 404(k) applies to dividends paid on such stock, or

(2) both such employer or plan administrator, to make returns and reports regarding such plan, transaction, or loan to the Secretary and to such other persons as the Secretary may prescribe. Such returns and reports shall be made in such form, shall be made at such time, and shall contain such information as the Secretary may prescribe.

(f) DESIGNATED ROTH CONTRIBUTIONS.—The Secretary shall require the plan administrator of each applicable retirement plan (as defined in section 402A) to make such returns and reports regarding designated Roth contributions (as defined in section 402A) to the Secretary, participants and beneficiaries of the plan, and such other persons as the Secretary may prescribe.

(g) INFORMATION RELATING TO LIFE INSURANCE CONTRACT TRANSACTIONS.—This section shall not apply to any information which is required to be reported under section 6050Y.

(h) ACCOUNT BALANCE FOR PARTICIPANTS WHO HAVE ATTAINED AGE 69.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—*Not later than January 31 of each year, the plan administrator (as defined in section 414(g)) of each applicable eligible retirement plan (as defined in section 401(a)(9)(H)) shall make a return to the Secretary with respect to each participant of such plan who has attained age 69 as of the end of the preceding calendar year which states—*

(A) the name and plan number of the plan,

(B) the name and address of the plan administrator,

(C) the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of the participant, and

(D) the account balance of such participant as of the end of the preceding calendar year.

(2) STATEMENT FURNISHED TO PARTICIPANT.—*Every person required to make a return under paragraph (1) with respect to a participant shall furnish a copy of such return to such participant.*

(3) APPLICATION TO INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT PLANS AND ANNUITIES.—*In the case of an applicable eligible retirement plan described in clause (i) or (ii) of section 402(c)(8)(B)—*

(A) any reference in this subsection to the plan administrator shall be treated as a reference to the trustee or issuer, as the case may be, and

(B) any reference in this subsection to the participant shall be treated as a reference to the individual for whom such account or annuity is maintained.

[(h)] (i) CROSS REFERENCES.—

(1) For provisions relating to penalties for failures to file returns and reports required under this section, see sections 6652(e), 6721, and 6722.

(2) For criminal penalty for furnishing fraudulent information, see section 7207.

(3) For provisions relating to penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of subsection (d), see section 6704.

(4) For provisions requiring reporting of information relating to certain life insurance contract transactions, see section 6050Y.

* * * * *

CHAPTER 68—ADDITIONS TO THE TAX, ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS, AND ASSESSABLE PENALTIES

* * * * *

Subchapter B—Assessable Penalties

* * * * *

PART I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * *

SEC. 6693. FAILURE TO PROVIDE REPORTS ON CERTAIN TAX-FAVORED ACCOUNTS OR ANNUITIES; PENALTIES RELATING TO DESIGNATED NONDEDUCTIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS.

(a) REPORTS.—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—If a person required to file a report under a provision referred to in paragraph (2) fails to file such report at the time and in the manner required by such provision, such person shall pay a penalty of \$50 for each failure unless it is shown that such failure is due to reasonable cause.

(2) **PROVISIONS.**—The provisions referred to in this paragraph are—

(A) subsections (i) and (l) of section 408 (relating to individual retirement plans),

(B) section 220(h) (relating to Archer MSAs),

(C) section 223(h) (relating to health savings accounts),

(D) section 529(d) (relating to qualified tuition programs),

(E) section 529A(d) (relating to qualified ABLE programs), **[and]**

(F) section 530(h) (relating to Coverdell education savings accounts) **[.]**, and

(G) section 530U(g) (relating to Universal Savings Accounts).

This subsection shall not apply to any report which is an information return described in section 6724(d)(1)(C)(i) or a payee statement described in section 6724(d)(2)(X).

- (b) PENALTIES RELATING TO NONDEDUCTIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS.—
 - (1) OVERSTATEMENT OF DESIGNATED NONDEDUCTIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any individual who—
 - (A) is required to furnish information under section 408(o)(4) as to the amount of designated nondeductible contributions made for any taxable year, and
 - (B) overstates the amount of such contributions made for such taxable year,
 shall pay a penalty of \$100 for each such overstatement unless it is shown that such overstatement is due to reasonable cause.
 - (2) FAILURE TO FILE FORM.—Any individual who fails to file a form required to be filed by the Secretary under section 408(o)(4) shall pay a penalty of \$50 for each such failure unless it is shown that such failure is due to reasonable cause.
- (c) PENALTIES RELATING TO SIMPLE RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—
 - (1) EMPLOYER PENALTIES.—An employer who fails to provide 1 or more notices required by section 408(1)(2)(C) shall pay a penalty of \$50 for each day on which such failures continue.
 - (2) TRUSTEE AND ISSUER PENALTIES.—A trustee or issuer who fails—
 - (A) to provide 1 or more statements required by the last sentence of section 408(i) shall pay a penalty of \$50 for each day on which such failures continue, or
 - (B) to provide 1 or more summary descriptions required by section 408(1)(2)(B) shall pay a penalty of \$50 for each day on which such failures continue.
 - (3) REASONABLE CAUSE EXCEPTION.—No penalty shall be imposed under this subsection with respect to any failure which the taxpayer shows was due to reasonable cause.
- (d) DEFICIENCY PROCEDURES NOT TO APPLY.—Subchapter B of chapter 63 (relating to deficiency procedures for income, estate, gift, and certain excise taxes) does not apply to the assessment or collection of any penalty imposed by this section.

* * * * *

**EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF
1974**

* * * * *

TITLE I—PROTECTION OF EMPLOYEE BENEFIT RIGHTS

SUBTITLE A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * *

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 3. For purposes of this title:
 (1) The terms “employee welfare benefit plan” and “welfare plan” mean any plan, fund, or program which was heretofore or is hereafter established or maintained by an employer or by an employee organization, or by both, to the extent that such plan, fund, or pro-

gram was established or is maintained for the purpose of providing for its participants or their beneficiaries, through the purchase of insurance or otherwise, (A) medical, surgical, or hospital care or benefits, or benefits in the event of sickness, accident, disability, death or unemployment, or vacation benefits, apprenticeship or other training programs, or day care centers, scholarship funds, or prepaid legal services, or (B) any benefit described in section 302(c) of the Labor Management Relations Act, 1947 (other than pensions on retirement or death, and insurance to provide such pensions).

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the terms “employee pension benefit plan” and “pension plan” mean any plan, fund, or program which was heretofore or is hereafter established or maintained by an employer or by an employee organization, or by both, to the extent that by its express terms or as a result of surrounding circumstances such plan, fund, or program—

(i) provides retirement income to employees, or

(ii) results in a deferral of income by employees for periods extending to the termination of covered employment or beyond, regardless of the method of calculating the contributions made to the plan, the method of calculating the benefits under the plan or the method of distributing benefits from the plan. A distribution from a plan, fund, or program shall not be treated as made in a form other than retirement income or as a distribution prior to termination of covered employment solely because such distribution is made to an employee who has attained age 62 and who is not separated from employment at the time of such distribution.

(B) The Secretary may by regulation prescribe rules consistent with the standards and purposes of this Act providing one or more exempt categories under which—

(i) severance pay arrangements, and

(ii) supplemental retirement income payments, under which the pension benefits of retirees or their beneficiaries are supplemented to take into account some portion or all of the increases in the cost of living (as determined by the Secretary of Labor) since retirement,

shall, for purposes of this title, be treated as welfare plans rather than pension plans. In the case of any arrangement or payment a principal effect of which is the evasion of the standards or purposes of this Act applicable to pension plans, such arrangement or payment shall be treated as a pension plan. An applicable voluntary early retirement incentive plan (as defined in section 457(e)(11)(D)(ii) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) making payments or supplements described in section 457(e)(11)(D)(i) of such Code, and an applicable employment retention plan (as defined in section 457(f)(4)(C) of such Code) making payments of benefits described in section 457(f)(4)(A) of such Code, shall, for purposes of this title, be treated as a welfare plan (and not a pension plan) with respect to such payments and supplements.

(C) *A pooled employer plan shall be treated as—*

(i) a single employee pension benefit plan or single pension plan; and

(ii) a plan to which section 210(a) applies.

(3) The term “employee benefit plan” or “plan” means an employee welfare benefit plan or an employee pension benefit plan or

a plan which is both an employee welfare benefit plan and an employee pension benefit plan.

(4) The term “employee organization” means any labor union or any organization of any kind, or any agency or employee representation committee, association, group, or plan, in which employees participate and which exists for the purpose, in whole or in part, of dealing with employers concerning an employee benefit plan, or other matters incidental to employment relationships; or any employees’ beneficiary association organized for the purpose in whole or in part, of establishing such a plan.

(5) The term “employer” means any person acting directly as an employer, or indirectly in the interest of an employer, in relation to an employee benefit plan; and includes a group or association of employers acting for an employer in such capacity.

(6) The term “employee” means any individual employed by an employer.

(7) The term “participant” means any employee or former employee of an employer, or any member or former member of an employee organization, who is or may become eligible to receive a benefit of any type from an employee benefit plan which covers employees of such employer or members of such organization, or whose beneficiaries may be eligible to receive any such benefit.

(8) The term “beneficiary” means a person designated by a participant, or by the terms of an employee benefit plan, who is or may become entitled to a benefit thereunder.

(9) The term “person” means an individual, partnership, joint venture, corporation, mutual company, joint-stock company, trust, estate, unincorporated organization, association, or employee organization.

(10) The term “State” includes any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, and the Canal Zone. The term “United States” when used in the geographic sense means the States and the Outer Continental Shelf lands defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331–1343).

(11) The term “commerce” means trade, traffic, commerce, transportation, or communication between any State and any place outside thereof.

(12) The term “industry or activity affecting commerce” means any activity, business, or industry in commerce or in which a labor dispute would hinder or obstruct commerce or the free flow of commerce, and includes any activity or industry “affecting commerce” within the meaning of the Labor Management Relations Act, 1947, or the Railway Labor Act.

(13) The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Labor.

(14) The term “party in interest” means, as to an employee benefit plan—

(A) any fiduciary (including, but not limited to, any administrator, officer, trustee, or custodian), counsel, or employee of such employee benefit plan;

(B) a person providing services to such plan;

(C) an employer any of whose employees are covered by such plan;

(D) an employee organization any of whose members are covered by such plan;

- (E) an owner, direct or indirect, of 50 percent or more of—
 - (i) the combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or the total value of shares of all classes of stock of a corporation,
 - (ii) the capital interest or the profits interest of a partnership, or
 - (iii) the beneficial interest of a trust or unincorporated enterprise,

which is an employer or an employee organization described in subparagraph (C) or (D);

(F) a relative (as defined in paragraph (15)) of any individual described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (E);

(G) a corporation, partnership, or trust or estate of which (or in which) 50 percent or more of—

- (i) the combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or the total value of shares of all classes of stock of such corporation,
- (ii) the capital interest or profits interest of such partnership, or
- (iii) the beneficial interest of such trust or estate,

is owned directly or indirectly, or held by persons described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D), or (E);

(H) an employee, officer, director (or an individual having powers or responsibilities similar to those of officers or directors), or a 10 percent or more shareholder directly or indirectly, of a person described in subparagraph (B), (C), (D), (E), or (G), or of the employee benefit plan; or

(I) a 10 percent or more (directly or indirectly in capital or profits) partner or joint venturer of a person described in subparagraph (B), (C), (D), (E), or (G).

The Secretary, after consultation and coordination with the Secretary of the Treasury, may by regulation prescribe a percentage lower than 50 percent for subparagraph (E) and (G) and lower than 10 percent for subparagraph (H) or (I). The Secretary may prescribe regulations for determining the ownership (direct or indirect) of profits and beneficial interests, and the manner in which indirect stockholdings are taken into account. Any person who is a party in interest with respect to a plan to which a trust described in section 501(c)(22) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is permitted to make payments under section 4223 shall be treated as a party in interest with respect to such trust.

(15) The term “relative” means a spouse, ancestor, lineal descendant, or spouse of a lineal descendant.

(16)(A) The term “administrator” means—

- (i) the person specifically so designated by the terms of the instrument under which the plan is operated;
- (ii) if an administrator is not so designated, the plan sponsor; or
- (iii) in the case of a plan for which an administrator is not designated and a plan sponsor cannot be identified, such other person as the Secretary may by regulation prescribe.

(B) The term “plan sponsor” means (i) the employer in the case of an employee benefit plan established or maintained by a single employer, (ii) the employee organization in the case of a plan established or maintained by an employee organization, [or] (iii) in the

case of a plan established or maintained by two or more employers or jointly by one or more employers and one or more employee organizations, the association, committee, joint board of trustees, or other similar group of representatives of the parties who establish or maintain the plan[.], or (iv) in the case of a pooled employer plan, the pooled plan provider.

(17) The term “separate account” means an account established or maintained by an insurance company under which income, gains, and losses, whether or not realized, from assets allocated to such account, are, in accordance with the applicable contract, credited to or charged against such account without regard to other income, gains, or losses of the insurance company.

(18) The term “adequate consideration” when used in part 4 of subtitle B means (A) in the case of a security for which there is a generally recognized market, either (i) the price of the security prevailing on a national securities exchange which is registered under section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or (ii) if the security is not traded on such a national securities exchange, a price not less favorable to the plan than the offering price for the security as established by the current bid and asked prices quoted by persons independent of the issuer and of any party in interest; and (B) in the case of an asset other than a security for which there is a generally recognized market, the fair market value of the asset as determined in good faith by the trustee or named fiduciary pursuant to the terms of the plan and in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary.

(19) The term “nonforfeitable” when used with respect to a pension benefit or right means a claim obtained by a participant or his beneficiary to that part of an immediate or deferred benefit under a pension plan which arises from the participant’s service, which is unconditional, and which is legally enforceable against the plan. For purposes of this paragraph, a right to an accrued benefit derived from employer contributions shall not be treated as forfeitable merely because the plan contains a provision described in section 203(a)(3).

(20) The term “security” has the same meaning as such term has under section 2(1) of the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77b(1)).

(21)(A) Except as otherwise provided in subparagraph (B), a person is a fiduciary with respect to a plan to the extent (i) he exercises any discretionary authority or discretionary control respecting management of such plan or exercises any authority or control respecting management or disposition of its assets, (ii) he renders investment advice for a fee or other compensation, direct or indirect, with respect to any moneys or other property of such plan, or has any authority or responsibility to do so, or (iii) he has any discretionary authority or discretionary responsibility in the administration of such plan. Such term includes any person designated under section 405(c)(1)(B).

(B) If any money or other property of an employee benefit plan is invested in securities issued by an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, such investment shall not by itself cause such investment company or such investment company’s investment adviser or principal underwriter to be deemed to be a fiduciary or a party in interest as those terms are defined in this title, except insofar as such investment company

or its investment adviser or principal underwriter acts in connection with an employee benefit plan covering employees of the investment company, the investment adviser, or its principal underwriter. Nothing contained in this subparagraph shall limit the duties imposed on such investment company, investment adviser, or principal underwriter by any other law.

(22) The term “normal retirement benefit” means the greater of the early retirement benefit under the plan, or the benefit under the plan commencing at normal retirement age. The normal retirement benefit shall be determined without regard to—

(A) medical benefits, and

(B) disability benefits not in excess of the qualified disability benefit.

For purposes of this paragraph, a qualified disability benefit is a disability benefit provided by a plan which does not exceed the benefit which would be provided for the participant if he separated from the service at normal retirement age. For purposes of this paragraph, the early retirement benefit under a plan shall be determined without regard to any benefit under the plan which the Secretary of the Treasury finds to be a benefit described in section 204(b)(1)(G).

(23) The term “accrued benefit” means—

(A) in the case of a defined benefit plan, the individual’s accrued benefit determined under the plan and, except as provided in section 204(c)(3), expressed in the form of an annual benefit commencing at normal retirement age, or

(B) in the case of a plan which is an individual account plan, the balance of the individual’s account.

The accrued benefit of an employee shall not be less than the amount determined under section 204(c)(2)(B) with respect to the employee’s accumulated contribution.

(24) The term “normal retirement age” means the earlier of—

(A) the time a plan participant attains normal retirement age under the plan, or

(B) the later of—

(i) the time a plan participant attains age 65, or

(ii) the 5th anniversary of the time a plan participant commenced participation in the plan.

(25) The term “vested liabilities” means the present value of the immediate or deferred benefits available at normal retirement age for participants and their beneficiaries which are nonforfeitable.

(26) The term “current value” means fair market value where available and otherwise the fair value as determined in good faith by a trustee or a named fiduciary (as defined in section 402(a)(2)) pursuant to the terms of the plan and in accordance with regulations of the Secretary, assuming an orderly liquidation at the time of such determination.

(27) The term “present value”, with respect to a liability, means the value adjusted to reflect anticipated events. Such adjustments shall conform to such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

(28) The term “normal service cost” or “normal cost” means the annual cost of future pension benefits and administrative expenses assigned, under an actuarial cost method, to years subsequent to

a particular valuation date of a pension plan. The Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe regulations to carry out this paragraph.

(29) The term “accrued liability” means the excess of the present value, as of a particular valuation date of a pension plan, of the projected future benefit costs and administrative expenses for all plan participants and beneficiaries over the present value of future contributions for the normal cost of all applicable plan participants and beneficiaries. The Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe regulations to carry out this paragraph.

(30) The term “unfunded accrued liability” means the excess of the accrued liability, under an actuarial cost method which so provides, over the present value of the assets of a pension plan. The Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe regulations to carry out this paragraph.

(31) The term “advance funding actuarial cost method” or “actuarial cost method” means a recognized actuarial technique utilized for establishing the amount and incidence of the annual actuarial cost of pension plan benefits and expenses. Acceptable actuarial cost methods shall include the accrued benefit cost method (unit credit method), the entry age normal cost method, the individual level premium cost method, the aggregate cost method, the attained age normal cost method, and the frozen initial liability cost method. The terminal funding cost method and the current funding (pay-as-you-go) cost method are not acceptable actuarial cost methods. The Secretary of the Treasury shall issue regulations to further define acceptable actuarial cost methods.

(32) The term “governmental plan” means a plan established or maintained for its employees by the Government of the United States, by the government of any State or political subdivision thereof, or by any agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing. The term “governmental plan” also includes any plan to which the Railroad Retirement Act of 1935 or 1937 applies, and which is financed by contributions required under that Act and any plan of an international organization which is exempt from taxation under the provisions of the International Organizations Immunities Act (59 Stat. 669). The term “governmental plan” includes a plan which is established and maintained by an Indian tribal government (as defined in section 7701(a)(40) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), a subdivision of an Indian tribal government (determined in accordance with section 7871(d) of such Code), or an agency or instrumentality of either, and all of the participants of which are employees of such entity substantially all of whose services as such an employee are in the performance of essential governmental functions but not in the performance of commercial activities (whether or not an essential government function)

(33)(A) The term “church plan” means a plan established and maintained (to the extent required in clause (ii) of subparagraph (B)) for its employees (or their beneficiaries) by a church or by a convention or association of churches which is exempt from tax under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(B) The term “church plan” does not include a plan—

(i) which is established and maintained primarily for the benefit of employees (or their beneficiaries) of such church or convention or association of churches who are employed in connection with one or more unrelated trades or businesses (with-

in the meaning of section 513 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), or

(ii) if less than substantially all of the individuals included in the plan are individuals described in subparagraph (A) or in clause (ii) of subparagraph (C) (or their beneficiaries).

(C) For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) A plan established and maintained for its employees (or their beneficiaries) by a church or by a convention or association of churches includes a plan maintained by an organization, whether a civil law corporation or otherwise, the principal purpose or function of which is the administration or funding of a plan or program for the provision of retirement benefits or welfare benefits, or both, for the employees of a church or a convention or association of churches, if such organization is controlled by or associated with a church or a convention or association of churches.

(ii) The term employee of a church or a convention or association of churches includes—

(I) a duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church in the exercise of his ministry, regardless of the source of his compensation;

(II) an employee of an organization, whether a civil law corporation or otherwise, which is exempt from tax under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and which is controlled by or associated with a church or a convention or association of churches; and

(III) an individual described in clause (v).

(iii) A church or a convention or association of churches which is exempt from tax under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall be deemed the employer of any individual included as an employee under clause (ii).

(iv) An organization, whether a civil law corporation or otherwise, is associated with a church or a convention or association of churches if it shares common religious bonds and convictions with that church or convention or association of churches.

(v) If an employee who is included in a church plan separates from the service of a church or a convention or association of churches or an organization, whether a civil law corporation or otherwise, which is exempt from tax under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and which is controlled by or associated with a church or a convention or association of churches, the church plan shall not fail to meet the requirements of this paragraph merely because the plan—

(I) retains the employee's accrued benefit or account for the payment of benefits to the employee or his beneficiaries pursuant to the terms of the plan; or

(II) receives contributions on the employee's behalf after the employee's separation from such service, but only for a period of 5 years after such separation, unless the employee is disabled (within the meaning of the disability provisions of the church plan or, if there are no such provisions in the church plan, within the meaning of section 72(m)(7) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) at the time of such separation from service.

(D)(i) If a plan established and maintained for its employees (or their beneficiaries) by a church or by a convention or association of churches which is exempt from tax under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 fails to meet one or more of the requirements of this paragraph and corrects its failure to meet such requirements within the correction period, the plan shall be deemed to meet the requirements of this paragraph for the year in which the correction was made and for all prior years.

(ii) If a correction is not made within the correction period, the plan shall be deemed not to meet the requirements of this paragraph beginning with the date on which the earliest failure to meet one or more of such requirements occurred.

(iii) For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “correction period” means—

(I) the period ending 270 days after the date of mailing by the Secretary of the Treasury of a notice of default with respect to the plan’s failure to meet one or more of the requirements of this paragraph; or

(II) any period set by a court of competent jurisdiction after a final determination that the plan fails to meet such requirements, or, if the court does not specify such period, any reasonable period determined by the Secretary of the Treasury on the basis of all the facts and circumstances, but in any event not less than 270 days after the determination has become final; or

(III) any additional period which the Secretary of the Treasury determines is reasonable or necessary for the correction of the default,

whichever has the latest ending date.

(34) The term “individual account plan” or “defined contribution plan” means a pension plan which provides for an individual account for each participant and for benefits based solely upon the amount contributed to the participant’s account, and any income, expenses, gains and losses, and any forfeitures of accounts of other participants which may be allocated to such participant’s account.

(35) The term “defined benefit plan” means a pension plan other than an individual account plan; except that a pension plan which is not an individual account plan and which provides a benefit derived from employer contributions which is based partly on the balance of the separate account of a participant—

(A) for the purposes of section 202, shall be treated as an individual account plan, and

(B) for the purposes of paragraph (23) of this section and section 204, shall be treated as an individual account plan to the extent benefits are based upon the separate account of a participant and as a defined benefit plan with respect to the remaining portion of benefits under the plan.

(36) The term “excess benefit plan” means a plan maintained by an employer solely for the purpose of providing benefits for certain employees in excess of the limitations on contributions and benefits imposed by section 415 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 on plans to which that section applies, without regard to whether the plan is funded. To the extent that a separable part of a plan (as determined by the Secretary of Labor) maintained by an employer

is maintained for such purpose, that part shall be treated as a separate plan which is an excess benefit plan.

(37)(A) The term “multiemployer plan” means a plan—

(i) to which more than one employer is required to contribute,

(ii) which is maintained pursuant to one or more collective bargaining agreements between one or more employee organizations and more than one employer, and

(iii) which satisfies such other requirements as the Secretary may prescribe by regulation.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, all trades or businesses (whether or not incorporated) which are under common control within the meaning of section 4001(b)(1) are considered a single employer.

(C) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), a plan is a multiemployer plan on and after its termination date if the plan was a multiemployer plan under this paragraph for the plan year preceding its termination date.

(D) For purposes of this title, notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this paragraph, for any plan year which began before the date of the enactment of the Multiemployer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1980, the term “multiemployer plan” means a plan described in section 3(37) of this Act as in effect immediately before such date.

(E) Within one year after the date of the enactment of the Multiemployer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1980, a multiemployer plan may irrevocably elect, pursuant to procedures established by the corporation and subject to the provisions of sections 4403(b) and (c), that the plan shall not be treated as a multiemployer plan for all purposes under this Act or the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 if for each of the last 3 plan years ending prior to the effective date of the Multiemployer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1980—

(i) the plan was not a multiemployer plan because the plan was not a plan described in section 3(37)(A)(iii) of this Act and section 414(f)(1)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (as such provisions were in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Multiemployer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1980); and

(ii) the plan had been identified as a plan that was not a multiemployer plan in substantially all its filings with the corporation, the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of the Treasury.

(F)(i) For purposes of this title a qualified football coaches plan—

(I) shall be treated as a multiemployer plan to the extent not inconsistent with the purposes of this subparagraph; and

(II) notwithstanding section 401(k)(4)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, may include a qualified cash and deferred arrangement.

(ii) For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “qualified football coaches plan” means any defined contribution plan which is established and maintained by an organization—

(I) which is described in section 501(c) of such Code;

(II) the membership of which consists entirely of individuals who primarily coach football as full-time employees of 4-year

colleges or universities described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii) of such Code; and

(III) which was in existence on September 18, 1986.

(G)(i) Within 1 year after the enactment of the Pension Protection Act of 2006—

(I) an election under subparagraph (E) may be revoked, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, if, for each of the 3 plan years prior to the date of the enactment of that Act, the plan would have been a multiemployer plan but for the election under subparagraph (E), and

(II) a plan that meets the criteria in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph or that is described in clause (vi) may, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, elect to be a multiemployer plan, if—

(aa) for each of the 3 plan years immediately preceding the first plan year for which the election under this paragraph is effective with respect to the plan, the plan has met those criteria or is so described,

(bb) substantially all of the plan's employer contributions for each of those plan years were made or required to be made by organizations that were exempt from tax under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and

(cc) the plan was established prior to September 2, 1974.

(ii) An election under this subparagraph shall be effective for all purposes under this Act and under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, starting with any plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1999, and ending before January 1, 2008, as designated by the plan in the election made under clause (i)(II).

(iii) Once made, an election under this subparagraph shall be irrevocable, except that a plan described in clause (i)(II) shall cease to be a multiemployer plan as of the plan year beginning immediately after the first plan year for which the majority of its employer contributions were made or required to be made by organizations that were not exempt from tax under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(iv) The fact that a plan makes an election under clause (i)(II) does not imply that the plan was not a multiemployer plan prior to the date of the election or would not be a multiemployer plan without regard to the election.

(v)(I) No later than 30 days before an election is made under this subparagraph, the plan administrator shall provide notice of the pending election to each plan participant and beneficiary, each labor organization representing such participants or beneficiaries, and each employer that has an obligation to contribute to the plan, describing the principal differences between the guarantee programs under title IV and the benefit restrictions under this title for single employer and multiemployer plans, along with such other information as the plan administrator chooses to include.

(II) Within 180 days after the date of enactment of the Pension Protection Act of 2006, the Secretary shall prescribe a model notice under this clause.

(III) A plan administrator's failure to provide the notice required under this subparagraph shall be treated for purposes of section 502(c)(2) as a failure or refusal by the plan administrator to file the annual report required to be filed with the Secretary under section 101(b)(1).

(vi) A plan is described in this clause if it is a plan sponsored by an organization which is described in section 501(c)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and exempt from tax under section 501(a) of such Code and which was established in Chicago, Illinois, on August 12, 1881.

(vii) For purposes of this Act and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, a plan making an election under this subparagraph shall be treated as maintained pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement if a collective bargaining agreement, expressly or otherwise, provides for or permits employer contributions to the plan by one or more employers that are signatory to such agreement, or participation in the plan by one or more employees of an employer that is signatory to such agreement, regardless of whether the plan was created, established, or maintained for such employees by virtue of another document that is not a collective bargaining agreement.

(38) The term "investment manager" means any fiduciary (other than a trustee or named fiduciary, as defined in section 402(a)(2))—

(A) who has the power to manage, acquire, or dispose of any asset of a plan;

(B) who (i) is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940; (ii) is not registered as an investment adviser under such Act by reason of paragraph (1) of section 203A(a) of such Act, is registered as an investment adviser under the laws of the State (referred to in such paragraph (1)) in which it maintains its principal office and place of business, and, at the time the fiduciary last filed the registration form most recently filed by the fiduciary with such State in order to maintain the fiduciary's registration under the laws of such State, also filed a copy of such form with the Secretary; (iii) is a bank, as defined in that Act; or (iv) is an insurance company qualified to perform services described in subparagraph (A) under the laws of more than one State; and

(C) has acknowledged in writing that he is a fiduciary with respect to the plan.

(39) The terms "plan year" and "fiscal year of the plan" mean, with respect to a plan, the calendar, policy, or fiscal year on which the records of the plan are kept.

(40)(A) The term "multiple employer welfare arrangement" means an employee welfare benefit plan, or any other arrangement (other than an employee welfare benefit plan), which is established or maintained for the purpose of offering or providing any benefit described in paragraph (1) to the employees of two or more employers (including one or more self-employed individuals), or to their beneficiaries, except that such term does not include any such plan or other arrangement which is established or maintained—

- (i) under or pursuant to one or more agreements which the Secretary finds to be collective bargaining agreements,
 - (ii) by a rural electric cooperative, or
 - (iii) by a rural telephone cooperative association.
- (B) For purposes of this paragraph—
- (i) two or more trades or businesses, whether or not incorporated, shall be deemed a single employer if such trades or businesses are within the same control group,
 - (ii) the term “control group” means a group of trades or businesses under common control,
 - (iii) the determination of whether a trade or business is under “common control” with another trade or business shall be determined under regulations of the Secretary applying principles similar to the principles applied in determining whether employees of two or more trades or businesses are treated as employed by a single employer under section 4001(b), except that, for purposes of this paragraph, common control shall not be based on an interest of less than 25 percent,
 - (iv) the term “rural electric cooperative” means—
 - (I) any organization which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and which is engaged primarily in providing electric service on a mutual or cooperative basis, and
 - (II) any organization described in paragraph (4) or (6) of section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) of such Code and at least 80 percent of the members of which are organizations described in subclause (I), and
 - (v) the term “rural telephone cooperative association” means an organization described in paragraph (4) or (6) of section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which is exempt from tax under section 501(a) of such Code and at least 80 percent of the members of which are organizations engaged primarily in providing telephone service to rural areas of the United States on a mutual, cooperative, or other basis.
- (41) SINGLE-EMPLOYER PLAN.—The term “single-employer plan” means an employee benefit plan other than a multiemployer plan. **[(41) The term “single-employer plan” means a plan which is not a multiemployer plan.]**
- (42) the term “plan assets” means plan assets as defined by such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, except that under such regulations the assets of any entity shall not be treated as plan assets if, immediately after the most recent acquisition of any equity interest in the entity, less than 25 percent of the total value of each class of equity interest in the entity is held by benefit plan investors. For purposes of determinations pursuant to this paragraph, the value of any equity interest held by a person (other than such a benefit plan investor) who has discretionary authority or control with respect to the assets of the entity or any person who provides investment advice for a fee (direct or indirect) with respect to such assets, or any affiliate of such a person, shall be disregarded for purposes of calculating the 25 percent threshold. An entity shall be considered to hold plan assets only to the extent of the percentage of the equity interest held by benefit plan investors. For purposes

of this paragraph, the term “benefit plan investor” means an employee benefit plan subject to part 4, any plan to which section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 applies, and any entity whose underlying assets include plan assets by reason of a plan’s investment in such entity.

(43) *POOLED EMPLOYER PLAN.*—

(A) *IN GENERAL.*—*The term “pooled employer plan” means a plan—*

(i) *which is an individual account plan established or maintained for the purpose of providing benefits to the employees of 2 or more employers;*

(ii) *which is a plan described in section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which includes a trust exempt from tax under section 501(a) of such Code or a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 of such Code (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof); and*

(iii) *the terms of which meet the requirements of subparagraph (B).*

Such term shall not include a plan maintained by employers which have a common interest other than having adopted the plan.

(B) *REQUIREMENTS FOR PLAN TERMS.*—*The requirements of this subparagraph are met with respect to any plan if the terms of the plan—*

(i) *designate a pooled plan provider and provide that the pooled plan provider is a named fiduciary of the plan;*

(ii) *designate one or more trustees meeting the requirements of section 408(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (other than an employer in the plan) to be responsible for collecting contributions to, and holding the assets of, the plan and require such trustees to implement written contribution collection procedures that are reasonable, diligent, and systematic;*

(iii) *provide that each employer in the plan retains fiduciary responsibility for—*

(I) *the selection and monitoring in accordance with section 404(a) of the person designated as the pooled plan provider and any other person who, in addition to the pooled plan provider, is designated as a named fiduciary of the plan; and*

(II) *to the extent not otherwise delegated to another fiduciary by the pooled plan provider and subject to the provisions of section 404(c), the investment and management of the portion of the plan’s assets attributable to the employees of the employer (or beneficiaries of such employees);*

(iv) *provide that employers in the plan, and participants and beneficiaries, are not subject to unreasonable restrictions, fees, or penalties with regard to ceasing participation, receipt of distributions, or otherwise transferring assets of the plan in accordance with section 208 or paragraph (44)(C)(i)(II);*

(v) *require—*

(I) the pooled plan provider to provide to employers in the plan any disclosures or other information which the Secretary may require, including any disclosures or other information to facilitate the selection or any monitoring of the pooled plan provider by employers in the plan; and

(II) each employer in the plan to take such actions as the Secretary or the pooled plan provider determines are necessary to administer the plan or for the plan to meet any requirement applicable under this Act or the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to a plan described in section 401(a) of such Code or to a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 of such Code (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof), whichever is applicable, including providing any disclosures or other information which the Secretary may require or which the pooled plan provider otherwise determines are necessary to administer the plan or to allow the plan to meet such requirements; and

(vi) provide that any disclosure or other information required to be provided under clause (v) may be provided in electronic form and will be designed to ensure only reasonable costs are imposed on pooled plan providers and employers in the plan.

(C) **EXCEPTIONS.**—The term “pooled employer plan” does not include—

(i) a multiemployer plan; or

(ii) a plan established before the date of the enactment of the Family Savings Act of 2018 unless the plan administrator elects that the plan will be treated as a pooled employer plan and the plan meets the requirements of this title applicable to a pooled employer plan established on or after such date.

(D) **TREATMENT OF EMPLOYERS AS PLAN SPONSORS.**—Except with respect to the administrative duties of the pooled plan provider described in paragraph (44)(A)(i), each employer in a pooled employer plan shall be treated as the plan sponsor with respect to the portion of the plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees).

(44) **POOLED PLAN PROVIDER.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term “pooled plan provider” means a person who—

(i) is designated by the terms of a pooled employer plan as a named fiduciary, as the plan administrator, and as the person responsible for the performance of all administrative duties (including conducting proper testing with respect to the plan and the employees of each employer in the plan) which are reasonably necessary to ensure that—

(I) the plan meets any requirement applicable under this Act or the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to a plan described in section 401(a) of such

Code or to a plan that consists of individual retirement accounts described in section 408 of such Code (including by reason of subsection (c) thereof), whichever is applicable; and

(II) each employer in the plan takes such actions as the Secretary or pooled plan provider determines are necessary for the plan to meet the requirements described in subclause (I), including providing the disclosures and information described in paragraph (43)(B)(v)(II);

(ii) registers as a pooled plan provider with the Secretary, and provides to the Secretary such other information as the Secretary may require, before beginning operations as a pooled plan provider;

(iii) acknowledges in writing that such person is a named fiduciary, and the plan administrator, with respect to the pooled employer plan; and

(iv) is responsible for ensuring that all persons who handle assets of, or who are fiduciaries of, the pooled employer plan are bonded in accordance with section 412.

(B) AUDITS, EXAMINATIONS AND INVESTIGATIONS.—The Secretary may perform audits, examinations, and investigations of pooled plan providers as may be necessary to enforce and carry out the purposes of this paragraph and paragraph (43).

(C) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary shall issue such guidance as the Secretary determines appropriate to carry out this paragraph and paragraph (43), including guidance—

(i) to identify the administrative duties and other actions required to be performed by a pooled plan provider under either such paragraph; and

(ii) which requires in appropriate cases that if an employer in the plan fails to take the actions required under subparagraph (A)(i)(II)—

(I) the assets of the plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees) are transferred to a plan maintained only by such employer (or its successor), to an eligible retirement plan as defined in section 402(c)(8)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for each individual whose account is transferred, or to any other arrangement that the Secretary determines is appropriate in such guidance; and

(II) such employer (and not the plan with respect to which the failure occurred or any other employer in such plan) shall, except to the extent provided in such guidance, be liable for any liabilities with respect to such plan attributable to employees of such employer (or beneficiaries of such employees).

The Secretary shall take into account under clause (ii) whether the failure of an employer or pooled plan provider to provide any disclosures or other information, or to take any other action, necessary to administer a plan or to allow a plan to meet requirements described in subparagraph

(A)(i)(II) has continued over a period of time that demonstrates a lack of commitment to compliance. The Secretary may waive the requirements of subclause (ii)(I) in appropriate circumstances if the Secretary determines it is in the best interests of the employees of the employer referred to in such clause (and the beneficiaries of such employees) to retain the assets in the plan with respect to which the employer's failure occurred.

(D) AGGREGATION RULES.—For purposes of this paragraph, in determining whether a person meets the requirements of this paragraph to be a pooled plan provider with respect to any plan, all persons who perform services for the plan and who are treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall be treated as one person.

* * * * *

SUBTITLE B—REGULATORY PROVISIONS

PART 1—REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE

* * * * *

ANNUAL REPORTS

SEC. 103. (a)(1)(A) An annual report shall be published with respect to every employee benefit plan to which this part applies. Such report shall be filed with the Secretary in accordance with section 104(a), and shall be made available and furnished to participants in accordance with section 104(b).

(B) The annual report shall include the information described in subsections (b) and (c) and where [applicable subsections (d), (e), and (f)] *applicable subsections (d), (e), (f), and (g)* and shall also include—

- (i) a financial statement and opinion, as required by paragraph (3) of this subsection, and
- (ii) an actuarial statement and opinion, as required by paragraph (4) of this subsection.

(2) If some or all of the information necessary to enable the administrator to comply with the requirements of this title is maintained by—

- (A) an insurance carrier or other organization which provides some or all of the benefits under the plan, or holds assets of the plan in a separate account,
- (B) a bank or similar institution which holds some or all of the assets of the plan in a common or collective trust or a separate trust, or custodial account, or
- (C) a plan sponsor as defined in section 3(16)(B),

such carrier, organization, bank, institution, or plan sponsor shall transmit and certify the accuracy of such information to the administrator within 120 days after the end of the plan year (or such other date as may be prescribed under regulations of the Secretary).

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (C), the administrator of an employee benefit plan shall engage, on behalf of all plan participants, an independent qualified public accountant, who shall

conduct such an examination of any financial statements of the plan, and of other books and records of the plan, as the accountant may deem necessary to enable the accountant to form an opinion as to whether the financial statements and schedules required to be included in the annual report by subsection (b) of this section are presented fairly in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applied on a basis consistent with that of the preceding year. Such examination shall be conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, and shall involve such tests of the books and records of the plan as are considered necessary by the independent qualified public accountant. The independent qualified public accountant shall also offer his opinion as to whether the separate schedules specified in subsection (b)(3) of this section and the summary material required under section 104(b)(3) present fairly, and in all material respects the information contained therein when considered in conjunction with the financial statements taken as a whole. The opinion by the independent qualified public accountant shall be made a part of the annual report. In a case where a plan is not required to file an annual report, the requirements of this paragraph shall not apply. In a case where by reason of section 104(a)(2) a plan is required only to file a simplified annual report, the Secretary may waive the requirements of this paragraph.

(B) In offering his opinion under this section the accountant may rely on the correctness of any actuarial matter certified to by an enrolled actuary, if he so states his reliance.

(C) The opinion required by subparagraph (A) need not be expressed as to any statements required by subsection (b)(3)(G) prepared by a bank or similar institution or insurance carrier regulated and supervised and subject to periodic examination by a State or Federal agency if such statements are certified by the bank, similar institution, or insurance carrier as accurate and are made a part of the annual report.

(D) For purposes of this subchapter, the term "qualified public accountant" means—

(i) a person who is a certified public accountant, certified by a regulatory authority of a State;

(ii) a person who is a licensed public accountant licensed by a regulatory authority of a State; or

(iii) a person certified by the Secretary as a qualified public accountant in accordance with regulations published by him for a person who practices in States where there is no certification or licensing procedure for accountants.

(4)(A) The administrator of an employee pension benefit plan subject to the reporting requirement of subsection (d) of this section shall engage, on behalf of all plan participants, an enrolled actuary who shall be responsible for the preparation of the materials comprising the actuarial statement required under subsection (d) of this section. In a case where a plan is not required to file an annual report, the requirement of this paragraph shall not apply, and, in a case where by reason of section 104(a)(2), a plan is required only to file a simplified report, the Secretary may waive the requirement of this paragraph.

(B) The enrolled actuary shall utilize such assumptions and techniques as are necessary to enable him to form an opinion as to

whether the contents of the matters reported under subsection (d) of this section—

- (i) are in the aggregate reasonably related to the experience of the plan and to reasonable expectations; and
- (ii) represent his best estimate of anticipated experience under the plan.

The opinion by the enrolled actuary shall be made with respect to, and shall be made a part of, each annual report.

(C) For purposes of this title the term “enrolled actuary” means an actuary enrolled under subtitle C of title III of this Act.

(D) In making a certification under this section the enrolled actuary may rely on the correctness of any accounting matter under section 103(b) as to which any qualified public accountant has expressed an opinion, if he so states his reliance.

(b) An annual report under this section shall include a financial statement containing the following information:

(1) With respect to an employee welfare benefit plan: a statement of assets and liabilities; a statement of changes in fund balance; and a statement of changes in financial position. In the notes to financial statements, disclosures concerning the following items shall be considered by the accountant: a description of the plan including any significant changes in the plan made during the period and the impact of such changes on benefits; a description of material lease commitments, other commitments, and contingent liabilities; a description of agreements and transactions with persons known to be parties in interest; a general description of priorities upon termination of the plan; information concerning whether or not a tax ruling or determination letter has been obtained; and any other matters necessary to fully and fairly present the financial statements of the plan.

(2) With respect to an employee pension benefit plan: a statement of assets and liabilities, and a statement of changes in net assets available for plan benefits which shall include details of revenues and expenses and other changes aggregated by general source and application. In the notes to financial statements, disclosures concerning the following items shall be considered by the accountant: a description of the plan including any significant changes in the plan made during the period and the impact of such changes on benefits; the funding policy (including policy with respect to prior service cost), and any changes in such policies during the year; a description of any significant changes in plan benefits made during the period; a description of material lease commitments, other commitments, and contingent liabilities; a description of agreements and transactions with persons known to be parties in interest; a general description of priorities upon termination of the plan; information concerning whether or not a tax ruling or determination letter has been obtained; and any other matters necessary to fully and fairly present the financial statements of such pension plan.

(3) With respect to all employee benefit plans, the statement required under paragraph (1) or (2) shall have attached the following information in separate schedules:

- (A) a statement of the assets and liabilities of the plan aggregated by categories and valued at their current value, and

the same data displayed in comparative form for the end of the previous fiscal year of the plan;

(B) a statement of receipts and disbursements during the preceding twelve-month period aggregated by general sources and applications;

(C) a schedule of all assets held for investment purposes aggregated and identified by issuer, borrower, or lessor, or similar party to the transaction (including a notation as to whether such party is known to be a party in interest), maturity date, rate of interest, collateral, par or maturity value, cost, and current value;

(D) a schedule of each transaction involving a person known to be party in interest, the identity of such party in interest and his relationship or that of any other party in interest to the plan, a description of each asset to which the transaction relates; the purchase or selling price in case of a sale or purchase, the rental in case of a lease, or the interest rate and maturity date in case of a loan; expenses incurred in connection with the transaction; the cost of the asset, the current value of the asset, and the net gain (or loss) on each transaction;

(E) a schedule of all loans or fixed income obligations which were in default as of the close of the plan's fiscal year or were classified during the year as uncollectable and the following information with respect to each loan on such schedule (including a notation as to whether parties involved are known to be parties in interest): the original principal amount of the loan, the amount of principal and interest received during the reporting year, the unpaid balance, the identity and address of the obligor, a detailed description of the loan (including date of making and maturity, interest rate, the type and value of collateral, and other material terms), the amount of principal and interest overdue (if any) and an explanation thereof;

(F) a list of all leases which were in default or were classified during the year as uncollectable; and the following information with respect to each lease on such schedule (including a notation as to whether parties involved are known to be parties in interest): the type of property leased (and, in the case of fixed assets such as land, buildings, leasehold, and so forth, the location of the property), the identity of the lessor or lessee from or to whom the plan is leasing, the relationship of such lessors and lessees, if any, to the plan, the employer, employee organization, or any other party in interest, the terms of the lease regarding rent, taxes, insurance, repairs, expenses, and renewal options; the date the leased property was purchased and its cost, the date the property was leased and its approximate value at such date, the gross rental receipts during the reporting period, expenses paid for the leased property during the reporting period, the net receipts from the lease, the amounts in arrears, and a statement as to what steps have been taken to collect amounts due or otherwise remedy the default;

(G) if some or all of the assets of a plan or plans are held in a common or collective trust maintained by a bank or similar institution or in a separate account maintained by an insurance carrier or a separate trust maintained by a bank as

trustee, the report shall include the most recent annual statement of assets and liabilities of such common or collective trust, and in the case of a separate account or a separate trust, such other information as is required by the administrator in order to comply with this subsection; and

(H) a schedule of each reportable transaction, the name of each party to the transaction (except that, in the case of an acquisition or sale of a security on the market, the report need not identify the person from whom the security was acquired or to whom it was sold) and a description of each asset to which the transaction applies; the purchase or selling price in case of a sale or purchase, the rental in case of a lease, or the interest rate and maturity date in case of a loan; expenses incurred in connection with the transaction; the cost of the asset, the current value of the asset, and the net gain (or loss) on each transaction. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "reportable transaction" means a transaction to which the plan is a party if such transaction is—

(i) a transaction involving an amount in excess of 3 percent of the current value of the assets of the plan;

(ii) any transaction (other than a transaction respecting a security) which is part of a series of transactions with or in conjunction with a person in a plan year, if the aggregate amount of such transactions exceeds 3 percent of the current value of the assets of the plan;

(iii) a transaction which is part of a series of transactions respecting one or more securities of the same issuer, if the aggregate amount of such transactions in the plan year exceeds 3 percent of the current value of the assets of the plan; or

(iv) a transaction with or in conjunction with a person respecting a security, if any other transaction with or in conjunction with such person in the plan year respecting a security is required to be reported by reason of clause (i).

(4) The Secretary may, by regulation, relieve any plan from filing a copy of a statement of assets and liabilities (or other information) described in paragraph (3)(G) if such statement and other information is filed with the Secretary by the bank or insurance carrier which maintains the common or collective trust or separate account.

(c) The administrator shall furnish as a part of a report under this section the following information:

(1) The number of employees covered by the plan.

(2) The name and address of each fiduciary.

(3) Except in the case of a person whose compensation is minimal (determined under regulations of the Secretary) and who performs solely ministerial duties (determined under such regulations), the name of each person (including but not limited to, any consultant, broker, trustee, accountant, insurance carrier, actuary, administrator, investment manager, or custodian who rendered services to the plan or who had transactions with the plan) who received directly or indirectly compensation from the plan during the preceding year for services rendered to the plan or its participants, the amount of such compensation, the nature of his services to the plan or its par-

participants, his relationship to the employer of the employees covered by the plan, or the employee organization, and any other office, position, or employment he holds with any party in interest.

(4) An explanation of the reason for any change in appointment of trustee, accountant, insurance carrier, enrolled actuary, administrator, investment manager, or custodian.

(5) Such financial and actuarial information including but not limited to the material described in subsections (b) and (d) of this section as the Secretary may find necessary or appropriate.

(d) With respect to an employee pension benefit plan (other than (A) a profit sharing, savings, or other plan, which is an individual account plan, (B) a plan described in section 301(b), or (C) a plan described both in section 4021(b) and in paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), or (7) of section 301(a)) an annual report under this section for a plan year shall include a complete actuarial statement applicable to the plan year which shall include the following:

(1) The date of the plan year, and the date of the actuarial valuation applicable to the plan year for which the report is filed.

(2) The date and amount of the contribution (or contributions) received by the plan for the plan year for which the report is filed and contributions for prior plan years not previously reported.

(3) The following information applicable to the plan year for which the report is filed: the normal costs or target normal costs, the accrued liabilities or funding target, an identification of benefits not included in the calculation; a statement of the other facts and actuarial assumptions and methods used to determine costs, and a justification for any change in actuarial assumptions or cost methods; and the minimum contribution required under section 302.

(4) The number of participants and beneficiaries, both retired and nonretired, covered by the plan.

(5) The current value of the assets accumulated in the plan, and the present value of the assets of the plan used by the actuary in any computation of the amount of contributions to the plan required under section 302 and a statement explaining the basis of such valuation of present value of assets.

(6) Information required in regulations of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation with respect to:

(A) the current value of the assets of the plan,

(B) the present value of all nonforfeitable benefits for participants and beneficiaries receiving payments under the plan,

(C) the present value of all nonforfeitable benefits for all other participants and beneficiaries,

(D) the present value of all accrued benefits which are not nonforfeitable (including a separate accounting of such benefits which are benefit commitments, as defined in section 4001(a)(16)), and

(E) the actuarial assumptions and techniques used in determining the values described in subparagraphs (A) through (D).

(7) A certification of the contribution necessary to reduce the minimum required contribution determined under section 303, or the accumulated funding deficiency determined under section 304, to zero.

(8) A statement by the enrolled actuary—

(A) that to the best of his knowledge the report is complete and accurate, and

(B) the applicable requirements of sections 303(h), 304(c)(3), and 306(c)(3) (relating to reasonable actuarial assumptions and methods) have been complied with.

(9) A copy of the opinion required by subsection (a)(4).

(10) A statement by the actuary which discloses—

(A) any event which the actuary has not taken into account, and

(B) any trend which, for purposes of the actuarial assumptions used, was not assumed to continue in the future,

but only if, to the best of the actuary's knowledge, such event or trend may require a material increase in plan costs or required contribution rates.

(11) If the current value of the assets of the plan is less than 70 percent of—

(A) in the case of a single-employer plan, the funding target (as defined in section 303(d)(1)) of the plan, or

(B) in the case of a multiemployer plan, the current liability (as defined in section 304(c)(6)(D)) under the plan, the percentage which such value is of the amount described in subparagraph (A) or (B).

(12) A statement explaining the actuarial assumptions and methods used in projecting future retirements and forms of benefit distributions under the plan.

(13) Such other information regarding the plan as the Secretary may by regulation require.

(14) Such other information as may be necessary to fully and fairly disclose the actuarial position of the plan.

Such actuary shall make an actuarial valuation of the plan for every third plan year, unless he determines that a more frequent valuation is necessary to support his opinion under subsection (a)(4) of this section.

(e) If some or all of the benefits under the plan are purchased from and guaranteed by an insurance company, insurance service, or other similar organization, a report under this section shall include a statement from such insurance company, service, or other similar organization covering the plan year and enumerating—

(1) the premium rate or subscription charge and the total premium or subscription charges paid to each such carrier, insurance service, or other similar organization and the approximate number of persons covered by each class of such benefits; and

(2) the total amount of premiums received, the approximate number of persons covered by each class of benefits, and the total claims paid by such company, service, or other organization; dividends or retroactive rate adjustments, commissions, and administrative service or other fees or other specific acquisition costs paid by such company, service, or other organiza-

tion; any amounts held to provide benefits after retirement; the remainder of such premiums; and the names and addresses of the brokers, agents, or other persons to whom commissions or fees were paid, the amount paid to each, and for what purpose. If any such company, service, or other organization does not maintain separate experience records covering the specific groups it serves, the report shall include in lieu of the information required by the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (A) a statement as to the basis of its premium rate or subscription charge, the total amount of premiums or subscription charges received from the plan, and a copy of the financial report of the company, service, or other organization and (B) if such company, service, or organization incurs specific costs in connection with the acquisition or retention of any particular plan or plans, a detailed statement of such costs.

(f) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS.—

(1) LIABILITIES UNDER 2 OR MORE PLANS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In any case in which any liabilities to participants or their beneficiaries under a defined benefit plan as of the end of a plan year consist (in whole or in part) of liabilities to such participants and beneficiaries under 2 or more pension plans as of immediately before such plan year, an annual report under this section for such plan year shall include the funded percentage of each of such 2 or more pension plans as of the last day of such plan year and the funded percentage of the plan with respect to which the annual report is filed as of the last day of such plan year.

(B) FUNDED PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term “funded percentage”—

(i) in the case of a single-employer plan, means the funding target attainment percentage, as defined in section 303(d)(2), and

(ii) in the case of a multiemployer plan, has the meaning given such term in section 305(i)(2).

(2) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS.—With respect to any defined benefit plan which is a multiemployer plan, an annual report under this section for a plan year shall include, in addition to the information required under paragraph (1), the following, as of the end of the plan year to which the report relates:

(A) The number of employers obligated to contribute to the plan.

(B) A list of the employers that contributed more than 5 percent of the total contributions to the plan during such plan year.

(C) The number of participants under the plan on whose behalf no contributions were made by an employer as an employer of the participant for such plan year and for each of the 2 preceding plan years.

(D) The ratios of—

(i) the number of participants under the plan on whose behalf no employer had an obligation to make an employer contribution during the plan year, to

(ii) the number of participants under the plan on whose behalf no employer had an obligation to make an employer contribution during each of the 2 preceding plan years.

(E) Whether the plan received an amortization extension under section 304(d) of this Act or section 431(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for such plan year and, if so, the amount of the difference between the minimum required contribution for the year and the minimum required contribution which would have been required without regard to the extension, and the period of such extension.

(F) Whether the plan used the shortfall funding method (as such term is used in section 305) for such plan year and, if so, the amount of the difference between the minimum required contribution for the year and the minimum required contribution which would have been required without regard to the use of such method, and the period of use of such method.

(G) Whether the plan was in critical or endangered status under section 305 for such plan year, and if so, a summary of any funding improvement or rehabilitation plan (or modification thereto) adopted during the plan year, and the funded percentage of the plan.

(H) The number of employers that withdrew from the plan during the preceding plan year and the aggregate amount of withdrawal liability assessed, or estimated to be assessed, against such withdrawn employers.

(I) In the case of a multiemployer plan that has merged with another plan or to which assets and liabilities have been transferred, the actuarial valuation of the assets and liabilities of each affected plan during the year preceding the effective date of the merger or transfer, based upon the most recent data available as of the day before the first day of the plan year, or other valuation method performed under standards and procedures as the Secretary may prescribe by regulation.

[(g) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO MULTIPLE EMPLOYER PLANS.—With respect to any multiple employer plan, an annual report under this section for a plan year shall include a list of participating employers and a good faith estimate of the percentage of total contributions made by such participating employers during the plan year.]

(g) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO POOLED EMPLOYER AND MULTIPLE EMPLOYER PLANS.—An annual report under this section for a plan year shall include—

(1) with respect to any plan to which section 210(a) applies (including a pooled employer plan), a list of employers in the plan, a good faith estimate of the percentage of total contributions made by such employers during the plan year, and the aggregate account balances attributable to each employer in the plan (determined as the sum of the account balances of the employees of such employer (and the beneficiaries of such employees)); and

(2) with respect to a pooled employer plan, the identifying information for the person designated under the terms of the plan as the pooled plan provider.

FILING WITH SECRETARY AND FURNISHING INFORMATION TO PARTICIPANTS AND CERTAIN EMPLOYERS

SEC. 104. (a)(1) The administrator of any employee benefit plan subject to this part shall file with the Secretary the annual report for a plan year within 210 days after the close of such year (or within such time as may be required by regulations promulgated by the Secretary in order to reduce duplicative filing). The Secretary shall make copies of such annual reports available for inspection in the public document room of the Department of Labor.

[(2)(A) With respect to annual reports required to be filed with the Secretary under this part, he may by regulation prescribe simplified annual reports for any pension plan which covers less than 100 participants.]

(2)(A) With respect to annual reports required to be filed with the Secretary under this part, the Secretary may by regulation prescribe simplified annual reports for any pension plan that—

(i) covers fewer than 100 participants; or

(ii) is a plan described in section 210(a) that covers fewer than 1,000 participants, but only if no single employer in the plan has 100 or more participants covered by the plan.

(B) Nothing contained in this paragraph shall preclude the Secretary from requiring any information or data from any such plan to which this part applies where he finds such data or information is necessary to carry out the purposes of this title nor shall the Secretary be precluded from revoking provisions for simplified reports for any such plan if he finds it necessary to do so in order to carry out the objectives of this title.

(3) The Secretary may by regulation exempt any welfare benefit plan from all or part of the reporting and disclosure requirements of this title or may provide for simplified reporting and disclosure if he finds that such requirements are inappropriate as applied to welfare benefit plans.

(4) The Secretary may reject any filing under this section—

(A) if he determines that such filing is incomplete for purposes of this part; or

(B) if he determines that there is any material qualification by an accountant or actuary contained in an opinion submitted pursuant to section 103(a)(3)(A) or section 103(a)(4)(B).

(5) If the Secretary rejects a filing of a report under paragraph (4) and if a revised filing satisfactory to the Secretary is not submitted within 45 days after the Secretary makes his determination under paragraph (4) to reject the filing, and if the Secretary deems it in the best interest of the participants, he may take any one or more of the following actions—

(A) retain an independent qualified public accountant (as defined in section 103(a)(3)(D)) on behalf of the participants to perform an audit,

(B) retain an enrolled actuary (as defined in section 103(a)(4)(C) of this Act) on behalf of the plan participants, to prepare an actuarial statement,

(C) bring a civil action for such legal or equitable relief as may be appropriate to enforce the provisions of this part, or

(D) take any other action authorized by this title.

The administrator shall permit such accountant or actuary to inspect whatever books and records of the plan are necessary for such audit. The plan shall be liable to the Secretary for the expenses for such audit or report, and the Secretary may bring an action against the plan in any court of competent jurisdiction to recover such expenses.

(6) The administrator of any employee benefit plan subject to this part shall furnish to the Secretary, upon request, any documents relating to the employee benefit plan, including but not limited to, the latest summary plan description (including any summaries of plan changes not contained in the summary plan description), and the bargaining agreement, trust agreement, contract, or other instrument under which the plan is established or operated.

(b) Publication of the summary plan descriptions and annual reports shall be made to participants and beneficiaries of the particular plan as follows:

(1) The administrator shall furnish to each participant, and each beneficiary receiving benefits under the plan, a copy of the summary plan description, and all modifications and changes referred to in section 102(a)—

(A) within 90 days after he becomes a participant, or (in the case of a beneficiary) within 90 days after he first receives benefits, or

(B) if later, within 120 days after the plan becomes subject to this part.

The administrator shall furnish to each participant, and each beneficiary receiving benefits under the plan, every fifth year after the plan becomes subject to this part an updated summary plan description described in section 102 which integrates all plan amendments made within such five-year period, except that in a case where no amendments have been made to a plan during such five-year period this sentence shall not apply. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the administrator shall furnish to each participant, and to each beneficiary receiving benefits under the plan, the summary plan description described in section 102 every tenth year after the plan becomes subject to this part. If there is a modification or change described in section 102(a) (other than a material reduction in covered services or benefits provided in the case of a group health plan (as defined in section 733(a)(1))), a summary description of such modification or change shall be furnished not later than 210 days after the end of the plan year in which the change is adopted to each participant, and to each beneficiary who is receiving benefits under the plan. If there is a modification or change described in section 102(a) that is a material reduction in covered services or benefits provided under a group health plan (as defined in section 733(a)(1)), a summary description of such modification or change shall be furnished to participants and beneficiaries not later than 60 days after the date of the adoption of the modification or change. In the alternative, the plan sponsors may provide such description at regular intervals of not more than 90 days. The Secretary shall issue regulations within 180 days after the date of enactment of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act

of 1996, providing alternative mechanisms to delivery by mail through which group health plans (as so defined) may notify participants and beneficiaries of material reductions in covered services or benefits.

(2) The administrator shall make copies of the latest updated summary plan description and the latest annual report and the bargaining agreement, trust agreement, contract, or other instruments under which the plan was established or is operated available for examination by any plan participant or beneficiary in the principal office of the administrator and in such other places as may be necessary to make available all pertinent information to all participants (including such places as the Secretary may prescribe by regulations).

(3) Within 210 days after the close of the fiscal year of the plan, the administrator (other than an administrator of a defined benefit plan to which the requirements of section 101(f) applies) shall furnish to each participant, and to each beneficiary receiving benefits under the plan, a copy of the statements and schedules, for such fiscal year, described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 103(b)(3) and such other material (including the percentage determined under section 103(d)(11)) as is necessary to fairly summarize the latest annual report.

(4) The administrator shall, upon written request of any participant or beneficiary, furnish a copy of the latest updated summary plan description, and the latest annual report, any terminal report, the bargaining agreement, trust agreement, contract, or other instruments under which the plan is established or operated. The administrator may make a reasonable charge to cover the cost of furnishing such complete copies. The Secretary may by regulation prescribe the maximum amount which will constitute a reasonable charge under the preceding sentence.

(5) Identification and basic plan information and actuarial information included in the annual report for any plan year shall be filed with the Secretary in an electronic format which accommodates display on the Internet, in accordance with regulations which shall be prescribed by the Secretary. The Secretary shall provide for display of such information included in the annual report, within 90 days after the date of the filing of the annual report, on an Internet website maintained by the Secretary and other appropriate media. Such information shall also be displayed on any Intranet website maintained by the plan sponsor (or by the plan administrator on behalf of the plan sponsor) for the purpose of communicating with employees and not the public, in accordance with regulations which shall be prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary may by regulation require that the administrator of any employee benefit plan furnish to each participant and to each beneficiary receiving benefits under the plan a statement of the rights of participants and beneficiaries under this title.

(d) FURNISHING SUMMARY PLAN INFORMATION TO EMPLOYERS AND EMPLOYEE REPRESENTATIVES OF MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a multiemployer plan subject to this section, within 30 days after the due date under subsection (a)(1) for the filing of the annual report for the fiscal year of the plan, the administrators shall furnish to each em-

ployee organization and to each employer with an obligation to contribute to the plan a report that contains—

(A) a description of the contribution schedules and benefit formulas under the plan, and any modification to such schedules and formulas, during such plan year;

(B) the number of employers obligated to contribute to the plan;

(C) a list of the employers that contributed more than 5 percent of the total contributions to the plan during such plan year;

(D) the number of participants under the plan on whose behalf no contributions were made by an employer as an employer of the participant for such plan year and for each of the 2 preceding plan years;

(E) whether the plan was in critical or endangered status under section 305 for such plan year and, if so, include—

(i) a list of the actions taken by the plan to improve its funding status; and

(ii) a statement describing how a person may obtain a copy of the plan's funding improvement or rehabilitation plan, as applicable, adopted under section 305 and the actuarial and financial data that demonstrate any action taken by the plan toward fiscal improvement;

(F) the number of employers that withdrew from the plan during the preceding plan year and the aggregate amount of withdrawal liability assessed, or estimated to be assessed, against such withdrawn employers, as reported on the annual report for the plan year to which the report under this subsection relates;

(G) in the case of a multiemployer plan that has merged with another plan or to which assets and liabilities have been transferred, the actuarial valuation of the assets and liabilities of each affected plan during the year preceding the effective date of the merger or transfer, based upon the most recent data available as of the day before the first day of the plan year, or other valuation method performed under standards and procedures as the Secretary may prescribe by regulation;

(H) a description as to whether the plan—

(i) sought or received an amortization extension under section 304(d) of this Act or section 431(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for such plan year; or

(ii) used the shortfall funding method (as such term is used in section 305) for such plan year; and

(I) notification of the right under this section of the recipient to a copy of the annual report filed with the Secretary under subsection (a), summary plan description, summary of any material modification of the plan, upon written request, but that—

(i) in no case shall a recipient be entitled to receive more than one copy of any such document described during any one 12-month period; and

(ii) the administrator may make a reasonable charge to cover copying, mailing, and other costs of furnishing copies of information pursuant to this subparagraph.

(2) EFFECT OF SUBSECTION.—Nothing in this subsection waives any other provision under this title requiring plan administrators to provide, upon request, information to employers that have an obligation to contribute under the plan.

(e) CROSS REFERENCE.—For regulations respecting coordination of reports to the Secretaries of Labor and the Treasury, see section 3004.

* * * * *

PART 4—FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITY

* * * * *

BONDING

SEC. 412. (a) Every fiduciary of an employee benefit plan and every person who handles funds or other property of such a plan (hereafter in this section referred to as “plan official”) shall be bonded as provided in this section; except that—

(1) where such plan is one under which the only assets from which benefits are paid are the general assets of a union or of an employer, the administrator, officers, and employees of such plan shall be exempt from the bonding requirements of this section,

(2) no bond shall be required of any entity which is registered as a broker or a dealer under section 15(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78o(b)) if the broker or dealer is subject to the fidelity bond requirements of a self-regulatory organization (within the meaning of section 3(a)(26) of such Act (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(26)).

(3) no bond shall be required of a fiduciary (or of any director, officer, or employee of such fiduciary) if such fiduciary—

(A) is a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of any State;

(B) is authorized under such laws to exercise trust powers or to conduct an insurance business;

(C) is subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority; and

(D) has at all times a combined capital and surplus in excess of such a minimum amount as may be established by regulations issued by the Secretary, which amount shall be at least \$1,000,000. Paragraph (2) shall apply to a bank or other financial institution which is authorized to exercise trust powers and the deposits of which are not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, only if such bank or institution meets bonding or similar requirements under State law which the Secretary determines are at least equivalent to those imposed on banks by Federal law.

The amount of such bond shall be fixed at the beginning of each fiscal year of the plan. Such amount shall be not less than 10 per centum of the amount of funds handled. In no case shall such bond be less than \$1,000 nor more than \$500,000, except that the Secretary, after due notice and opportunity for hearing to all inter-

ested parties, and after consideration of the record, may prescribe an amount in excess of \$500,000, subject to the 10 per centum limitation of the preceding sentence. For purposes of fixing the amount of such bond, the amount of funds handled shall be determined by the funds handled by the person, group, or class to be covered by such bond and by their predecessor or predecessors, if any, during the preceding reporting year, or if the plan has no preceding reporting year, the amount of funds to be handled during the current reporting year by such person, group, or class, estimated as provided in regulations of the Secretary. Such bond shall provide protection to the plan against loss by reason of acts of fraud or dishonesty on the part of the plan official, directly or through connivance with others. Any bond shall have as surety thereon a corporate surety company which is an acceptable surety on Federal bonds under authority granted by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to sections 6 through 13 of title 6, United States Code. Any bond shall be in a form or of a type approved by the Secretary, including individual bonds or schedule or blanket forms of bonds which cover a group or class. In the case of a plan that holds employer securities (within the meaning of section 407(d)(1)) or in the case of a pooled employer plan (as defined in section 3(43)), this subsection shall be applied by substituting "\$1,000,000" for "\$500,000" each place it appears.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any plan official to whom subsection (a) applies, to receive, handle, disburse, or otherwise exercise custody or control of any of the funds or other property of any employee benefit plan, without being bonded as required by subsection (a) and it shall be unlawful for any plan official of such plan, or any other person having authority to direct the performance of such functions, to permit such functions, or any of them, to be performed by any plan official, with respect to whom the requirements of subsection (a) have not been met.

(c) It shall be unlawful for any person to procure any bond required by subsection (a) from any surety or other company or through any agent or broker in whose business operations such plan or any party in interest in such plan has any control or significant financial interest, direct or indirect.

(d) Nothing in any other provision of law shall require any person, required to be bonded as provided in subsection (a) because he handles funds or other property of an employee benefit plan, to be bonded insofar as the handling by such person of the funds or other property of such plan is concerned.

(e) The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section including exempting a plan from the requirements of this section where he finds that (1) other bonding arrangements or (2) the overall financial condition of the plan would be adequate to protect the interests of the beneficiaries and participants. When, in the opinion of the Secretary, the administrator of a plan offers adequate evidence of the financial responsibility of the plan, or that other bonding arrangements would provide adequate protection of the beneficiaries and participants, he may exempt such plan from the requirements of this section.

* * * * *

DISSENTING VIEWS

Unfortunately, today our country is in the midst of a retirement crisis. Nearly one-half of American private sector employees—roughly 55 million—work for an employer that does not offer a retirement plan. Most of these workers are employed by small businesses, the fastest growing segment of the economy. Also, too many workers in this nation reach retirement age without the savings they need. The retirement crisis in America is real and will only worsen unless we make saving easier and do more to encourage workers to begin saving for retirement earlier.

H.R. 6757 includes a number of provisions that will help Americans save for retirement. However, this bill is a missed opportunity as it is missing key bipartisan provisions that will greatly improve our retirement system.

For example, H.R. 6757 is missing important provisions from the Retirement Enhancement and Savings Act (“RESA”). I have three bipartisan proposals from RESA that are not included in H.R. 6757. The first would create a tax credit to encourage small employers to implement automatic enrollment in their retirement plans. Automatic enrollment has had a huge impact on increasing savings. H.R. 6757 also does not include two other of my bipartisan proposals from RESA—a proposal to expand retirement savings by removing the automatic enrollment safe harbor cap and an expansion of the small employer pension plan start-up credit.

H.R. 6757 also is missing some key lifetime income proposals that would help Americans manage their assets in retirement. It also does not address the multiemployer pension crisis—and the bill is not offset, adding approximately \$20 billion to the deficit.

Republicans rejected an amendment offered by Rep. Kind that would have eliminated the new study requirement and provided new rates for Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation premiums for cooperative and small employer charity pension plans (“CSEC plans”). This fiscally responsible amendment is important to the Girl Scouts of the USA, Boy Scouts of America, the National Rural Electric Cooperative Association, and a number of religious organizations.

Now more than ever it is time to put politics aside and work together, in a fiscally responsible manner, to address the retirement crisis.

RICHARD E. NEAL,
Ranking Member.

○